FRONTISPIECE :

[Facing Title Page]

142
291
302
342
482
415
351

Phaggu and Family.

(ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL, Calcutta
MONOGRAPH SERIES
VOL. II)

000

THE KOL TRIBE OF CENTRAL INDIA

By

WALTER G. GRIFFITHS, M.A., B.Sc., B.D., Ph.D.

With an Introduction by

B. S. GUHA, M.A., A.M., Ph.D., F.N.I., F.R.A.S.B.

Anthropological Survey of India

PUBLISHED BY
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL
1 PARK STREET, CALCUTTA
1946

[Title Page]

Nkd72
I37
946G

PRINTED BY S. C. BHATTACHARYA, M.A., AT THE INLAND PRINTING WORKS,
60-3, DHARAMTALA STREET, CALCUTTA.

[Facing p. i]

[P. i]

INTRODUCTION

By

DR. B. S. GUHA, A.M., Ph.D., F.N.I., F.R.A.S.B.,

DIRECTOR,

ANTHROPOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

During the past century and more Christian missionaries have made numerous contributions to the anthropological literature of India. One of the first of these was the Abbé Dubois, whose account of the manners and customs of the people of India, though written in a witty style and from one who was a genuine lover of the Country, was nevertheless very superficial and gave a completely distorted picture. Later the Rev. G. U. Pope, a very fine scholar who retired in due time to Balliol, and the Rev. Mateer studied the customs and folk-literature of Southern India, and their books may still be read with profit. In the recording of folk-tales, missionaries have always taken a leading part. The Rev. Lal Behari Day's account of the Folk Tales of Bengal is still regarded as classic; the Rev. J. H. Knowles' collection of stories from Kashmir is extremely fascinating and the Rev. C. Swynnerton devoted a quarter of a century to the compilation and study of tales from the Punjab. The Rev. (later, Bishop) A. Wood's anthology, *In and Out of Chanda*, however, is hardly on this level, and the author has even been accused by an American scholar (W. N. Brown) of doctoring his sources. The same may be said of Bishop Eyre Chatterton's *The Story of Gondwana*, which borrows much of its material from the *Papers* of the Rev. S. Hislop, who was the first to record the Gond legend of Lingo, and whose admirable collections were edited after his death by Sir R. Temple in 1860. 114

In modern times valuable contributions have been made by missionaries in Chota Nagpur, and I need only mention the names of the distinguished authors of the *Encyclopædia Mundarica*—Fathers Hoffman and Van Emelen, the work of Father Hahn and the books of Father Grignard. In recent years under Father Koppers, editor of

114 *Anthropos* and one of the leaders of the Kulturkreise school of Vienna, other missionaries in Central India—Father S. Fuchs, for example and the Father Jungleblutt—have done some good work. Above them all stand however, the work of the Rev. P. O. Bodding of the Scandinavian Mission, who as a result of over half a century's work in the Santal Parganas, published the most authentic and detailed accounts of the beliefs, practices of the Santals, and a dictionary of the Santal language—contributions without parallel on any primitive tribe so far made by any one in India. It had been my privilege as Hony. General Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal to publish Part III of his Memoir on "How the Santals Live". Unfortunately the other parts of the series could not be published due to the author's sudden death in Denmark during the war. But it is to be hoped that in the MSS removed by his widow to Oslo after his death, there are still preserved some of the notes and papers on the Santals which the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal may yet find it possible to publish.

In these works, three different attitudes, each characteristic of the temper of the times, may be distinguished. The earliest writers, though enchanted in spite of themselves by the interest and beauty of the things they saw, could not escape the belief that every thing outside those approved by the Christian Church was wrong, and would have to disappear before the spread of their teaching. This accounts for the somewhat astringent comments of the Abbé Dubois, which have very rightly offended Indian readers. During the present century, however, the spread of scientific knowledge and a more intensive study of comparative religion, together with a vast amount of scholarly research on the origin of civilization, compelled many to take a more liberal view and this was not without some wholesome influence on missionary anthropologists, such as, for example, Briggs' book on the Chamars (a book quoted several times by Dr. Griffiths), Mrs. Sinclair Stevenson's carefully compiled *Rites of the Twice-Born*. The third trend of thought revealing a type more acceptable to the scientific anthropologist, keeps its theological predelictions behind and approaches its subject in a spirit of detached and objective enquiry as exemplified in the Rev. Dr. W. C. Smith's work on the Ao Nagas and the Karen People of Burma by the Rev. H. I. Marshall of the American Baptist Mission, both of whom were trained anthropologists and had taken courses under recognised specialists on the subject. This was also the attitude of Hoffman and Bodding, as well as of Dr. W. G. Griffiths.

Hitherto, not much information was available on the Kols, excepting a few short papers and the accounts given by Crooke, Dalton, Risley, Russell and Hiralal. Although they are one of the most widely

spread and well known tribes of the Central Uplands extending from 114
Kolhan in the district of Singhbhum and as far west as the Chitor Hills.
Contact with them was from the earliest as shown by the name
"Kolarian", still used by many in a generic sense for the languages and
people of the Munda group. Dr. Griffiths' account of the Kols in a
readable handy form is expected to remove much of this want. As a
missionary of the Methodist Church, who spent many years in Jubbulpore,
Dr. Griffiths had great opportunity of intimate acquaintance with the
Kols of this part and his account, therefore, is based on deep personal
knowledge. The Kols described by him, however, are greatly acculturated [177]
with Hindu ideas and beliefs and do not retain their original
practices in the same form and extent as those living in the interior of
Rewa. Nevertheless, Dr. Griffiths has succeeded in discovering traces
of many interesting customs not hitherto described. Such for example
is the practice of local or village exogamy (pp. 69-70) although clan- [582]
Kurhi (or Got from Sans Gotra) exogamy is no longer prevalent (p. 52).
The author considers that totemism has lost its significance among the 114
Kols (p. 54), but Russell and Hiralal mention (The Tribes and Castes
of the Central Provinces, Vol. III, pp. 510-11) the names of several 614
totemistic septs among the Mandla Kols, *e.g.*, the Barganiyan Kols, the
Kathotia, the Katharia, and the Kumhra, who show special reverence
to the Banyan tree, the Tiger, the Mattress and the Gourd respectively.
Other apparently totemistic septs are the Mudia or Mudrundia, the
Bhuwar, Nathunia and the Karpatia. Some of them such as Kathautia
and Kathariya, Kurha, Bhumiya, Mudia (Murha) find place in the list
of 22 clans given by the author (pp. 32-33). The possibility of a totemistic
basis of their social organization is strongly suspected, but may
perhaps be investigated with greater chances of success among the
wilder Kols of Kaimur Hills, and those living in the interior of the Rewa
State. Another interesting feature noted by the author is the use of 114
bangles, specially made from metals like copper and iron, as effective 789
protection against evil spirits, and of beads as defensive ornaments
against the evil eye in children (p. 180).

The book is illustrated with drawings and well chosen photographs 128
taken by the author, but there are unfortunately several printing errors
and certain inconsistencies in the writing of the names of works cited, 114
e.g., W. Crooke's work is cited as "The Tribes and Castes of the North
Western Provinces and Oudh" on p. 4, but on p. 33, the same
work is written as—"Tribes and Castes of *North-West* Provinces and
Oudh." Similarly Dr. Verrier Elwin's "The Baiga" is written incorrectly
as *The Baigas*.

These small blemishes, however, do not detract from the real 114

114 merit of the work and the blank it fills in the ethnographic map of India, as supplying for the first time a dependable account of the life and customs of a large and well known primitive tribe of Central India.

Dr. Griffiths is to be congratulated for doing so in the midst of his other works.

PREFACE

The writer of this monograph on the Kols of Central India spent fifteen years in Jubbulpore, Central Provinces, and during the latter half of that period was in frequent contact with the Kol group. The materials used in the preparation of this work were collected during this period, and in pursuing the investigations numerous tours were made through areas where Kols are found and the materials and information obtained elsewhere were checked and supplemented. Careful notes were kept and many photographs taken, some of which appear in this volume. 114

The author must thank a large number of friends and helpers, who, by their kind and persistent pressure, have encouraged him to finish this task when many unexpected responsibilities seemed to make it an impossibility. I am especially grateful to Professor George Weston Briggs of Drew University who on a visit to India took valuable time to read the first draft of the manuscript. I am also grateful to the late Professor Oscar MacMillan Buck of the same University for his help in putting the material in final form. To the Reverend Albert Austin Parker, Principal-Emeritus of the Leonard Theological College, I am thankful for encouragement and for a generous measure of the financial help needed for the extensive field work. I am also grateful to those who assisted me in the field work: Nathaniel Peters, Theodore Tirkey and Eleazar Pershadi. Mention must be made of help in translating poetry and I am indebted to Pandit Kanade, Masihdas Wany and the Rev. A. G. Atkins for their assistance. My mother Mrs. Elizabeth R. Griffiths, has given me invaluable help in the preparation of the final copy of the manuscript. To my wife, Mabelle Elwood Griffiths, I am deeply indebted, not only for the sketches found in this book, but also for her consistent encouragement. I have had advice and encouragement from the Late Rai Bahadur Sarat Chandra Roy well-known for his studies of aboriginal groups in Chota Nagpur. I am especially indebted to Dr. B. S. Guha of the Anthropological Survey of India, for reading the first draft of the manuscript and for valuable suggestions in connection with the final form, and for the latter's interest and cooperation in the anthropometric measurements which were made on the Kols by Dr. B. K. Chatterji of his Laboratory, whose detailed report will be published separately later on. Dr. Bani Prasad also gave me valuable advice when it was expected that these materials [122]

500 would appear as a Memoir of the Zoological Survey. The outbreak
of the war with Japan stopped all publications. As the war dragged
on and it appeared that Government Publications would be unduly
delayed the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal accepted
the manuscript for this series. I am deeply grateful to all concerned.

Of course thanks and acknowledgement are due to a host of Kols who graciously allowed themselves to be questioned and probed, measured and photographed. They have admitted us into their houses and into their counsels. They have shared with us many of their joys, troubles and difficulties. They are a very human folk, and as one sat and talked with them, his heart went out to them, and we felt as one. They have been pleased and touched as we have attempted to understand their life and thought. What is here offered of that, however, is but a drop in the great ocean of Kol experience, and the author is conscious of all its limitations.

It is also necessary to make clear the terminology of this book,
101 for there has been a change in the meaning of terms. The word 'Kol'
114 was once used in a generic sense to describe 'Munda-speaking' tribes
and the term 'Kolarian' is still frequently found, especially in older
textbooks of Ethnology. The word was originally used by Max Muller
in a linguistic sense, but has now been generally abandoned in favour
of 'Munda'. The Munda-speaking people, as distinguished from the
Dravidian, delineate the large majority of the aboriginal people living
in Chota Nagpur and in the highlands of Central India. The word
'Kol' as it will appear in these pages denotes a particular branch of
the 'Munda-speaking' stock settled in Central India.

There are various theories held today as to the racial composition
144 of present-day India. The first inhabitants of India are thought to
174 have been a Negroid people akin to the Negritos of today. This strain
is at present largely submerged. In the course of time another race
of people became dominant in the land. Dr. Guha has called them
Proto-Australoids. They apparently displaced the Negritos and
probably absorbed some of their blood. The Proto-Australoids of
India show marked resemblances to the Veddas of Ceylon and to the
aborigines of Australia. Practically the whole of the Central Indian
and South Indian tribes, though speaking different tongues, belong to
this group.* If anything, these people may be called the true autochtones
of the Indian Peninsula. This same racial stratum persists
today (though probably modified by contacts with other groups) in the
Oraons, Santals, Mundas and Kharias of Bihar; in the Kols, Bhils,
Gonds, Korkus, Baigas, etc., of Central India; in upper India among

144

some of the lower castes such as the Chamars and Doms; and in South India in the Chenchus, Kurambas and Yeruvas. 174

The aim of attempting to present as accurately and completely as possible what the Kol is, does and thinks, has been constantly kept in mind. This is a study of a primitive tribe living in contact with Hindu influences. No attempt has been made to exclude any materials which Kols have in common with other village people, and to present those things peculiar to Kols alone. One would in that case not get an accurate picture of the Kol as he is, for much of what he considers his own is also the possession of many groups among whom he lives. Uniformity of belief and practice is nowhere characteristic of India, nor of this tribe, but the general picture as here presented has been found remarkably consistent through the areas we have toured. It is the author's hope that this book will encourage further studies in primitive groups, and also help to preserve the memory of these children of Sheori. 121

W. G. G.

[P. ix]
[P. viii is blank]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE 500

INTRODUCTION iii
PREFACE v

I. THE KOL TRIBE OF CENTRAL INDIA

Distribution and Strength of the Tribe 1
Origin of the Kols 4
General : Historical Data 4
Inferential : Hindu Scriptures 6
Particular : Beliefs of the Kols in Central India 7

II. THE MATERIAL CULTURE OF THE KOLS

The Village 11
Living Conditions 12
Building Customs 16
Daily Life 19
Household Articles and Utensils 21
Use of Fire 23
Foods and Their Preparation 23
Food Taboos 27
Intoxicants 27
Personal Decoration 28
Tatooing 29
Agriculture 31

III. SOCIAL STRUCTURE OF THE KOLS

The Main Divisions or *Kurhis* 32
Maintenance of the Social Structure 47
Inter-village Councils 49
Totemistic Elements in the Social Structure 51

IV. BIRTH, CHILDHOOD AND PUBERTY

Birth Customs 55
Pregnancy ; Labour ; Delivery ; The Sixth-Day Ceremony
Childhood Rites 63
Name Giving ; Hair Cutting
First Feeding 65
Nose and Ear Piercing 66
Puberty 67
Bachelor's Quarters 67

V. THE MARRIAGE CYCLE

Endogamy with Hypergamy 69
Traces of Exogamy 69
Marriage Limitations 70
Bars to Marriage 71
The Age for Marriage 72

Kinds of Marriage 72
Forms of Marriage Practised by Kols 73
1. The Elopement Marriage 73
2. The Recognised Form of Marriage 74
(1) Selection of the Girl—
Negotiations ; Betrothal and *Lagan*
(2) Domestic Preparations
Mangarmati ; The Marriage Booth : *Marhwa*
(3) The Wedding Ceremony
Barat ; *Sadi* ; *Bida*
(4) Return of Groom for His Bride : *Gauna*
(5) Final Break with her Family : *Raman*
3. Widow Remarriage 95
Marriage Costs 96
Polygyny 97
Divorce 98

VI. THE SOCIAL UNIT : THE FAMILY

The Kol Family 101
The Position of Women 102
Place of the Wife 103
Parents and Children 104
Orphans 105
Division of Labour 106
Guests and Hospitality 109
Property and Inheritance 110

VII. DEATH AND ITS ATTENDANT CEREMONIES

The Approach of Death 112
Preparations for the Funeral 113
Transportation of the Corpse 114
Burial 115
Preparation of the Body ; Digging the Grave ;
Circumambulation of the Grave
Cremation 118
General ; Lighting the Pyre ; Gathering the Ashes ;
Throwing the Ashes in the River
The Return to the Dwelling Place 121
Bathing ; Cleaning the House
Mourning for the Dead 122
Feeding the Dead 122
Funeral Feast 123
Miscellaneous Death Customs 125
Kol Conception of the Soul After Death 127

VIII. RELIGION AND ATTENDANT FESTIVALS

Divine Orders Acknowledged by Kols 128
Nature Worship 130
Sun ; Moon ; Rivers
Gods and Goddesses Worshipped by Kols 132
Female Deities 134
Male Deities 141
The Village Priest 147
General ; Selection ; Duties

The Village Shrine 149
Concomitants of Worship; Worship at the Shrine; Offerings made at Shrines
The Home Shrine 159
Devi Possession 159
Goddess Septs 164
Trees and Religion 164
Religious Festivals of the Kols 165
Agricultural Rites 173
Sowing; Reaping; Threshing

IX. MAGIC AND WITCHCRAFT

The Spirit World 175
The Dwelling Place of Spirits 178
The Evil Eye 178
What These Forces Do 179
Protective Measures 180
Abuse; Ashes; Bangles; Beads; Charcoal; Colours; Copper; Incense and Smoke; Iron; Lac; Lampblack; Leather; Lemons and Limes; Magic Circles; Magic Symbols; *Mantras*; Milk; Names; Noises; Nuts; Scape Animals; *Supa*; Tattooing; Thorns; Threads; Trees and Plants; Tying the Village
Tests for Evil Spirits 189
Meeting a Spirit 190
How Spirits May be Cast Out 190
Medicines and Magic 191
Luck and Omens 195
Sleep and Dreams 196
Animals and Trees 198
Marriage of Trees 201
Tanks and Wells 202
Miscellaneous Beliefs 202
Witchcraft 204

X. FOLKLORE AND FABLES

Origin of the Earth 206
Origin of Insects 206
Origin of People 206
The Spread of Mankind 209
Origin of Kols 210
How Kols Lost their Rights 210
Deprived of Bread 211
The Loss of the Sacred Thread 211
How the Kols became seven Families 211
How Kols came to be Popular 212
Heroes Among the Kols 212
Domestication of Animals 213
Where Agriculture started 213
Why we have a Little Finger 213
Coming of Diseases 213
The Kols and Mahadeo 214
How the Cat Became a Household Pet 215
Why the Tiger Fears the Red Dog 215
How Ill Temper Brings Disaster 216

XI. MUSIC, SONGS, DANCE AND ART

Musical Instruments 217
Dholak ; Timakia ; Kartal ; Majira
Main Kinds of Melody and Song 218
Dadar ; Bhagat ; Bhajan ; Rai ; Phag ; Kabiri ; Dohar ; Miscellaneous
Kol Songs 220
Songs of Nature 221
Life : Its Joys and Sorrows 222
Love and Intrigue 225
Songs of Social Life 228
Songs of Religion 237
Miscellaneous 243
Dances 244
Art and Workmanship 246

XII. LIFE STORIES OF LIVING KOLS

Sunnulal : A Kol who Stayed in his Village 247
Bajranji : A Kol and a Famine 248
Motiram : A Kol who became a Prosperous Farmer 250
Phaggu : A Kol who returned to the Old Paths 251
Dholi : A Literate Kol and Magical Practices 253
Harlal : A Kol Struggling with the New Order. 254
Manbodhi : A Centenarian Kol 257

XIII. THE ECONOMIC LIFE OF THE KOLS

Introduction 260
Economic Development 261
Education and Literacy 262
Occupations of the Kols 263
The Situation in the Villages 265
Land and Income ; Animals ; Taxes ; Debts
Gambling and Begging 272

XIV. THE KOL TRIBE IN TRANSITION

Economic Changes 274
Social Changes 276
Hinduization 276
Concluding Remarks 278

APPENDIXES

I. Terms of Relationship 283
II. Kol Names 287
III. Notes on the Poetry of Chapter XI 289
IV. Glossary of Tribes and Castes 293
V. Bibliography 296
VI. Glossary of Vernacular Terms 300
VII. Anthropometric 310

INDEX

[p. xiii]

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

000

Plate			*Facing Page*
		Phaggu and Family	frontispiece
I.		Kol women near Jubbulpore	8
II.	(1) (2)	Raja Kol of Garha—a Rautiya Murali and Bansau—Thakuriyas	9
III.	(1) (2)	Makkhi of Barela Three Kols with a Brahmin who officiates at certain ceremonies	16
IV.	(1) (2)	Stockaded house in the Kaimer Hills and (3) Village scenes in Rewa State	17
V.	(1) (2) (3)	Primitive Kol dwellings at Barela A view of the Kol Mahalla, Jubbulpore The home of an influential Kol in Barela	14
VI.	(1) (2) (3)	Panagar Kol dwellings Primitive type of house at Barela Primitive huts in the Kaimer Hills	15
VII.	(1) (3)	and (2) Interior views of a Kol house A jar used for the storage of grain	18
VIII.	(1) (2)	A house in the process of construction Kumhars preparing tiles at Barela	19
IX.	(1) (2) (3)	Kols buying wood from Gonds A cement pit in the Kaimers Kols at work on a limestone kiln	264
X.	(1) (3)	and (2) Harvesting scenes Tendu leaves gathered by Kols	265
XI.	(1) (2)	Kol Elders in Rewa State Elders in Panagar	48
XII.	(1)	and (2) Kol salutation	49
XIII.	(1) (2)	Dhunka of Garha—a Rautiya Kol A Kathauta Rautiya with the wooden bowl	38
XIV.	(1)	(2) (3) Thakuriya Kols	39
XV.	(1) (3)	and (2) Kol women and children A Kol widow	66
XVI.	(1)	(2) (3) Kol children	67
XVII.		Kol burial ground near Barela	115
XVIII.	(1) (2)	Kol musicians with Dholaks and Timakis A Procession ready to start through the village ..	220
XIX.	(1)	and (2) Kol woman dancing the Dadra in Rewa ..	221
XX.	(1) (2)	Leaf cup set in decorated niche Peacock design beside threshold	244
XXI.		Designs on the wall of a Kol house in Garha	246

XXII. (1) A shrine to the Buffalo god Bhainsokhar
(2) Kol shrine to Khermai
(3) Shrine to Jogni Devi 136
XXIII. (1) Village shrine near Sihora
(2) Closer view of the same shrine 137
XXIV. (1) A shrine in the Kaimer Hills
(2) Shrine in a near-by village 152
XXV. (1) General view of village shrines at Barela
(2) Shrine to Khermai and Asmani Devi at Benda
(3) Closer view of the same shrine 153
XXVI. (1) Bajranji—A Kol in famine time
(2) Dholi—A Literate Kol 248
XXVII. (1) Phaggu—A Kol who turned back
(2) Harlal—A Kol and modern Life 249
XXVIII. (1) and (2) Kol temple in process of construction .. 270
XXIX. Kols migrating north in search of work 277

FIGURES

Figure — Page

1. Map of India indicating where the Kols are found 3
2. Diagrams of typical Kol houses 14
3. Diagrams of Barela huts 15
4. Ground plan of stockaded house in Kaimer Hills 17
5. Khatiya or cot 21
6. The grindstone for making atta 22
7. The sil where spices are ground 22
8. Vegetable cutter 22
9. Typical basket 22
10. The Chulha 23
11. Nose decoration 28
12. Tattoo designs (1) to (3) 29
13. Design (4) 30
14. Design (5) 30
15. Tattoo Design (6) 31
16. Tattoo Design (7) 31
17. The earthenware Kurha 36
18. Wall designs at the Sixth-Day ceremony 62
19. Mangarmati—Lucky earth ceremony 80
20. The leader of the Mangarmati procession 81
21. Diagram of the wedding booth 86
22. The Wedding palki 88
23. The leaf dish used in feeding the dead 122
24. Another view of the same 123
25. House shrine to Asmanimai 135
26. Ground plan of village shrine in the Kaimers 150
27. Ground plan of shrine to Khermai 157
28. The Dholak 217
29. The Timakia 218
30. Villages mentioned in economic survey 266

[p.1]

CHAPTER I

THE KOL TRIBE OF CENTRAL INDIA 101

DISTRIBUTION AND STRENGTH OF THE TRIBE. The Kol tribe, 131
with which this monograph deals, is one of the primitive tribes of
Central India. The Central India area, in which they are found, may
be described as a triangle with the Nerbudda and the Son rivers for its
hypotenuse, having for one of its sides the valley of the Ganges and,
for the other, the Chambal river and the Chitor hills. The Kol tribe
occupies the north-eastern part of this area. While individual members
may be considerably scattered the bulk of the Kols is found in the
north of the Central Provinces; in Rewa State, which is included in
the Central India Agency; and in the southern portions of the United
Provinces adjoining Rewa State. The main centre of distribution for
the Kols is Rewa State and the Kols of Central Provinces look back to
Rewa as their homeland. The accompanying map of India shows the
distribution of the Kols[1]. It will be seen that they belong to the highlands
at the northern end of the peninsula. They live among the
Vindhya mountains and in the Kainur hills. These mountains have 133
played an important part in the cultural and ethnological history of 167
India. In early days, before the forests were denuded and the roads
cut through, they were an effective barrier to the movements of people.
They have been traditionally associated with the southernmost limits
of Aryan influence. There is good evidence that they have sheltered
some of the oldest races in India since the dawn of history.

The tribe itself should be carefully distinguished from the Munda 101
tribes of Chota Nagpur which are frequently called Kols in the generic
sense. There is no specific Kol tribe in that area, although there is a
group called the Larka Kols, or Hos, famous for an insurrection in the
year 1832, and a part of the district of Singhbhum is called the Kolhan
after them. Mention of the specific Kol tribe is made only in the Census
Reports of the Central India Agency and that for the Central Provinces.
In the United Provinces the Kols are classed as an exterior caste.

The Kols stand second in strength among the Munda tribes of 161
the Central Provinces. According to the 1931 Census the Korkus are 162
first with 176,616 and the Kols follow with 91,556. Among all the
tribes in the province the Kols stand eighth in numerical strength. In
the Central Provinces as a whole the Census Reports give the following
figures for the Kol tribe:

---

[1] Figure 1, p. 2.

[text continues on p. 3]

102
131
137

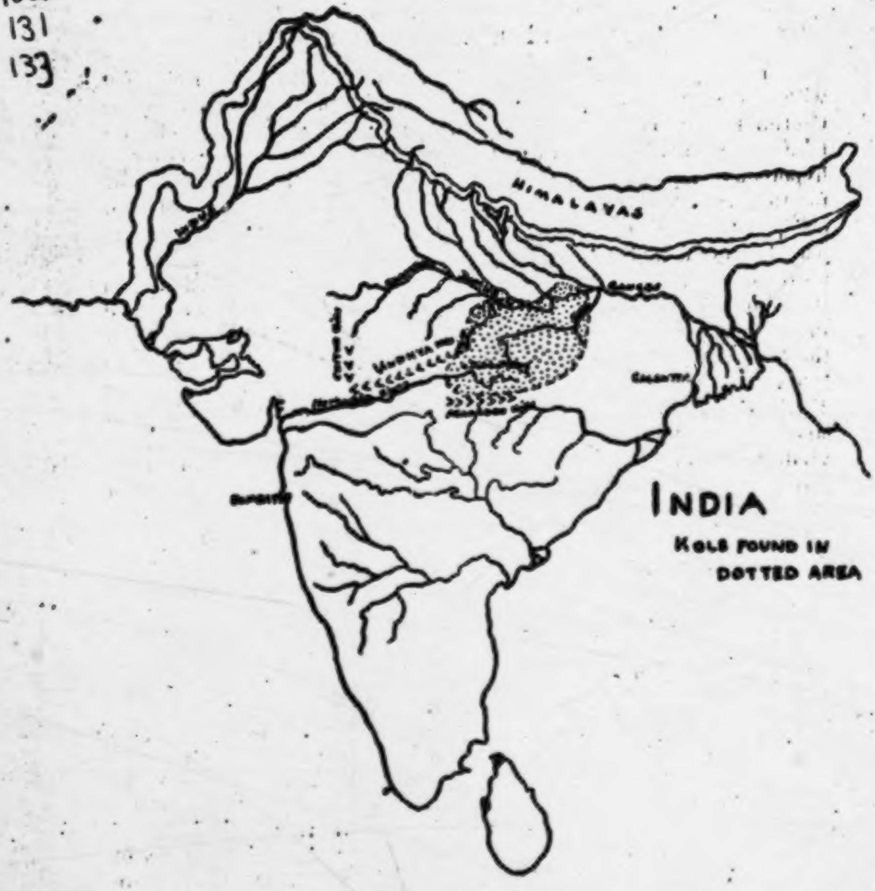

HIMALAYAS
GANGES
VINDHYA
CALCUTTA
INDIA
KOLS FOUND IN DOTTED AREA

Fig. 1.

161
162

Year			Total	"Hindus"	"Animists"
1891	..	..	87,000	No record	No record
1901	..	..	65,043	Do.	Do.
1911	..	..	82,598	58,679	23,819
1921	..	..	96,593	92,117	4,476
1931	..	..	91,556	75,757	15,799
1941	..	..	93,944	No record	No record

According to the 1931 Census Report the majority of the Kols found in the Central Provinces is living in the Jubbulpore division, and numbers 57,827, of which only 84 persons returned themselves as adhering to Tribal Religions.

In the Central India Agency the Census Report of the Kol population is as follows. The figures from earlier Census Reports are incomplete :

Year			Total	"Hindus"	"Animists"
1921	..	..	163,000	..	..
1931	..	..	200,249	193,526	6,723
1941	..	..	32,076	..	..

The Rewa State in the Central India Agency is the home of the Kols according to their own belief. Of the 200,000 Kols in the Central India Agency, the 1931 report showed that 175,391 were found in Rewa State, and of this number only 861 returned themselves as other than Hindu. The report for Central India in 1931 says that there had been a tendency in the past to classify all aboriginal tribes as 'Gonds,' but that this tendency was carefully checked and adjusted in this report.[1]

In the United Provinces bordering Rewa State, Kols are found in considerable numbers. The figures are as follows, and in the Report no distinction is made in regard to tribal religions : all were returned as Hindu and the group treated as an exterior caste :

Year	Total	Year	Total
1891	68,556	1921	68,941
1901	49,653	1931	76,848
1911	65,647	1941	76,737

These are limited practically to three districts : Mirzapur, with some 38,000 ; Allahabad with 26,000 and Banda with 11,000. The increase over 1921, which amounts to 11.5% is ascribed to immigration from Rewa State. In the United Provinces Report the Kols are treated as an external or depressed class ; elsewhere they are uniformly treated as a forest tribe. [167]

---

[1] *Census of India*, 1931, xx:1, p. 217. But the 1941 figures show that a new method of classification was followed. At the time of printing the explanation was not available. [114]

161 Considering India as a whole the Census Reports give the following
162 figures for the Kols :

Year		Total			
1881 ..	..	57,420			
1891 ..	..	143,551			
1901 ..	..	105,474			
1911 ..	..	148,245	(Including	23,819	'Animists')
1921 ..	..	328,245	Do.	9,944	Do.
1931 ..	..	368,653	Do.	22,522	Do.[1]
1941 ..	..	202,757	..	..	..

Origin of the Kols : General : Historical Data. In recent
114 years there has been an active interest in the study of the origin
171 of tribe and race in India. There are still vast fields to be
174 explored, since much mystery surrounds the movements of races in
174 India. This is just as true of the Munda group to which the Kols belong. Mr. Sarat Chandra Roy in his book *The Mundas and Their Country* published in 1912, was one of the first to make a serious study of the traditions of the tribes of Chota Nagpur concerning their origins. He does not find that their oral traditions throw much light upon the name or location of their original home.

One of the legends collected by Roy suggests the place of origin
174 as *Seva Sandi Bir*—'the vast desolate forest.' This vague terminology
773 makes it difficult, if not impossible, to identify any specific locality. It may refer in general to the Highlands of Central India, or even to the dense jungle that is said to have covered parts of the Gangetic Valley. Roy also points out that the Cosmogonic legend of the Munda tribe names a place called *Ajabgarh*—a place first raised out of the primeval ocean, where Sing Bonga, the Supreme deity of the Munda group in Chota Nagpur, created the first parents of the Munda tribe. Roy holds that this idea was probably borrowed from the Hindus and then mixed up with some of the current Munda legends[2]. The Kols of Central India seem to know nothing, or have heard nothing, about Sing Bonga.

Sir William Crooke, in his article on the Kol tribe, gives us the following legendary information[3]. A certain King, Yayati, fifth King of the Lunar race, divided his empire among his five sons. According to the Harivansa, the children of Yayati's son Turuvasu settled in the south. The tenth generation (from, and including

---

[1] *Ibid.*, I:2, pp. 522, 523.

[2] Roy, Sarat Chandra, *The Mundas and Their Country*, p. 12.

[3] Crooke, W., *The Tribes and Castes of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, Vol, III, pp. 295, 296.

Turuvasu), consisted of four brothers: Pandya, Korala, Chola and 174
Kola. These divided the kingdom amongst themselves and the des- 773
cendants of the last son, Kola, became the ancestors of the present Kols.

There is another legend recorded by Colonel Tickell[1] which tells of two self-existent primeval deities called Ote Boram and Sing Bonga. These deities created a boy and a girl and put them together in a cave expecting them to people the earth. However they were found to be too innocent to give hope of progeny and were therefore instructed by these deities in the art of making rice beer which inflames the passions. This was done, and in the course of time they had twelve sons and twelve daughters. These were divided into pairs in order to form the races to people the world. The choice was made on the basis of the kind of food they chose to eat. Sing Bonga set various kinds of food before them, with results which may be summarized thus:

1st pair chose	bullock flesh and became		Kols.
2nd "	buffalo	"	Bhumiyas.
3rd "	vegetables only	"	Brahmins.
4th "	Do.	"	Chhatris.
5th & 6th "	goat	"	Sudras.
7th & 8th "	fish	"	Sudras.
9th "	shell fish	"	Bhuiyas.
10th & 11th "	pork	"	Santhals.
12th	nothing	"	Ghasis.

As the last pair had nothing the first pair was sorry for them and gave them some of their food and ever since they have been dependent on the Kols for food.

Crooke also records how the Kols of Mirzapur relate that they 167
are emigrants from a place called Kiutali, in the territory of the then 173
Bardi *Raja* in Rewa State. They name one Nanhu as their ancestor 174
and had a tribal temple at Pipri near Chunar on the East Indian Railway, in which they installed Birmha *devi*. "Like many of the kindred tribes, they have legends of a kingdom in the Gangetic valley, whence they were expelled by the Savaras and returned to the hill country of the south."[2]

Russell and Hiralal in *Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces* 114
have nothing to add to Crooke's account in connection with traditions 174
of origin. Apparently they did not put much emphasis on this subject.

---

[1] *Ibid.*, p. 296.
[2] Crooke, W., *Op. Cit.*, p. 296.

174 **Inferential: Hindu Scriptures.** A study of the sacred books of the Hindus indicates that in the Rigveda two distinct classes of people are recognized from the earliest times. There seems to be constant antagonism between the fair-skinned Aryans (R. V. I:100:18) or Devas on the one hand, and the black-skinned groups (I:100:1) which were termed *dasyus* and *dasas*.[1]

A survey of later Hindu Scriptures such as the Puranas, Upanishads, the Mahabharata and Ramayana seems to indicate that Hindu Scriptures give no really satisfactory account of the origin of the Munda people, nor therefore of the Kols which we are studying. It is not unlikely that in the references to the Nishadas, Chandalas, Paulkasas and the like, we may find truer examples of the savage races who from ancient time occupied upper India. It can be argued that these ancient writings really do not say anything that is of Munda or Kol significance, yet nevertheless they do show the presence of an aboriginal group which very likely included the Munda peoples, and that this group was in possession of the land and was not easily displaced. They also show that the aborigines were different physically, socially and linguistically; that there were religious differences and that they were looked down upon and despised. But whether the tribes which the Aryans had to overcome were Mundas or Dravidians, or both, is very difficult to say. One of the writers in *Encyclopaedia Mundarica*[2] (Article on *Horo*) believes that it may be universally admitted that the first contact of the invaders with the Dravidians proper did not take place before the expeditions described in the Ramayana, and that in Vedic times and earlier, north India was inhabited by the Munda Tribes which, however, never seem to have reached the shores of the seas.

The discoveries in the excavations of Harappa and Mohenjodaro have led to a radical revision of earlier pictures of the condition of northern India before the coming of the Aryans. Further search of the Sind valley in northwestern India has revealed scores of settlements of the Indus valley civilization and some probably even preceding it known as the 'Amri' culture.[3] The whole area, apparently, was one of thriving activity long before the Aryans moved southwards.

The earlier interpretations of the pre-history of India were based largely on the Rigvedic descriptions and it was taken for granted that they recorded actual conditions. From these evidences the assertion was made that the peoples of India—the pre-Aryans—were on a much

---

[1] See Appendix vi. Glossary of Vernacular Terms.
[2] Hoffman, J., and Van Emelen, A., *Encyclopaedia Mundarica*,
[3] Mackay, Ernest, *The Indus Civilization*, p. 3, 4.

lower level of civilization than the Aryans and were so degraded as 174
to be called *dasas*. The mention of the *dasas* being wealthy in cattle and goods, as being good fighters and living in forts was discounted as an exaggeration. Their inferiority was tacitly taken for granted and Marshall comments: "Never for a moment was it imagined that five thousand years ago, before even the Aryans were heard of, the Punjab and Sind, if not other parts of India as well, were enjoying an advanced and singularly uniform civilization of their own, closely akin, but in some respects even superior to that of contemporary Mesopotamia and Egypt."[1] Marshall goes on to sketch the main outlines of their culture and shows that it was "not an incipient civilization, but one already age-old and stereotyped on Indian soil, with many millennia of human endeavour behind it."[2]

Whether the Rigvedic descriptions represent the clash of the "Aryans" and the Indus valley peoples is an open question and waits for further light. Whomsoever they met, as they moved over the plains of northern India, gave them much opposition and it took a long time to overcome and definitely subjugate them. And whether this relatively advanced type of culture succumbed so low before the "Aryans," that its peoples became their servants and slaves is also problematical. Possibly the groups which have become the lower castes in northern India and Bengal belong to an ethnological stream other than that represented by the Mohenjo-daro peoples, and were really a primitive jungle people occupying the highlands of Central India and finding support in the more menial tasks which accompany a higher culture. Those that preferred the jungle ways have as a whole maintained their identity in their forest isolation. More than once they had to retreat before the encroaching "Aryans," and by a series of migrations, now dimly enshrined in their traditions, reached the central parts of India where they now reside.

PARTICULAR: BELIEFS OF THE KOLS IN CENTRAL INDIA. Kols 173
questioned by us in our investigations do not seem to have many 174
definite myths of the place or time of their origin. Those who live in Jubbulpore district almost without exception say that Rewa is their native land, their *desh*, the place of their origin. In Rewa itself two informants, in giving us stories of the origin of the Kols, said that the [184]
place of origin was Sheori Narayan, a town in the eastern part of Central Provinces, near the city of Raipur. Another town to the east mentioned by a Rewa Kol is called Pharenda, which, he said, was five or

---

[1] Marshall, John, *Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Civilization*, Vol. I, p. v.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. v.

PLATE I.

142
291
302
516

Kol Women near Jubbulpore.

[Facing p. 8]

173 174 [619] six *kos* east of Rewa city. One of the Kol sub-divisions is called the Binj *kurhi*, and it seems to be generally considered the highest of all their divisions. This group does not seem to exist now-a-days, or at least they do not know where its members may be found, but the implication is that this is the highest group and so perhaps the first group, and that it had its origin in the Binj mountains, the modern Vindhya range of Central India. These mountains lie, generally speaking, to the west of the centre of the Kol population of the present time. The inference might be drawn from these facts that they are from the country to the west. Other informants said that the Kols came into Rewa from the north. It would thus appear that their traditions are very uncertain on this point. Other of their traditions look back to Chitrakot, in the Banda district, which is to the north-west of the present population centre.

173 539 A story is told by Kols that the *devatas* or gods were very happy at the birth of Rama and that they desired to celebrate it properly. What was the best form in which to enter the world, was the question they had to decide. They considered that part of the praise should be by song and drum—the *dholak*—so they conceived the idea that the best they could do would be to take the form of Kols. This they did and built a great temple at Chitrakot, sang songs and played the *dholak* there in honour of Rama. When asked further just why the *devatas* took the form of Kols the answer was a bit fuller than intimated at first. They said that the Kols were both the best labourers and the best singers in the world. No one could build the temple so efficiently and so speedily as they and also none like them could praise so acceptably. Therefore the gods came in the guise of Kols.

Quite consistently the Kols to whom we talked trace their origin back to a certain Sheori or Savari or Shivari, calling her 'The Mother of all Kols.' The name may possibly go back to the Savaras of the *Mahabharata*, although it seems more likely that it is based on a certain Ramayana story. The stories vary considerably but their main purport is as follows: There once lived a certain woman named Sheori. She is called by some Kolni (hence Kols) and by others Bhilni.[1] The latter term links the Kols and the Bhils together: this is quite a common, and significant occurrence in their stories. She was a faithful devotee of Bhagawan. Sometimes those who relate the stories call him Siva and at other times Krishna. She followed her lord always and it was her greatest desire to serve him in any way she could.

---

[193] [1] '*Ni*' is the feminine sign: thus 'Kolni' means a Kol woman. In the same manner 'Bhilni' means a Bhil woman.

PLATE II.

142
291
302
516

Raja Kol of *Garha*—a Rautiya.

Murali & Bansee—Thakuriya Kols

[Facing p. 9]

Now it appears that the god was very fond of jungle plums or *bers* 173 (*Zizyphus jujuba*), which she made a habit of gathering for him, and she also gathered large leaves for his couch in the forest. The story 539 goes that for some reason, (unknown at least to the Kols telling the story), Sheori was driven out of some unknown habitation and in her flight to the forest came upon a colony of *rishis*, *munis* and *devatas*. Each devotee had his own little hut and in front of each hut was burning the sacred fire kept alive by cow dung cakes, and beside each fire was the place of meditation. When she arrived she found the colony deserted, as the devotees had all gone for a walk, and to take their bath in a near-by sacred tank. Sheori noticed that the places where the devotees sat for meditation were not very clean, for ashes and other refuse lay scattered about. She was moved to clean all this up while they were still away and this she set out to do and accomplished it before the *ashram* members returned. She swept it all clean, straightened up things, and plastered the place of meditation with cow dung in the most approved way. She then seated herself at one side and awaited their return. When they arrived and saw the woman seated near the sacred fires and realized what she had done they were very angry for they considered that she had defiled the place by her presence. They addressed her harshly and gave her a good scolding which she received meekly and without a word. Hearing this, Bhagawan, or as some said, Rama who is frequently addressed as Bhagawan, was greatly angered and in punishment for their rude behaviour caused their sacred tank to become putrid and full of loathsome insects and worms. At first the devotees did not connect this with their treatment of Sheori, and they were greatly amazed. Then Bhagawan broke in on the astonished group and said : "Unless you take this woman to the tank and cause her to bathe therein, your tank will remain vile and unclean." They were very much surprised, but obeyed Bhagawan and taking Sheori to the tank allowed her to bathe therein. The moment her feet descended the *ghat*, and touched the waters, the tank was transformed and again became pure and wholesome, and all the vile insects vanished.

Later on, as she continued to serve Bhagawan, she gathered jungle plums, keeping the sweet ones for him and eating the others herself. Bhagawan was pleased with her devotion and one day asked her if she would like a boon. He offered her a *raj* or a *barti*—a kingdom or a family, and she chose the latter. Five sons were born [842] to her and ever since the Kols believe that they have been outstanding for the size of their families. "Children are God's gift to us," they say. Yet there are many who find fault with this choice and say that

173 Sheori was foolish and has brought the Kols into great economic difficulties
with her choice of children. However, when asked who the
539 father of these children was they looked rather startled and could give
no answer. They were but the gift of Bhagawan. The first five
brothers so born eventually scattered and founded various subdivisions:
Binj, Thakuriya and Kathautiya being mentioned. The
first brother went to the Binj mountains and thus the Binj *kurhi* was
formed. Bhagawan's boon was granted to Sheori in the jungles near
the modern Sheori-Narayana, not far from Raipur, and today there
is a great temple there to which all castes may go and worship.

Such traditions as the above are significant as folklore, but indicate
173 that the Kol accounts cannot be very old and certainly not
174 pre-historic, nor can they give us much real information concerning the
place of their origin nor their migrations. They are too much diluted
with Hindu mythologies and were undoubtedly drawn from Ramayana
stories and coloured by their own imagination. They do indicate,
however, a definite movement of thought. Even though the Kols
possessing a primitive animistic outlook have come into contact with
Hinduism and have accepted certain Hindu deities, nevertheless the
[177] acculturation has not been complete: the tribal god (Sheori, a goddess
in this case), is even yet given preference over Hindu gods, and
this in spite of possibly some 3,000 years of contact.

Up till now but little information has been available about this
121 interesting group, and there is still much that should be done. This
study is mainly of the Kols who are in contact with Hinduism, and
no attempt is made to isolate the primitive Kol. Further detailed
and systematic fieldwork will undoubtedly supplement and may even
correct some of the statements found here, and it is not claimed that
this should be taken as the last word on the Kols of Central India.

CHAPTER II

THE MATERIAL CULTURE OF THE KOLS

There is considerable variation in the material culture of the 121
Kols. This is due to the economic changes which rapidly occur when 184
these primitive people come into contact with cities and their industrial
order. The Kols make excellent workers, and in many of the industrial
centres of Central India the majority of the cheap labour is supplied [464]
by them. This group, however, is not typical of the Kols; and
the following description of their material culture is based upon the
village Kol, who, while having considerable contact with modern [177]
influences, still clings mostly to the older ways known to his people
for centuries.

THE VILLAGE. While this study is particularly of the Kols who 361
are in contact with Hindu culture, nevertheless a few words should be
written about the more primitive Kols who live in villages tucked away
in some rather inaccessible spot. Such villages are usually not found
among the trees of the forest, but in an open space. The form which
the village takes depends on the terrain and also upon the general
custom of the area. The Gonds generally build their houses in separate [171]
enclosures, each an individual unit. We have found a few Kol villages
of this type. Sometimes there have been two or three houses within
a thorny stockade.

It is more usual, however, to find the Kols grouped together as a
single unit. The form of the primitive village varies, but the shoestring
type predominates. The village has but the one central path- [487
way which winds between small courts plastered with mud and cow 351
dung situated immediately in front of the house. The court is usually 364]
clean, the pathway seldom so.

Primitive villages do not show many signs of permanency. The
huts are of a type that can be destroyed over night if it should seem [342]
wise to shift the village. In actual practice, however, the Kol does
not make a move quickly. Most of these villages though very temporary
in their make-up have nevertheless been in existence for years. [343]

The cattle sheds, where they exist, form a part of the hut and
may only be distinguished from human habitations by the fact that [342]
they are more open. The Kols do not keep pigs, nor do they have [231
gardens about their huts. Sometimes a form of pumpkin may be 241]
allowed to grow by the wall and climb over the roof. A *nim* tree
(*Melia azadirachta*) will usually be found on the central pathway and [346]
under it a raised platform of mud where most of the village worship is
observed. There are, generally speaking, no well defined village

361 boundaries. Such boundaries exist in theory, but are not always
[196] marked out.. The religious ceremonies which are supposed to take
them into account just go round the outskirts of the village, paying
no particular attention to supposed boundary points.

The ordinary Kol village is not a pretentious affair. There will
363 be one or two central paths, three to ten feet wide and up to 200 yards
long, which are the main streets and which the houses face. If the
terrain permits, these paths usually run in a northerly-southerly
[364] direction and are often winding. Between the houses there are little
lanes through which one may squeeze to get to the back of the village
[342] where the trash is thrown. The houses are made of *chatai* walls
plastered with mud, or possibly of thick mud walls. The roof is usually
of grass, but cheap country tiles are frequently employed. A two-
storied house is unknown except in the larger towns where brick is
used and some wealthy person resides. There is no street in the ordi-
nary sense of the word and the lanes which provide the outlets for the
361 various houses are narrow, dirty and tortuous. The individual group
may have two small buildings, one of which houses the cattle, though
[343 it is not unusual to find the cattle kept on the veranda. It is from
231] such a village that the labourers go out to their fields which not in-
[241] frequently lie from two to three miles distant from the village. On
the edge of most villages are seen a few meaner huts grouped together
621 and in these one usually finds the depressed and the untouchables.
564 The fact is at once known by the pigs which are all about such houses.
735 Where Kols do not have their own village and are attached to some
larger village or hamlet the two groups usually live on the edge; but
the Kol, generally speaking, is more cleanly than the lower groups
whose houses occasionally adjoin his dwelling place. When questioned
why they live apart the answer has usually taken a three-fold form:
[262] It is claimed first that Hindus do not like to have Kols living near them
because they (the Kols) eat meat and especially pork, which is con-
sumed at the time of sacrifice. The next reason is an economic one:
Kols are too poor to rent lands or pay the house rent required in the
[427] villages. One rupee a year is the maximum paid outside the village
and sometimes nothing is required save a bit of help to the *malguzar*
or landlord when he needs labourers in his fields. Kols also claim that
if they live in close proximity to the higher castes they would not be
free to sing and play the drum the whole night through, a thing which
they consider necessary at certain times of worship.

184 **Living Conditions.** There is a good deal of variation in the
342 conditions under which the Kols live. In places where tenancy is
351

assured, they build houses which may favourably be compared even 184
with those of the poorer Brahmins. Such well-built houses are of mud 342
walls about two feet thick, a tiled roof laid out on bamboo poles and a 351
fairly large courtyard. We found the houses and courtyards in
Barela scrupulously clean. Refuse, however, was thrown into the [344]
manure pits right alongside the houses. In Kharara Ghat the houses
were not of the same standard of cleanliness as in Barela. There
seemed to be no particular direction which the houses must face.
Enquiries revealed that there was no particular objection to having
the door face toward the south. To some Hindus this is the direction
of the dwelling place of the God of Death, *Yama*, and there should be
no door that way. Most houses seemed to have no central courtyard,
such as is common in Santali villages. If two houses face each other,
both houses have a courtyard and there is a common pathway between.
The mud walls, inside and outside, the floors and the courtyard are [237]
plastered with a mixture of cow dung and clay. There is generally 184
but one room in the average house, and it is littered up with many 342
things. There is found somewhere a large sun-dried mud urn, large 35
enough for a man to get into, and in this is stored the grain so that it [415
may not be destroyed by rats and moisture.[1] There are baskets and 251]
tools in the corners ; on bamboo poles stretched just across the top of
the mud walls, not much higher than the head, hang clothes, rags
and tattered bedding. In one corner, the view of which is generally
hidden as one enters the low door, is the cooking department with its [412]
stone mill and *chulhas* and a few pots for cooking purposes. There
will be a few bottles for oil, and a few tins, usually old tins once thrown [415]
away by some city dweller, in which are kept such things as salt and
spices used in the preparation of the meal. This is a description of the
better type of house. In summer it is dark and cool. There are no
windows and all the light comes through the door leading to a small
veranda.

On the other hand, there is the meaner type of house. At Barela 184
there were numbers of these alongside of other better houses. The 342
pictures show the differences.[2] These ruder huts have no veranda
space, though usually there is an attempt at a small courtyard. The
doors are so low that one has to get on his hands and knees to enter.
The roof is of grass, and usually this type of house does not furnish
much protection from rain. The walls are merely bamboo *tati* or just
branches woven together and protected by thorns. This type of house
is airy compared to the others, but the door can never be locked. In-

---

[1] See Plate vii.
[2] See Plate v.

PLATE V.

184
342

A View of the Kol Mahalla, Jubbulpore.

Primitive Kol Dwellings at Barela. See Fig. 3.

184
342
556
516

The Home of an Influential Kol in Barela.

[facing p. 14]

184 side are the few poor possessions of the inmates. The clothes are
343 nearly always on their bodies, and one finds only a few rags, some
[422] cooking utensils, and the like. The floor is damp and poorly plastered.
[735] At Kymore we saw a few houses that even a dog would not consider worthy of entering, which sheltered families. One wonders how in the heat and the rain and the cold a human being can live in such places.

A number of the better grade houses have two rooms. These houses have some veranda space, and here are examples of outside measurements of some of the better types:

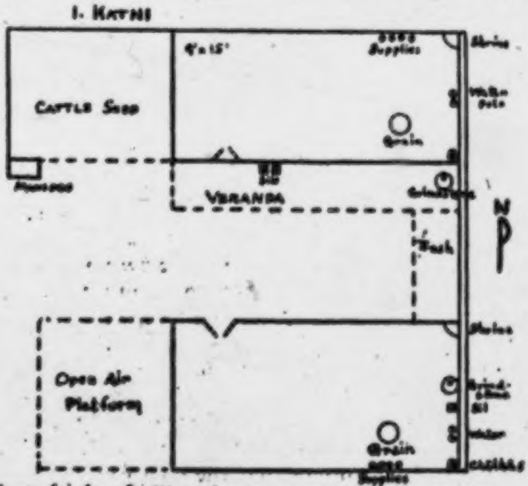
26′×7′; 35′×18′; 40′×20′; 39′×23′;
12′×16′; 15′×16′; 15′×12′; 10′×15′.

In one of the above houses that had two rooms one measured 10′×5′ and the other 10′×15′ In these better houses the height of the mud wall is six to seven feet above the level of the floor. Some of the meaner huts measured 5′×10′ and 6′×12′, with walls about three
[592] feet high. In one of these measuring 6′×12′ we found five people living, in another of a similar size four. At Kymore the huts were about seven feet long and three feet wide.

See figures 2 and 3 showing diagrams of typical Kol houses.

231
342
353
592

GROUND PLANS OF KOL HOUSES



House for two families: nine persons, all related.
Walls are of mud; roof grass thatched.

Fig. 2.

PLATE VI.

184
342
351
[343]

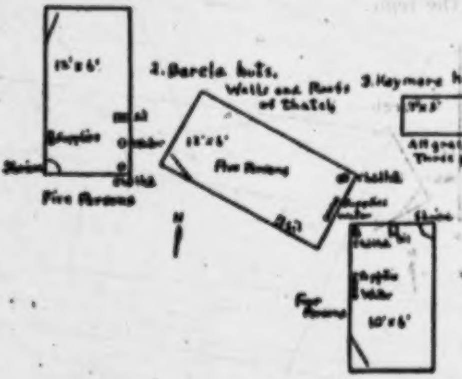
Panagar Kol Dwellings. Note Granary left centre.

Primitive type of House at Barela.

Primitive Huts in the Kaimer Hills.

[facing p. 15]

Those who own cattle usually provide for them in a place separate from their own dwellings. 231 They are occasionally given a place on the veranda, 343 but usually a rude hut is erected to one side of the house where the cattle are housed during the night and afforded some measure of protection. In some of the more jungly sections back in the Kaimur hills, we found that a group of houses usually had a thorny stockade 342 built around it.[1] There was one entrance for all, cattle and men. 351 This is for protection from wild animals and an occasional outlaw. In the industrial sections attached to cities like Jubbulpore the Kols 362 are sometimes put in the regular workers' lines; or are at other times 369



184
342
592

Fig. 3

given a plot of ground and certain materials for building purposes (mostly tiles) and allowed to construct their own village. Some fairly decent houses result, but usually there is no system to the narrow winding paths that lead one amongst the village houses. In Kymore the Cement company is building brick accommodations for their Kol workers. Recently one of the grass huts caught fire while the parents were away at work, and before it could be checked, it had spread to other huts and a number of small children were burned to death.

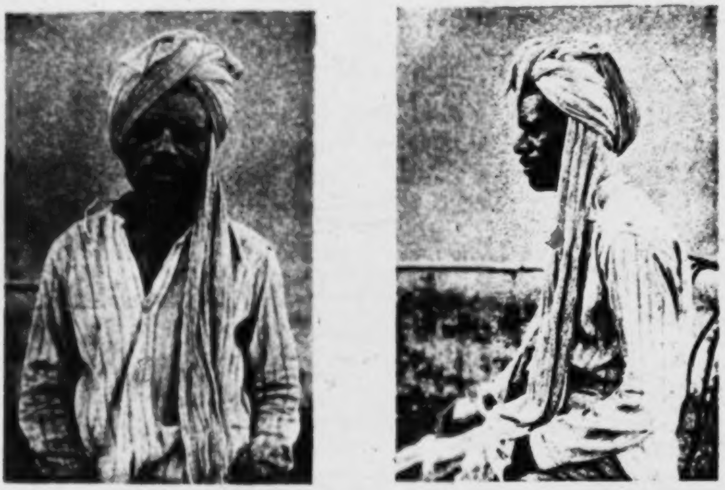
The problems of sanitation are the same with the Kols as they 364 are all over village India. Filth of all varieties is thrown on the manure pits right alongside the houses, and flies and other insects breed prolifically.

---

[1] See Plate iv.

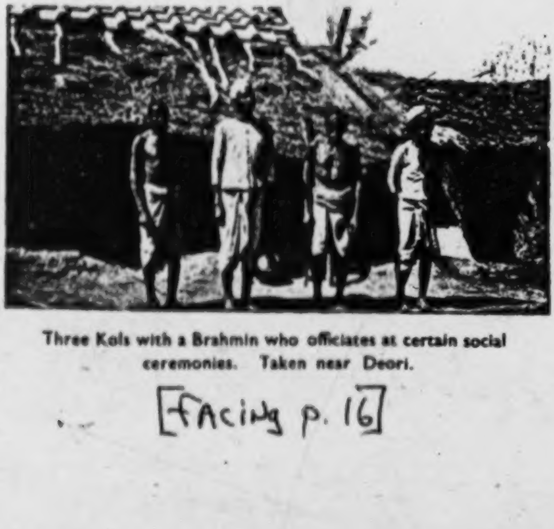
PLATE III.

142
291



Makkhi of Barela.

291
342
793



Three Kols with a Brahmin who officiates at certain social ceremonies. Taken near Deori.

[facing p. 16]

Building Customs. Like their village neighbours about them, 342 Kols have numerous superstitions relating to houses and certain 823 customs in connection with their construction. In India, it has been [171] said, "a house should face north or east and not south or west, as the south is the region of Yama, the God of Death, who lives in Ceylon, and the west is the quarter of the setting sun."[1] Kols are not quite [177] so particular in this respect although due to Hindu influences there is a general tendency to follow this plan. The Kols observe a general rule which is that if the house is to be longer than it is wide, the greatest length should be parallel to the north-south line.

When a new house is about to be built in a village, its actual position is generally determined in relation to the other houses about it. If the position of the house is not limited by other houses, and if there is doubt as to the location, a Hindu *pandit* is sometimes [177 called to help decide the exact place. The *pandit* consults 791] astrological factors as from these he is said to be able to determine whether the place is suitable or not, or if an evil spirit lives on that spot or nearby. If the report should be unfavourable, another spot is selected and the process repeated. When satisfactory, the *pandit* will also fix the day on which work should begin on the construction of the building. For this service he is paid two annas to a rupee according to the ability of the builder to pay.

If the house is not to be permanent little or no ceremony is 342 observed in connection with its building, as it is considered a temporary structure which can be broken up in a few minutes.

If, however, the house is one with mud walls and is of a more permanent nature, there are certain customs which are quite generally observed. The foundation trench is first dug although this may be hardly more than a levelling of the ground on which the walls will stand. A "foundation stone" is usually placed somewhere in the [782] trench, and beneath it are put two pice, some rice coloured yellow with turmeric and an areca nut (*Areca catechu*). The walls are constructed of mud with a certain amount of cow dung and straw mixed in to insure its stability.

One of the pictures[2] shows a Kol house in the process of construction. This particular house was being built on the site of another house. In this case, which was observed for some time, the following customs were noted, and found also to apply to other [789] cases of building.

Just within the threshold of the single entrance to the house there

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *The Tribes and Castes of Central Provinces*, Vol. III, p. 88.

[2] See Plate VIII.

PLATE IV.

133
342
351

Stockaded House in the Kaimer Hills. See also Fig. 4.

342
351
556

[231]

Village Scenes in Rewa State. Two views of the Dwelling of a Prosperous Kol Farmer.

[Facing p. 17]

is put a charm to protect it from the demons. In this case pieces of iron were found scattered about: bolts, nuts and scraps from the railway line. There were also rather large pieces of stone scattered here and there under what would be the floor of the house. If obtainable, the best kind of stone to use is said to be the *sil* or grindstone for preparing condiments. At least one should be under the floor of every house, and should be under the section where the cooking is to be done. The *sil* is a symbol of fertility as well as a protector. Another protective device is old leather, and in this case an old shoe was utilized. In the picture such a shoe can be seen to the right, placed on the end of a stick stuck into the wall. As the wall is made higher, this too is

342
789

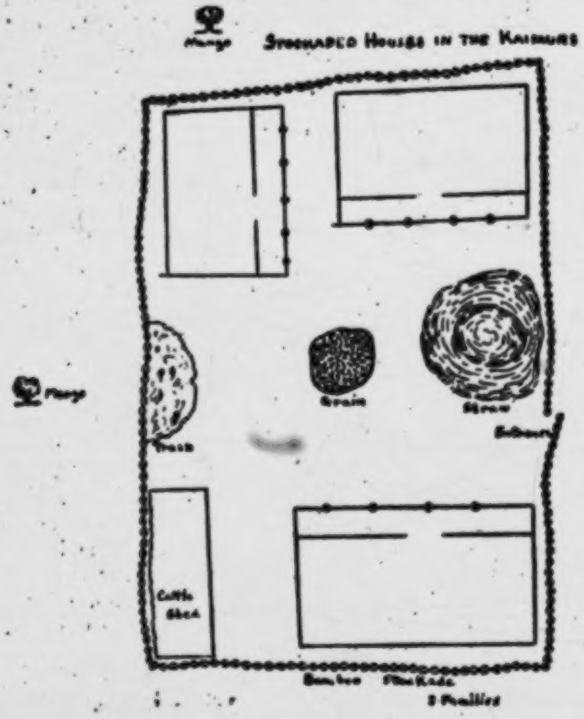

Mango
Stockaded House in the Kaimurs
Mango
Grain
Straw
Entrance
Trees
Cattle Shed
Bamboo Palisade
3 Families

Fig. 4

342
351
343
364

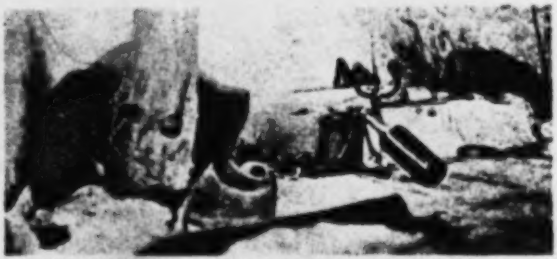
842

PLATE VII.

291
353
513
516

Interior Views of a Kol House. Bedding and Clothes in Centre ; Dewahar to far left.

415
778



Closer View of the Dewahar showing evidences of Worship.

251
415

A Jar used for the storing of Grain inside the House.

[Facing p. 18]

342 raised. An old shoe is also generally found along with the iron and
789 stones under the floor. Occasionally bits of dried *tulasi* plant (*Ocymum*
sanctum) are also scattered about the floor or again a bunch of *tulasi*
[824] may be tied at the base of the central pole. This pole stuck in the
centre of the house being built is not a part of the permanent construction, but is a device to render the building work satisfactory and protect the home from demons taking possession of it while in the process of construction. On the pole can be seen hanging a basket and in this basket were found pieces of iron and tin, and bits of the outer *lepoā*[1] covering of another house. It may be taken from the walls of a house in which a happily married and prosperous family lived.
[237] In an earthen pot placed on the floor there was a yellowish liquid. The
builder told us that this was water, but it had the appearance of cow's
[778 urine, although this could not be confirmed. Occasionally there is a
sign of a little shrine about the construction somewhere, which shows
782] signs of the presentation of the *hom* offering.

The inner floor of the house will be filled in and packed down
342 after the walls are up. In dwellings of good construction the floor of the interior of the house should be higher than the veranda floor, and the veranda floor should, in turn, be higher than that of the courtyard. Kol houses have no windows, and the door-ways are low. On enter-
[782] ing one must bow, or even get down on hands and knees. Bowing as
[338] one enters is said to be a method of showing respect to the household
deities. Windows might let in evil forces, hence none is included.

Women may aid in building the house, but their work is limited
342 to assisting in building the walls and floor of the house by bringing
462 the earth or water, mixing them and helping to place the mud in the
proper place. They take no part, however, in the construction of the
[562 roof. This is not a woman's job, and for a woman to get upon a roof
784] is taboo—a thing that requires punishment or a fine.

Kols are able to construct the whole house. If the roof is to
342 be of grass, the grass is brought from the forests, and *kusa* (*Poa*
[824] *cynosuroides*) and *duba* (*Agrestis tinearis*) are generally used. If
tiles are utilized, cheap country tiles are obtained from the village
[323] potter. The Kol puts the tiles on the roof himself. The only
thing which he cannot make is the door and frame, but these
[335] may be bought quite cheaply in the markets or may be made for him
by the village carpenter. They are set in the opening left for the door, and the mud is packed in about them. There is usually but one door to a house. The more primitive types of houses so common among

---

[1] See Glossary, Appendix VI, for meanings of Vernacular terms.

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE VIII.

342
355

A house in the process of Construction. See text, p. 16.

323

Kumhars preparing tiles at Barela.

[Facing p. 19]

Kols have neither mud walls nor wooden doors. When they leave the 342
house, a bit of thorny brush is put in front of the doorway. This will keep
out dogs and also any dangerous spirit which may be seeking admission.

When the building of a house is completed, there is usually a 342
dedicatory ceremony consisting of installing and worshipping the 776
household god or goddess or both, and a small niche in a corner or in
the side wall is reserved for this purpose. The place is marked with 778
sendur and the *hom* sacrifice is made. An offering of a chicken or
young goat may also be made at the village shrine. A *tulasi* plant
should also be planted somewhere in the courtyard.

DAILY LIFE. The daily life of the village and forest Kol centres 512
mainly about the problem of daily bread. Before daybreak the women
are up and are the first to be seen about the village. They sweep the
house, the veranda and the courtyard; fetch water from a nearby
stream, well or tank and grind the wheat for the morning meal. [252]
The sound of the grindstone is one of the earliest to be heard in a Kol
village. The men are also up early, but do not have much to do in the
way of household duties unless it is to chop a bit of wood. They wash [515]
their faces and rinse out their mouths with water which the women
have brought, and, if they have bullocks, these are fed and got ready
for the work in the fields; or if this is not to be done, they sit around
in the sun in the courtyard and wait for some hot tea, or more probably [264]
for rice and *chapati* remaining from the meal of the night before.
During the season when the work is heavy, they are in the field not
long after the day has dawned, and the village is inhabited only by [492]
the women, children and older men. The bullocks for ploughing are
driven before them; some of the older boys may assist in this, and [407]
the men carry the iron-pointed wooden plough. If some of
the men-folk have no work in the fields, they may go into the forest
for wood and grass; or, if there is plenty of food in the house and there [276
is no pressing need for money, they sit around in groups and smoke 521]
cheap country cigarettes (*biris*) and gossip.

In the meantime the women are preparing the morning meal.
It is not usual for men and women to eat together. The women and [264]
children usually eat about the same time, though when the boys get
in their teens, they like to eat with the men. During the middle of
the morning, after the meal is nearly ready the women go for their daily [515]
bath to a nearby stream or tank. Women bathe every day throughout
the year. The men bathe daily in the hot weather, but not so frequently
in winter. The women do not remove their clothes when they
bathe, though men usually remove all but a loincloth. The women

512 stand in the stream up to their hips with their *saris* still draped around
515 them, and if there is a possibility of men in the vicinity, also cover
their heads. Water is poured over them or they may immerse them-
selves. Ordinarily no soap is used, in fact the use of soap is not common
to village people, though it is not unknown. After the bath the women
come to the shore and by first draping a fresh *sari* about them slip off
the wet one without exposing themselves. They do not dry them-
selves with any towel, though the hair may be rubbed dry with some
512 cloth. Oil is sometimes applied to the body. They next wash the
[296] *sari* they have removed, which is done by beating it with a stick on
a flat stone. After being wrung out it is taken home to be hung up
somewhere about the house to dry and be ready for use the next day.
The *sari* put on at the time of the morning bath is constantly worn
until the next bath. The bather may now take a bit to eat, or oc-
[264] casionally she may have her morning meal, though it is more usual
for her to wait until the men have been fed or she takes what is left.
The husband usually returns from work about mid-day and gets his
meal; but if the work is heavy and he must be there, she will take it
out to the fields to him, where he will eat it and, after a short rest,
[784] resume his work. If the work is pressing, she may remain to assist
him, though she should never touch the plough. She may reap, weed,
[241] and thresh, and she carries home the rice and wheat which has been
threshed. During the hotter months field work begins before
daylight, and the men are back by ten o'clock. In the threshing
season the work continues steadily throughout the day, for that is the
time when the hot winds are active and the chaff is easily separated.
[515] The men may bathe on their way back at noon, or in the evening before
[264] their evening meal. If they return from the fields at dusk, the evening
meal is usually not taken till after eight o'clock. Unless there is some
[513] social event such as preparations for a wedding or a tribal feast, or,
perhaps a religious ceremony, the Kols are asleep by about nine at
night. On religious and social occasions, however, the whole night
[527] may be spent in singing, watching the women dance and chatting.
The social events occur usually in the slack season and work is not
interfered with; but under industrial conditions there is a limit to
night operations, and the singing is usually over by midnight.

The children have their tasks too. The boys, as soon as they
[857] are old enough, herd cattle and goats in the forest, gather sticks, leaves
and roots, and run errands for their mothers. The girls assist their
mothers in the home, gather cow-dung for use as fuel and as plaster
for the walls and floor.

The main variations of this routine are occasioned by social requirements or by religious observances. They do much to break 512 the monotony and to provide a change.

HOUSEHOLD ARTICLES AND UTENSILS. Beds and cots are 352 seldom, if ever, found in Kol houses. Those who dwell near cities, or work in the industrial centres sometimes own a cheap rope cot called [369] a *khatiya*. The head man of the village may own a cot or two, and [622] when one visits a village, this is often [574] brought for the European guest to sit upon. The usual place for sleep is the mud floor 513 of the dwelling. A blanket or mat may be all that is underneath, while in the hot weather not even this is availed of. Pillows are not used, but if it should be 352 desired that the head be raised, it is probable that a small wooden stool a few inches high will be employed.

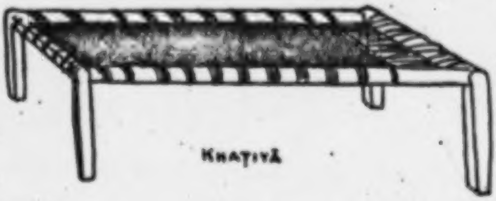


Fig. 5

Chairs, tables and the like, are never found. Anything that must be put away and cannot be hung over the rafters or the bamboo poles stretched across the walls is placed in a wooden chest. One usually finds some kind of a small box about the place which is locked. Valuables, however, are usually buried in a hole in the floor and the same completely *lepoed* to hide all trace of the spot.

The main articles in the house are those connected with food and 415 drink. Gourd vessels are occasionally used as receptacles for storing water, but more commonly such vessels are made of earthenware or [323 brass. Kols do not make either of these. The earthen vessels may 325] be purchased cheaply in the bazaar from people of the Kumhar caste—the traditional potters. Food is also stored in them and in [439] one of the Kol sub-divisions, the *Kurhas*, food should only be taken [251] from a particular type of black earthenware dish. As a rule the various kinds of earthenware vessels are being replaced all over village India [178] by those made of brass and aluminium.

The stone implements are the grindstone and the *sil*. The 412 former consists usually of two pieces of round stone, although the bottom stone may be squarish. The upper stone, which is slightly smaller, is about 16" in diameter. It has a peg for a handle by which it is rotated. There is also a hole into which the grain is poured, though often the stone is simply lifted and the grain spread out over

412 the lower stone. In the centre there is a pivot around which the upper stone rotates. The *sil* is essentially a grindstone but is used mostly to grind spices, and mix together ingredients on the mortar-and-pestle system. The *sil* has two parts: an oblong stone 18"×12" the surface of which is roughened by being chipped; the roller, a piece of stone which is rounded and which is used something as a rolling pin, only the stone grinds and does not revolve.

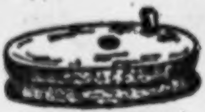


Fig. 6.

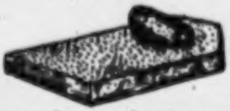


Fig. 7.

An iron knife which is attached to a piece of wood and on which all the cutting of vegetables is done is usually found about the house. The user sits on the floor and cuts [516] the vegetables or meat on the knife. In the process [252] the knife is steadied by pressing the feet on the wooden attachment and thus both hands are free for work.

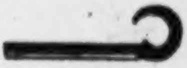


Fig. 8

415 A few baskets will always be found lying about the house. These also are not manufactured by Kols. They are used for trans- [285] porting things to and from the bazaar, for gathering leaves, sticks and cow-dung for fuel [251] or plaster. Vegetables and the like may be stored in them. The winnowing basket (*supa*) [243] is always found near the granary. This is used to clean the grains and also has its work in certain magical ceremonies which will be de- 412 scribed further on. A sort of broom made of bamboo and grass will be found somewhere about the place.

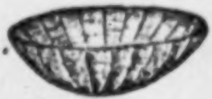


Fig. 9

354 In one corner of the room is located the *chulha*. This is a low mud hearth with one or two fireplaces. The smoke goes into the room. [252 Here the meals for the family are cooked. Nearby are the cooking 412 vessels and an iron spoon or two for stirring the food and some tongs 415 for the fire. Somewhere will be found the large sun-dried mud urn in 251] which the wheat or rice is stored. This is rat proof and is arranged so that it may be watched for termites which do much damage in [237 villages. Some piles of fuel will be seen: dried cow-dung cakes or 462] bits of wood which have been chopped by the men of the family.

USE OF FIRE. Matches are fast finding their way into the villages 372 of India and as a result primitive ways of making fire are disappearing. [177] Enquiries among Kols in sections where matches are not generally in use showed that they have two primitive methods of making fire. Even here it is not often necessary to prepare fire afresh, as it is usually

[354 415]

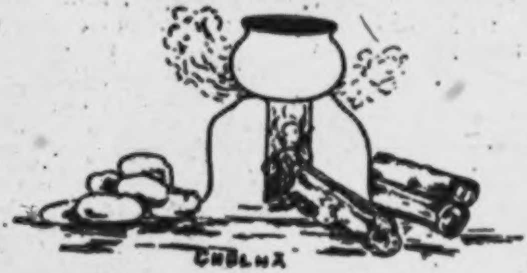


Fig. 10

kept in ignited lumps of cow-dung, which burn slowly and are not easily extinguished. It is not infrequent to see, in such villages, a woman going from one house to another taking with her a smoking piece of cow-dung to start her own fire.

The most usual method is to strike a stone against iron. The spark is directed into a bit of cotton from the *semal* tree (*Bombax malabaricum*) which is very easily ignited. [824] Kols collect and preserve the cotton for this purpose. The second method often practised is that of rubbing together two well-dried sticks of the *pipal* tree (*Ficus religiosa*). One stick is notched. A sawing method is used, and a bit of *semal* cotton dropped into and around the notch, where the heat generated by friction ignites it. This is carefully nursed and transferred to dry leaves and grass.

FOODS AND THEIR PREPARATION. Like most village and common 264 folk in India the Kols have two meals a day: one about noon and the other late at night. Early in the morning something is usually taken before going out to work. This may consist of a *chapati* or a bit of rice left over from the night before. The two main meals are almost similar and there is usually no variation in the menu. In the season when 262 rice is cheapest, it will form the main part of the meal; or when wheat is the cheaper, this is eaten in the form of *chapatis*. In Rewa millet is frequently used. Along with these main articles a little vegetable curry and some pulse is usually eaten. Meats are not taken regularly as they are too expensive, but Kols eat most meats except beef. These

262 include, fish, goat, chicken, hare, mutton, buck, and even pork. Apparently
carrion is never eaten. The flesh of the deer may be eaten
but not that of the tiger. The villager is an adept at preparing vegetables
for his curries, and throughout the year depends largely upon
the following according to the seasons: *sags* of various kinds; egg
plants; pumpkins and gourds; okra; potatoes, both ordinary and
sweet; onions; roots of various plants; and corn on the cob roasted
262 until it is brown.

The community feast, or feasts, given to a relatively large group
527 on special occasions, are things which help to break the monotony of
574 diet. Community feasts are usually paid for out of the proceeds of
[681] fines levied by the *panch*. An individual also may give a feast as a
[623] thank-offering, or at child-birth, at the time of a wedding, or at death.
One of the favourite foods is said to be a preparation described below
[782] known as *bara*, and is served at every feast. If some social event
should make a feast obligatory, and if the person concerned should fail
[623 to provide the expected meal, the *panch* brings pressure upon him to
626] do so. If he still fails, the person is boycotted for a period. The usual
menu at such a feast includes rice and *chapatis*, pulse, vegetable curry,
[272] *chatni*, *bara* and if they can be afforded, meats of various kinds. Kols
drink milk when it is available and apparently do not feel that all milk
should be kept for the calf, as some Munda tribes believe. Milk is also
used in the preparation of certain special foods, such as *khir*, which is
used for the child's first feeding. See below.

Foods are usually divided into two classes: *pakka* and *kachha*.
262 The former kind is cooked in *ghi* or *ghi* is used in its preparation, and
[252] the latter is simply cooked with water. *Ghi*, like other products from
[783] the sacred cow, protects from impurity. While caste Hindus have
numerous restrictions in connection with this classification, the Kols
do not seem to be particular in this regard. They will take food cooked
[186] by "clean" Hindu castes, but never from those castes which they consider
below them, such as Chamars, Mahars, Dhobis, Basors, and Doms.
Nowhere Kols seemed to be starved nor emaciated. Apparently,
[146] they have enough to keep them in fairly good health, though not in
abundance. We did not find stout people among them.

The main food-stuffs are listed below. In an average Kol house all of these are probably not found at any one time, but they are those used when available:

Grains: Wheat, rice, millet (in northern areas).

Pulses: Black pulse (*Phaseolus radiatus*). Red and yellow types (*Cajanus indicus* and *Dolichos lablab*).

Oils: Mustard oil usually from *Guisotia abyssinica*. Sweet oil or *til tel* from (*Sesamum indicum*). Occasionally *kusum tel* from *Sleichera trijuga*. 262

Vegetables, in season and according to price: Greens of various types called *sags*. These are cooked like spinach and similar greens. Egg plant; pumpkin; potato; yams; onion; corn; okra; jungle roots and leaves. These are usually cut into bits and cooked together in water to make a thick soup, which is flavoured with spices and poured over the rice, or eaten with the *chapatis*. [252]

Fruits in season: The common fruits such as mango, custard apple, guava, jack-fruit. The forest fruits such as those belonging to the fig types: *Jitia Pipar* (*Ficus religiosa*); *Bar* (*Ficus Bengalensis*); *Dumbar* (*Ficus glomerata*). Also the *Jamun* (*Eugenia jambolana*); *Kusum* (*Sleichera trijuga*); the *Bel* (*Aegle marmelos*); the *Khajur*, the fruit of the wild date palm (*Phoenix sylvestris*); the *Ber* (*Zizyphus jujuba*).

Dairy Products: Milk, clarified butter (*ghi*), milk curds.

Meats: Chicken, goat, mutton, buck, hare, pork, fish.

Condiments include salt, *chatnies* made from fruits such as the mango or the tamarind, and the "seven spices," which include *khaskhas*, from poppy heads; *jira*, cummin seed; *haldi*, turmeric; *rai*, mustard; *nariyal*, cocoanut; *gol mirch*, pepper; *lahasun*, garlic; *lal mirch*, red chilis. 263

Sweet spices used include *ilachi*, cardamom; *long*, clove; *darchini*, cinnamon.

The general preparation of the chief dishes used by Kols may be briefly described as follows. They are arranged according to ingredients. Certain of them have been borrowed from their Hindu neighbours. 252 [177]

Chapatis. Whole wheat flour is used together with a little salt. The whole is moistened with hot water and made into a dough which must be well mixed before it is rolled or patted into a pancake. This is cooked on a hot fry-pan until well browned. It must often be turned in the process.

Puris are a very special dish and are often offered to the deity at the time of religious worship. There are many kinds of *puris* possible. A *puri* is essentially a *chapati* fried in clarified butter. Usually white flour is used, and occasionally some *dal* or shortening is mixed in.

Rice (*Chawal*). The cheaper rice is simply boiled with water until the grains are well done. Indian rice, when properly cooked does not stick, but the grains are flaky. The rice water is poured off and is often used as a gruel.

252 *Pulses or dals* are cooked separately, having been first soaked in water for a period. They are cooked into a thick soup, and a portion of this is either mixed with the rice and curry or is put to one side of the plate and eaten with the rice.

Khichri. This is a preparation of rice, pulse and spices. Meat may also be used with it. Clarified butter is also used. The rice and pulse are mixed and soaked for a few hours. The spices are next mixed and made ready to put in and some onions are fried in clarified butter and are put on top after the *khichri* has been prepared. The rice, *dal* and spices are cooked together until ready. There are usually about three parts of rice to one part of *dal*. The new bride when first [585] coming to her husband's home is required to demonstrate her ability to cook by preparing *khichri*.

Curries may be either purely vegetable or they may have meat in them as well. Among the vegetables used in a typical curry would be onion, ginger, *haldi*, and potato. Salt and spices will be added. These will be fried together and later water will be added to make a gravy. When meat is used it is cut into small lumps and both fried and boiled.

Meats are usually boiled in fat in large vessels. Fish is sometimes wrapped in dry grass and the grass burnt, and the fish is ready.

Fruits are usually eaten raw.

Some of the special dishes commonly found among the Kols are the following:

Lai is much like puffed rice. Unhusked rice is warmed in a pan until the husks come off and only the grain is left. The rice in turn is put into an iron vessel in which sand has been heated over a hot fire. The heat expands the rice and when the whole has been puffed, the sand is shaken out and the *lai* remains. Sometimes this is sweetened by being sprinkled with syrup.

Lawa is another name for *lai*. But it is not sweetened and sometimes parched corn or millet is mixed with it.

Laddu is essentially a mixture of wheat flour and sugar. White flour is taken and to it is added enough clarified butter to make it into a dough. This is browned over a fire. Sugar is added as well as more *ghi*, and the whole is moulded into balls. If available, nuts and raisins may be mixed in. Sometimes the whole is soaked in a syrup made from sugar.

Bara. Black pulse is the main ingredient. This is husked and cleaned and soaked from eight to twelve hours in order that it may become quite soft. This is next ground on a grindstone (*sil*) with the stone roller until it becomes a fine smooth dough. While being ground

on the *til* salt and some spices are usually added. The dough is then 252
moulded by hand into cakes of various sizes which are fried in sweet
(*til*) oil or in clarified butter. *Bara* is usually eaten in this form though
occasionally, if curd is available, it is soaked in that until soft.

Dahi is a form of sour milk, though a particular strain of bacteria seems to be required. A bit of old *dahi* is put into the new milk which has been sweetened and to which possibly a little sliced green chili has been added. This is set aside until the *dahi* is formed.

Khir. This is made by boiling rice in milk over a slow fire. Sugar is added to sweeten. When the mixture becomes creamy, chopped cocoanut, pistachio, and *ilachi* seeds are added to taste.

Batasa. Sugar is boiled with water until there is a very thick syrup. This is poured into a cocoanut shell which has a small hole in the bottom through which the syrup may drip. This is allowed to drip on cloth or paper forming small balls of various sizes. The product turns out to be a small whitish ball, spongy and very sweet.

FOOD TABOOS. There are certain things which Kols never eat. 262
The use of beef and carrion is universally tabooed. The latter is eaten
only by outcastes, and beef is not taken in deference to their Hindu [564]
neighbours. It was noted that pork is among the foods used. In
Hinduized centres it is no longer eaten as a regular dish, but it is still [178
partaken of at festival times when a young pig may be offered to the 782]
goddess and ceremonially eaten. Nothing that creeps on the ground
should be eaten.

Among other animals which they never kill nor eat are found the names of the parrot, sparrow, crow, kite and *galgal* (*Acridotheres tristis*).

INTOXICANTS. There is evidence to show that the Kols are not 273
so addicted to the use of intoxicants as they were in previous years.
At times of religious ceremonies liquor is still used quite freely and no
penalty is attached. In one centre we were informed that the *panchayat* [184
fines any man who is caught drinking liquor, and that they had totally 623
abolished its use in that village. In other places they were not so 681]
successful, and yet there was a standard penalty of Rs. 10 or a community feast, when, in the judgment of the *panch* the circumstances warranted it.

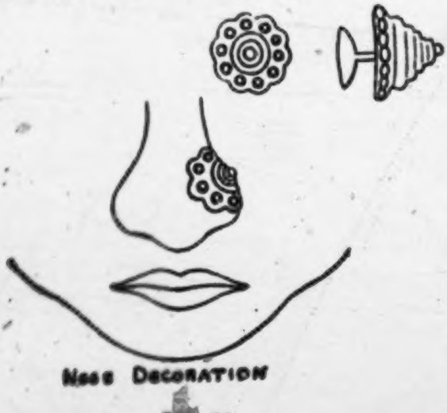
Contact with city life seems to increase the use of liquor; and [369]
Kol dwellers in Jubbulpore have distinctly less feeling against it and
more often indulge in its use than do the people living in the village.

As far as we could learn there was no record of the Kols resorting [443]
to the illicit distillation of intoxicants. When they need liquor for their

273 feasts or religious observances they go to the toddy shops. Here they may secure the following types of intoxicants: From Indian sources [443] liquors from the Mahua tree (*Bassia latifolia*); the toddy palm (*Borassus flabellifer*); the date palm (*Phoenix sylvestris*) and the sago palm (*Caryota urens*). Cheap "foreign" liquors may be bought too, and a [439] bottle of cheap wine may be used at the time of worship; but as a rule they do not resort to these on account of their being relatively more expensive.

301 PERSONAL DECORATION. Kol men do not wear much in the way of decoration. In their case most ornaments are purely amulets. The Thakuriya Kol often wears a bit of gold about its person, usually in the form of an ear-ring.

Kol women are fond of decorations and there are many kinds of cheap jewellery available with which they often bedeck themselves. There is usually found a gold nose decoration fitted into the left side of [304] the nostril which had been pierced when the woman was quite young. The text figure shows one of these, which is said to have cost Rs. 4-3-0. There are generally some ear decorations as well. These take various forms and are of both silver and gold or sometimes of cheaper materials. On the arms above the elbow one may find a silver bangle, and below the elbow several silver bangles, between them, however, being yellow and red lac bangles. The lac bracelets are bright and pretty, and they also serve the purpose of keeping the silver bracelets apart, for the rubbing wears down the silver. Often between the silver and the lac bracelet there is a silver bracelet entirely wrapped with thread or string in order to keep the silver bangle next to it from rubbing against anything.



Nose Decoration

Fig. II

The head is decorated with hair chains, and sometimes the ear-rings have a string of coins attached to them. Around the neck is often a plain silver ring.

For the legs there are anklets or ankle bracelets. These are

sometimes silver, or again may be of cheaper metals. These are allowed 301
to rub one against the other and make a tinkling sound as they move. There are ten toe-rings, one for each toe. It is not to be thought that these things are all worn continually. A few are always worn, and when some opportunity arises to wear the others, they are put on.

A lac *tika* is stuck on the forehead of young married women. [585]
This is put on by the husband in order that all may see that she is married and also to protect both of them.

Tattooing. Every woman should have tattoo marks (*godna*) 304
upon her body. Men are not tattooed. The time for this varies. Among more Hinduized sections it is said that it should be done at puberty, that is, at the ages of ten to twelve. Again, and it seems to [184]
be the more common custom among the Kols, the *godna* is done shortly before the marriage. In certain cases which we came across, it was said to have been done after marriage. Kols do not do the tattooing themselves, but it is done by the regular tattooer called *bajigar* or *godnari*.

On the accompanying text figures tattoo designs copied from Kol 304
789
women are shown. There is generally a purpose for each position. Design 1 is placed on various parts of the body. It is found over the right kidney region to take away pain. It is also put on the breasts to ensure a good supply of milk. On the palms of the hands it is believed to help in making *chapatis* light and palatable; on the arms it is supposed to benefit the husband, while on the face it is purely decorative. [531]

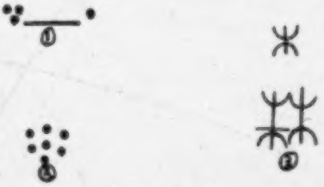


Fig. 12

Design 2 was found inside the left wrist.

Design 3 was on the right leg and takes away pain.

Design 4 was on the outside of the upper left arm. It was mainly decorative, but a protective significance was also suggested. It was said that in this case it took two hours to tattoo the design and that it was a very painful process. (See figure 13.)

Design 5 was found on the same woman on the outside of the left forearm. Another Kol woman had design 6 on the inside of the left forearm. This same woman had design 7 on the outside of the upper left arm. (See figures 14, 15, 16.)

There are certain traditions connected with tattooing. We were 304
once told that when a Kolin is cremated Bhagawan catches the hand 776
which has the *godna* and conducts her to *Baikuntha*. Therefore, it is 775
789

304
775 exceedingly important that the hands and the arms should be tattooed.
In case the body is buried, the tattoos, as another group told us, save
776 the body; for when *Baimata*, a female demon, comes to devour it
789 she cannot eat any of the tattooed portions, and thus much more is
left to go to Bhagawan.[1]

304
531
789

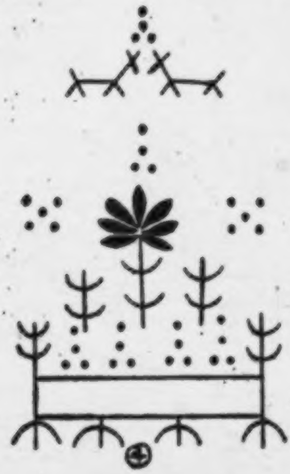


Fig. 13

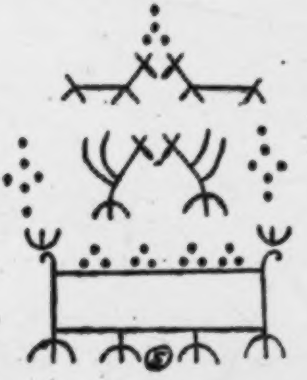


Fig. 14

304 Tattooing also wards off the evil eye, to which women, especially
789 when with child, are very susceptible. As stated above, it has also a medical
significance, in that it keeps the organs healthy and functioning properly.
The tattooings about the ankle are a protection against snake bite.

000 The art of tattooing is probably of Polynesian origin and its
widespread practice among Munda tribes may be due to their common racial affinities.

304 It was noted above that Kols say that *Bajigars* do their tattooing.
Bajigar literally means a 'juggler', 'actor'. Russell and Hiralal know
nothing of this group unless it be the same as *Bajgari*, a subcaste of
Gandas. The latter are wandering musicians and are considered unclean. It is not unlikely that Kols make use of other groups for tattooing
but the available information is not conclusive on this point. The
[386] term *godnari* means simply "one who tattoos." The colours usually
used are blue and black, and the operation is often a painful one. The

---

[1] See Briggs, G. W., *The Chamars*, p. 148.

basis of the black colour is soot. Sometimes this is obtained by burning 304
certain kinds of wood and cocoanut shells. It is finely powdered and [386]
mixed with water. Sometimes milk from the breast is said to be a
desirable solvent. After pricking, the parts are oiled with a mixture [757
of *haldi* and *til* oil, which soothes the affected parts and removes any 783]
impurity from the touch of the tattooer.

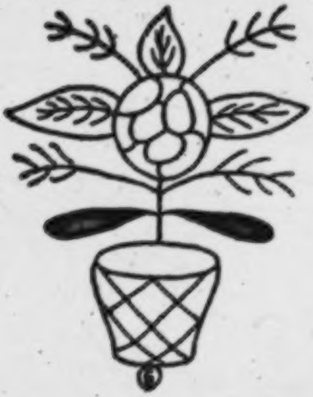


Fig. 15

[531]

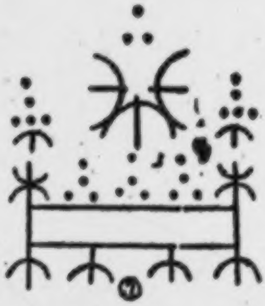


Fig. 16

AGRICULTURE. Kols mostly work as labourers in the fields 241
of others, and even where they rent their fields, there is nothing [427
in their methods which is not characteristic of the whole 464]
countryside. February to April is the usual slack season, although
during the latter part of this period the wheat crop is harvested in
Central India, and the threshing season is on. Before the rains at the
end of June the ground is made ready for the first showers, and is
roughly scratched with rude ploughs. Just before the rains the seed
is broadcast in a prepared plot and is transplanted in the mud after
the monsoon has broken. Only men sow the seed. From July to
September the rice is growing and must be weeded and looked after. [462]
The weeding is generally done by women, but men also help. In
October the rice is cut and threshed and stored. The soil, still moist
from the monsoon rains, is now prepared for the wheat crop which is
sown about the end of October or early in November. The wheat
also requires weeding and care, and is ready for the harvest in late
March and April. Religious observances in connection with agriculture are described in a later chapter.

[P.32]

CHAPTER III

SOCIAL STRUCTURE OF THE KOLS

564 Within the Kol tribe there are numerous subdivisions which are generally called *kurhis*, and occasionally *gotras*, though there is no [614] trace of any exogamous clans. On the whole these groups are endogamous although hypergamy is sometimes practised, especially when no suitable mate from the same *kurhi* is available. There are certain restrictions in connection with food, and members of one *kurhi* will usually not take food with those of another

When questioned about *kurhis* and their number the answer has invariably been, seven; but when asked to list the seven there has been a great variety of answers and no two sets have ever agreed.[1] There seems to be considerable confusion in the minds of the Kols themselves and there is apparently no standard list.

124 564 THE MAIN DIVISIONS OR KURHIS. Investigations as to the number, kinds and nature of the *kurhis* were carried out in a number of centres. In general the procedure was to get a group of Kols together and during the talks ask them about the *kurhis* and their names. The findings have been tabulated in the order of frequency. Twenty-one groups were consulted and the number following the name is the number of times a particular group was given. It will be noted that only the Rautiya *kurhi* occurs in all cases.

Rautiya	21	Kulmangan	5
Thakuriya	18	Swasaha	4
Rautel	11	Bhumiya	4
Kurha	11	Murha	3
Binj	9	Gunj	2
Garhvariya	8	Kabiriya	2
Khangar	8	Narchhila	2
Kathautiya	7	Bhariya	1
Mawasi	6	Borowar	1
Kathariya	5	Maubhaiya	1
Khairwar	5	Pawai	1

In the light of these investigations a considerable boiling down of this list is possible. When the list as a whole was presented to a large and representative Kol group it was asserted that certain of the names on this list were not true Kols; Khangar, Murha, Kabiriya, Khairwar and Narchhila were mentioned, but they did not know what to say about Binj and Gunj, and professed to have never heard about them. It was claimed that Rautel, Kurha, Kathautiya, Kathariya and Knimangan were all forms of the Rautiya *kurhi*; they had heard of most of them, but had never actually seen all of them. Narchhila was said to be a group of Chamars. This confusion is no doubt due to the fact that other groups have been absorbed into the Kol community and have perpetuated names which are still current in spite of the mixture. 124 564

---

[1] This same seven-fold classification occurs among other groups which actually have many more divisions. See for example G. W. Briggs' *The Chamars*, pp. 21, 22.

Of the twenty-two names collected from the Kols, Russell and Hiralal have only seven of their thirteen in common with ours. It is not unlikely that some of the names mentioned above are not actual Kols and in the following pages comments on each of the so-called *kurhis* will indicate certain conclusions. Rautiya Kols usually consider themselves the highest of the *kurhis*, although it was frequently noted that individuals from other groups also made the same claim. 114 564

William Crooke gives the following list of "endogamous septs", a list based on investigations in southern United Provinces and representing conditions about 1890, over fifty years ago. 114 564 614

1.	Rautiya or Rautele	
	Dahait or villagers	
	Mahtiyan or leader	(These are subdivisions)
2.	Thakuriya	.. "a lord"
3.	Banaj	..
4.	Pahariya	.. "mountaineer"
5.	Barwar	.. "descendant from the fig (bar) tree"
6.	Bin	.. (or Binda ?)
7.	Harwariya	.. "ploughman"
8.	Rajwariya	.. (from Bengal Rajwars ?)
9.	Hanriyanwa	.. "people of the cooking pot"[1]

An examination of this list and its comparison with the one which we obtained shows that there are some common divisions, while some of the others may also be identical. There is exact agreement in the case of the Rautiya and Thakuriya *kurhis*, though the subdivisions of the Rautiyas do not bear much resemblance. Barwar is probably the

---

[1] Crooke, W., *Tribes and Castes of the North West Provinces and Oudh*, Vol. III, Article Kol.

114, 564 same as Borowar on our list; Bin and Binj are probably the same;
[614] and Harwariya may have become Garhvariya; the ploughman
becoming the fortress-dweller.

Russell and Hiralal[1] state that they found the subcastes noted
below, but their results appear to be based on materials gathered from
the eastern edge of the Central Provinces. It will be noted that there
are points of agreement and disagreement between their list and ours:
[614] Rautia, Rautele, Thakuriya, Kagwaria, Desaha, Bharia, Savar and
Khairwar. They also include as "totemistic septs" the following:
Bargaiyan, Kathotia, Katharia, Kumhra and Bhuwar.

1. *Rautiya*. This designation is believed to be derived from
564 the word Rawat meaning "a prince," and as such may be traced to some
ancient landholding or warrior group among the Kols in centuries
[554] past. This group claims to be the highest of the Kol *kurhis* and such
assertions were usually not disputed by either Thakuriyas or others
in joint group discussions; although on one or two occasions it was
controverted as recorded under the Thakuriya (*vide p.* 41). Almost
[177] without exception the Rautiyas make use of the Brahmin priest at the
585 time of wedding, and of the Hindu *nai* or barber, and the *dhobi* or
302] washerman in certain ceremonies connected with birth and death.
Not to do this would be to sin against social conventions; yet in one
or two cases we were told that if a Rautiya is too poor to employ a
Brahmin he might make other arrangements. This probably means
that far back in their history they attended to such matters themselves,
but have now become Hinduized and feel unable to act for themselves.
Rautiyas made the claim that they move freely among Hindus and are
recognized by them in a manner that other Kol *kurhis* are not. While
the group is theoretically endogamous, hypergamy is occasionally
practised with the Thakuriyas. This is probably a relic from the time
when intermarriage was common, but the process of Hinduization has
[582] now stabilized the *kurhis*. They admit that if necessary Thakuriya
girls may be married to Rautiya boys, but deny that they ever give
their girls in marriages to Thakuriyas. If a *swasaha* Rautiya—those
[184 whom perform marriage without the help of a Brahmin—has an eligible
585] son they would give their daughter to him in marriage only if it is agreed
that the Brahmin priest and the *nai*, will officiate in the regular way.

Rautiyas have a very definite taboo in the case of the horse.
[825] Horse manure is absolutely forbidden to be touched. There are several
[773 curious stories that came to our attention. One of them is that in the
784] dim ages past Bhagawan gave the Kols the gift of a horse. In a few

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. III, Article Kol.

days it grew to be so tall that no Kol could mount it. They did not 564
know what to do, and the only thing that they could think of (being 773
jungle people) was to take an axe and shorten its legs. This they were
about to do when the horse disappeared. A variant story of the above is 784
that the horse given by Bhagawan had a peculiar power which made it
impossible for Kols to ride upon it. At one moment it would be so small
that it would run right out from under the man who was riding it,
leaving him standing in the way; on other occasions it became so tall
that no one could climb upon it. Once, when it was in the latter form,
a Kol in desperation took his axe and started to cut short the legs of
the horse, but before he could actually do this it was snatched away
by Bhagawan. Since then Kols have never used horses, for they were
"deceived" by Bhagawan. They claim that they will never touch the
dung of the horse, "not even if we are beaten." They have no taboos
in the case of cow dung.

The Bharias, a tribe of cultivators, probably Mundas, found 171
mostly in Jubbulpore district have a similar story which is recorded 564
by Russell and Hiralal as follows:

> They have an aversion for the horse and will not remove its dung. To account for this they tell a story to the effect that in the beginning God gave them a horse to ride and fight upon. But they did not know how to mount the horse because it was so high. The wisest man among them proposed to cut notches in the side of the animal by which they could climb up, and this they did. But God, when he saw it, was very angry with them, and ordered that they should never be soldiers, but should be given a winnowing fan and broom to sweep the grain out of the grass and make their livelihood in that way.[1]

Some Rautiyas also have a taboo against the use of mattresses or 564
quilts made from pieces of old clothes. They also seem to have a very 784
definite taboo against the use of gold as an ornament, although it was
often stated that this custom is passing away. It is not that they [513]
cannot *touch* gold, for this they may do, but they should not wear it [823]
on their persons. The reason for this goes back to Sheori the mother
of Kols who would never touch gold. They now consider that this was
probably a mistake on her part and that Bhagawan does not mean
that Kols should avoid its use. This taboo is not observed by most
of this Rautiya women, who use gold if they can afford it. 564

In the course of our investigations it became apparent that other

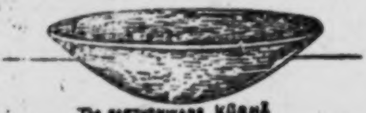
---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. II, p. 250.

564 sub-groups are recognised within the Rautiya *kurhi*. These are often listed as entirely separate from Rautiyas, but when those conversant with such matters were pressed, it was found that these are really sub-groups of the Rautiya. The sub-groups are:

1a. *Rautel*. This group appears in eleven of the twenty-one lists as a genuine Kol *kurhi*. Further study has revealed that this name is used rather loosely and that there is really very little difference between the Rautels and the Rautiyas. In Maihar State groups calling themselves Rautel claimed that they practise hypergamy with Rautiyas and Thakuriyas; but this occurs only if suitable Rautel girls are not available for marriage. The groups in Maihar State claimed that they are the highest class of Kols, as a Brahmin priest always officiates in their wedding ceremonies, while the Rautiyas do not always observe this essential. [264 415] It came out in the same discussions that Rautels eat off an earthen dish known as the *kurha*, and that they are thus probably identical with the sub-group of Rautiyas known as Kurhas. A Kathautiya Kol later confirmed this interpretation. This same informant said that his group used to practise hypergamy with Kurhas, [114] but that now there are no restrictions, and in most places either can take or give their girls in marriage without hindrance. This opinion, however, was found to be inconsistent with enquiries in other centres.

1b. *Kurha*. The Kurha is definitely a Rautiya of a particular [614] kind, and might be considered a "totemistic sept". This group is expected to do all its eating off black earthenware vessels known as *kurhas*. [415 264] These are not made by Kols themselves, but are bought from members of the potter caste, the Kumhars. The following stories were noted in regard to their origin.



The earthenware kurha

This is the dish from which the kurhas should eat.

Fig. 17

564 773 Once upon a time there were two brothers who were orphaned of their father and brought up by their mother. After a time the old mother died and the two sons were forced to go out into the world and earn their own living. Following quite a long period of separation they happened to meet, and each enquired after the work and welfare of the other. The younger related how he was working for a certain master and how this master had fed him from a *kurha* made by a Kumhar. Then after becoming independent of his master he told how he had continued to use that type of dish. The elder brother was much annoyed at this and told his younger brother that they could no longer associate nor eat together because of this practice.

This led to a separation between the brothers and they formed two 564
divisions of the same family. The elder brother was the head of the 773
family of Rautiya Kols and the younger of the Kurha Kols.

Another story relates that there were once five brothers of the same *kurhi*. Due to lack of food they were forced to separate: one went to the Binj mountains and founded the Binj *kurhi*; another went to a Thakuriya house, found shelter there, and from him are descended the Thakuriya Kols; another who took refuge with the Kumhars, the potters, was the ancestor of the Kurha sept. It is not unlikely that these stories contain the truth that this *kurhi* may have arisen from some marriage with Kumhars or perhaps miscegenation with them, or it may have reference to some occupational adventure on the part of some Kols.

Apparently the use of an earthen vessel by one sub-group does 564
not prevent marriage within the whole group, nor does it limit it to
that group, for marriages are possible between them and the Kathautiya
Rautiyas who use wooden vessels from which to eat. There is the [264]
restriction, though, that Kurhas and Kathautiyas should not eat
together unless they are related by marriage, and when this is the
case they may compromise by the use of the ordinary brass plate. In a
certain centre we were told that the only "pure Rautiyas" were those
who used the *kurha* and that there were also definite marriage restrictions
between them and the users of the wooden bowl. This, if ever
true, is disappearing.

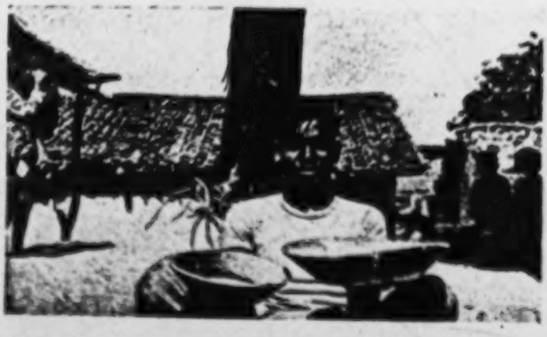
1c. *Kathautiya.* Evidence goes to show that this *kurhi* is also [415
a sub-group of the Rautiyas and differs from the Kurhas in that its
members eat from a wooden bowl, called *kathauta* or *kathota*. The 264]
women folk, and occasionally the men, wear bits of wood in the lobes
of their ears. During childhood the hole in the lobe is enlarged by [304
the insertion of fibres from weeds, and from time to time a new bit is 301]
inserted in the attempt to enlarge the hole. We did not find that the
Kathautiya Kols were consistent in the use of the wooden dish. At Sihora
they told us that while they were Kathautiyas they had nevertheless [178]
given up the use of the *kathauta* and had adopted the ordinary brass
plate. In other centres, notably one near Katni, they still use the [184]
bowl and cling to the custom tenaciously. As far as possible, they
declared, all food should be prepared in wooden vessels, and it is expected [252]
that they should eat their food from such vessels. They do [439]
not manufacture their own *kathautas*, nor is any particular kind of wood
used, but the dishes are made by Hindu carpenters from such wood
as is available. At the time of death or eclipse of sum or moon the [821
Kurha Kols must throw out all their earthenware dishes; the 768
415]

PLATE XIII.

142
291
302
516

Dhunka of Garha - a Rautiya Kol.

142
291
342
302
415
564



A Kathauta Rautiya with the wooden bowl from which they must eat. Near Karai.

[facing p. 38]

564
821 Kathautiyas also throw out their earthenware vessels, but not the
768 wooden ones which are considered to be unaffected by these occur-
415 rences. This may be due to Hindu influences.

It was intimated that hypergamy is occasionally practised with
582 the Thakuriyas but in such cases it appears that the girls are "kept"
554 rather than "married". One group of Kathautiyas asserted their superiority over the Thakuriyas and claimed that if a Thakuriya girl came to live with a Kathautiya boy, the Thakuriyas could take her back; but that they would never take back one of their girls who went to live with the Thakuriyas.

Some Kols stated that Binj, Kathariya and Kulmangans are types of Rautiya Kols, but the best evidence appears to be otherwise and these groups are treated separately below.

101 The use of the word "Rautiya" is not confined to the Kols.
There is a Munda tribe in Chota Nagpur called Rautiyas and a few
171 members of this tribe are found in the Jashpur State of the Central
564 Provinces. It is also the name of a subcaste of Dahait, a mixed caste of village watchmen of the Jubbulpore and Mandla districts, and several of their subcaste names bear a close resemblance to those of the Kols. It is also a sub-caste of the Kawars and of a section of the Chamars and Rawats (Ahir).[1] The other subgroups of Rautiyas as noted above were not in use elsewhere except that among the Darzis, or tailors there is a Kathautiya subdivision.[2]

2. *Thakuriyas.* Russell and Hiralal[3] are of the opinion
564 that this word is derived from *thakur* meaning "a lord", and they
773 trace this *kurhi* to the intermarriage of Rajput males with Kol females. Such intermarriage probably followed the gradual penetration of the Rajputs into the regions occupied by the Kols. The stories given below concerning the origin of the Thakuriyas probably reflect a long period in which there was a considerable mixture of blood.

According to one story a certain Rautiya Kol had two wives who often quarrelled and the husband saw fit to scold the elder of the two. As a result she left the protection of the Kol and in anger went to the house of the *malguzar* of the village who happened to be a Thakur. She began to live on the veranda of his house, and earned her food with her own hands in any way she could. After some months she gave birth to a son and the Thakur sent word to this effect to her husband, with the request that he should come and take the mother and child

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. I, p. 402.

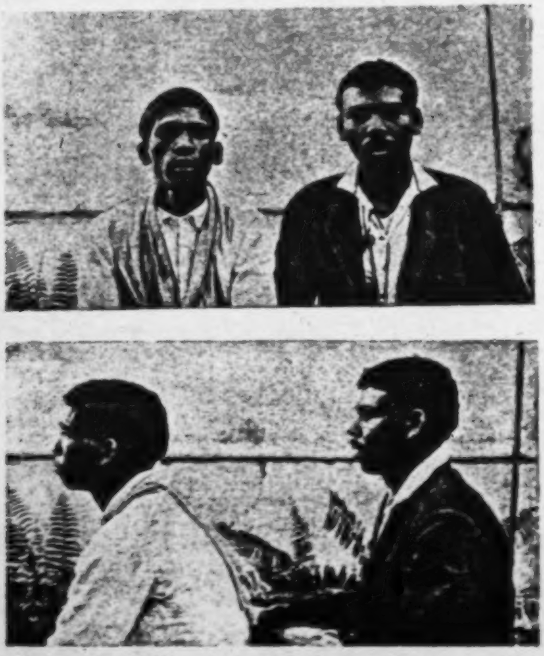
[2] *Ibid.*, Vol. I, p. 376.

[3] *Ibid.*, Vol. III, p. 509.

PLATE XIV.

142
291
302
564

Jagdeo - a Thakuriya Kol.



Bharosa and Nunhu - Thakuriya Kols.

[Facing p. 39]

564
773

back to his home. When the Kol received the news he denied that the son was his and claimed that the Thakur was the real father. In the end the Thakur kept the child and when he grew up the boy was married, and his descendants make up the Thakuriya Kols.

Another story is that there were once two sisters Shivari and Sudama. Shivari was the elder. Sudama entered the house of a Thakur and conceived a child by him and her descendants are called the Thakuriyas. Shivari's children became the Rautiyas.

There is also a much longer story current which involves a battle with the Ahirs.[1] Once there lived at Pipari, south of the Ganges river near the river Belam, an old Kol named Makhara Dudjh. He had a very beautiful wife named Chandwa. They had five daughters, four of whom were married without difficulty. Many Ahirs lived some distance from the Kols in a village called Gaura, and the two groups were on good terms and often ate together. This gave the opportunity to an Ahir named Loharik to elope with Chandwa. The Kols were much angered at this breach of hospitality and a group of three hundred and sixty of them armed with guns, swords and spears set out after the Ahirs and defeated them, but could not locate Chandwa. In the course of time Loharik Ahir and Chandwa Kol had a son called Bhorik. After a few years Loharik remarked to his brother Samar that the Kols were getting too powerful and should be destroyed, and that they had better play a trick and thus eliminate them. A marriage was arranged between Bhorik and an Ahir girl and the Kols were invited. The Ahirs had five or six great jars of liquor ready for the wedding feast. The three hundred and sixty Kols came with all their arms to the village of Gaura. Loharik Ahir stood before Makhara Dudjh with folded hands and respectfully asked him to have all the implements of warfare put into a room and locked so that at the time of drinking no incidents might occur. The Kols foolishly trusted him and their weapons were locked away. The Ahirs had been warned not to take a second drink, but rather to feign drunkenness after the first drink. Before long the Kols were too drunk to fight and the Ahirs quickly killed all of them.

Now Makhara Dudjh had a younger brother named Devasi who was blind and hence had to live by begging. His sisters cared for him

---

[1] In the *Census of India*, 1931 1:3 p. B 64, it is related that "The Abhiras, from whom the modern Ahirs are said to have descended were a widespread people.... The Abhiras were in the North-west Frontier Province before the Christian era. In the third century A.D. they were in lower Sind and North Gujarat and next they appear to have passed down the Tapti valley into Khandesh." Possibly these Kol stories go back to 250 A.D. and to the struggles with the Abhiras for the possession of the land. Later material is mixed up, as the Thakuriyas are also brought into the story.

[174]

564 and led him wherever he went. He always had a bow and some
773 arrows with him, as he was also a mighty shooter. As they were out begging they met a Brahmin female beggar who had just been to Gaura, the Ahir village, and had learned of the slaughter of the Kols. When the blind Devasi heard of this he said to his sister: "Sister, why should we live any longer when all our friends are dead? Let us now go to Gaura village and as we approach it tell me carefully where the two Ahir leaders are sitting so that I may shoot them." When they were within a mile of the village she spied them standing before the village and ready to give battle. The two halted and the sister carefully observed all that was going on. At last the two brothers turned their faces toward the blind archer and his sister. She told him that all was ready and handed him two arrows and then set his face toward the brothers. His aim was so exact that he shot the arrows right into the eyes of the two brothers and both fell down dead. Devasi's strength was so great that the bow almost broke when it was bent. The Ahirs were astounded at this mighty feat and wondered who did this. In their estimation Devasi was a mighty Kol and in terror they deserted the village. The blind Kol and his sister then took possession of the village and drove the 360 head of cattle therein back to their own village. They found some children whom they brought along, and when they grew up they intermarried with the Kols and the offspring of this union were called Thakuriyas.

The last part of the story does not seem to fit into the tale as a whole and the Ahir story may refer to some event other than that of the formation of the Thakuriyas. There is a section of the Ahirs called Thakurs and there may be some connection at this point. Russell and Hiralal also cite the belief that the Abhiras, the ancestors in part of the modern Ahirs, came into India from Central Asia about the time of Christ.[1] To-day they are a much mixed race.

It was ascertained that the Thakuriyas do not have the Rautiya
564 taboo against the horse; that they can make mattresses and can even
784 sit on those made by Kathariyas, and that they have no feeling against
184 the use of gold as ornaments. In fact it is believed that a Thakuriya cannot carry out a wedding without the use of gold and that the parents of the bride should at least see some gold about the bridegroom's neck. If the bride can also wear it, so much the better.

One informant said that Thakuriya men occasionally eat chicken
564 and pork, but that their women-folk never eat them. They do not
262 object to eating with other *kurhis*, and while they cannot take Rautiya girls in marriage, they can marry their daughters to them.

---

[1] *Ibid*, Vol. II, p. 19.

When a number of Thakuriyas were asked which *kurhi* is the 262 highest they responded as follows : "Judge for yourselves, the Rautiyas 554 both eat and keep chickens and pigs, but we never touch them. Should a pig stray into one of our houses we have to clean and purify every- 564 thing and also ourselves. We may eat pork, but always *outside* of our houses and before we can enter them again we must bathe. Our women never eat such meat. So judge for yourselves which is the better group."

3. *Binj*. This name is derived from the Binj hills, the modern 564 Vindhyan range which cuts across the Indian peninsula. At Sihora we were assured that Rautiya and Binj were identical, but apart from [103] this dissenting view this division was generally accepted as a separate *kurhi*. The Binj were usually said to be the highest of all the Kol [554] groups yet no one that we interviewed had actually seen a Binj Kol. They had heard that there was a Binj *Raja* in Rajputana to the north-west, but where he lived now they did not know. They may be related to a Binjhwar tribe in the Central Provinces called "a comparatively civilized Dravidian tribe, or caste formed from a tribe."[1] It is now established that they are one of the subdivisions of the Baigas.[2] They also trace their ancestry back to the Vindhya hills.

The following account was given to us of the Binj Kols : A Thakur 564 or Rajput, fell in love with a Kol woman and the couple ran away 773 together and sought refuge in the Binj mountains. A son was born to them who was named "Binj" after the mountains ; this boy stayed in the hills and was the forefather of the Binj *kurhi*. Other children born to the couple returned with their parents to their old home and gave rise to the Thakuriyas. The Binjes and the Thakuriyas are thus closely linked.

Another story is that a Kol woman became pregnant and gave birth to a son far away in the jungles. Being unable to care for the child she was forced to leave it there. Before long a tiger came across the hapless infant and took it to his den and looked after it. The child grew and lived in the jungle with the tiger and was called Binjhwar. The lad was very intelligent and proved to be a fine hunter and brought the tiger his daily food. When he was old enough to be married the tiger decided that he ought to find the boy a wife, but he was unable to decide how to manage it. One day by chance a Raja's wedding party accompanying the bride-to-be was passing through that very jungle. The tiger saw his chance and frightened the men

---

[1] *Ibid.*, Vol. ii, p. 329.
[2] Elwin, V., *The Baigas*, p. 5 ff.

564 so badly that they dropped the *palki* in which the girl was being carried,
713 and ran away as fast as they could. The poor girl was at the mercy of the tiger, who brought her to the boy, and gave her to him to be his wife. The tiger then released the boy from his forest life and together the new couple left the jungle and went to Sheori who was the boy's relative, as his mother belonged to Sheori's family. The offspring of this couple became the Binj Kols.

These two stories do not even make the same point but both probably preserve certain traditions: one of a connection with the Binj mountains and the other of some inter-marriage with jungle Baigas or Binjhwars.

4. *Khangar*. There is a distinct group of village watchmen and
564 field labourers of low caste called by this name and found mostly in
[554] northern central India and in the United Provinces. The name is said to be derived from the words *khand*, a pit, and *gar*, a maker or digger; because the Khangar digs holes in other peoples' houses for the purpose of theft. According to another account the name is derived from *khadgahar* meaning a Kshatriya or warrior, who earns his livelihood by means of a *khadga*, or sword.

[177 With regard to Kol Khangars we were told that they were
793 *masahas*, not making use of Brahmins or other Hindus in social
554 events, such as marriage. They are considered low on the social
583 scale and Rautiyas always avoid them. If a Rautiya girl elopes with
851] a Khangar she can never be received back, and the offspring are Khangars. In Chota Nagpur there is a Khangar tribe which is a branch
171 of the Munda group. The following story is told of their origin:

> Two Munda brothers were travelling with their wives from one place to another. One of the brothers and his wife preceded the other brother in the country. On the way, the former brother's wife was brought to bed of a child. While leaving the place the Munda couple buried the placenta etc., in the hearth which they had improvised at their temporary lodging. Soon afterwards, the other brother came up there with his wife. On opening up the hearth he discovered the placenta etc., buried there and thought that his brother had bagged some game and left a portion of the meat for him to cook and eat. And so the couple unsuspectingly ate the unclean meat. When the brothers met, and the truth was known, the brother who had eaten the unclean meat was excommunicated and his descendants became Khangars.[1]

---

[1] Roy, S. C., *The Mundas and Their Country*, p. 401.

The Khangars of Central India have a tradition akin to the one 564
related of the Thakuriyas, of a slaughter by a Bundela Rajput after
they were made drunk.[1] This may be an altogether different story
but probably belongs to the same period when the Rajputs came into
Bundelkhand. No first-hand accounts were obtained by us which
would shed any light on the origin of this *kurhi*.

5. *Garhvariya*. While this name occurs eight times in the list of
Kol subdivisions nevertheless we found only one living specimen in
spite of the fact that there were said to be many of this group around
Jubbulpore. This particular Garhvariya came to us in a group of
Thakuriyas and Rautiyas and was the butt of their jokes. He was
short and dark and had a very flat nose, much broader than is usual
with Kols. The other *kurhis* said to his face that they would have
nothing to do with him socially. When asked about himself he said
that he was a Rautiya who had the misfortune to be born out of Rewa
State and hence was called a Garhvariya. The other Kols present [554]
would not agree that this was the real situation. Garhvariyas are [783]
considered unclean and no other sept will take their girls or give them [582]
their own daughters in marriage. They are mainly employed as field
labourers. It is not unlikely that we met others, but they would not 464
admit that they were Garhvariyas.

6. *Mawasi*. Very little was to be ascertained from the Kols about
this group. They seem to be a very "low" *kurhi*, and do not even [844]
call in a Chamarin to act as midwife and cut the cord of the newly
born infant, doing such work with their own hands. They are so low [554]
that no social intercourse is possible with Kols like Rautiyas and
Thakuriyas. They are considered the most despised of all the Kols
and "live just like Basors who are outcastes and make baskets and
keep pigs."

The Munda tribe known as the Korkus and found in the Satpura 171
hills of south central India are sometimes called Mowasis.[2] Regarding
Korkus Russell and Hiralal state that the sept names of the Korkus
are in many cases identical with those of the Kols and Korwas, which may
mean that they are an offshoot of "the great Kol or Munda" tribe.
The word "Mowasi" has reference to the largest of their subdivisions
but its derivation is uncertain. The Census Report for the Central [701]
India Agency says : "The Mawasis were reputed to be a fighting section
of the Kols."[3]

7. *Kathariya*. This *kurhi* takes its name from *kathri*, a mattress 564
.513

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. iii, p. 439.
[2] *Ibid.* Vol. iii, p. 550.
[3] *Census of India*, 1931, xx: 1, p. 237,

564 or quilt which they make from their own worn-out clothes or even
from the cast-off clothes of others. These quilts and mattresses are
513 used in place of blankets and other forms of bedding usually found in
[784] villages, and present a ragged sight when taken out in the sun to air.
The Rautiya Kols have a taboo for the Kathariya mattress. Rautiya
[554] Kols generally despise this *kurhi* because they do menial work, but this
cannot be the main reason.

All the evidence that we were able to collect indicates that
114 Russell and Hiralal are incorrect in their conclusions regarding the
513 Kathariyas having the mattress as their totem. They say: "A
564 member of this sept (Katharia) must never have a mattress in
his house nor wear clothes sewn in cross-pieces as mattresses
are sewn. The word *kathri* should never be mentioned before him as
he thinks some great misfortune would thereby happen to his family,
but this belief is falling into abeyance."[1] The actual facts which we
have carefully checked seem to be the exact opposite.

8. *Khairwar*. This is probably the same as a group in Chota
564 Nagpur known under the slightly different name of Kharias. In the
year 1937 Sarat Chandra Roy[2] published in two volumes a complete
and comprehensive study of this important group. The Khairwars
in the Central Provinces seem to be a mixture of jungle tribes and are
often confused with the Gonds. Russell and Hiralal say that the most
probable derivation of the name is from the *khair* or catechu tree
(*Acacia catechu*) from which catechu, "any one of the several dry,
earthy, or resinlike, astringent substances got from certain tropical
plants and used in tanning and dyeing" is manufactured. We were
[314] given this same information: this group is called Khairwars because
its members make *khair*. They are also said to be a low type of Kol
and this work is despised as a profession for now-a-days it is done
[554] only by primitive jungle dwellers. It is not unlikely that a group of
Kols at one time were active in preparing *khair* and so received this
name, but it is more probable that they are somehow related to the
Kharias of Chota Nagpur.

9. *Kulmangan*. This is another of the so-called lower types of
Kols, the name being derived from *mangna*, "to ask." It appears
[735] that during the time of birth, marriage, death, or special religious
functions, members of this *kurhi*, if such it may be called, make it a
practice to ask alms from Kols. On certain occasions they are said to
[534] play the *sarangi*—a one-stringed musical instrument. There is no

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. III. p. 510, see also Vol. 1, p. 91,

[2] *The Kharias*,

possibility of marriage with higher Kol groups. It is not at all unlikely 564
that the name is not the title of a *kurhi*, but rather of a type of
Kol who, though he may belong to any *kurhi*, uses the above occasions
for making a little extra money. One informant assured us that
Kulmangaas were really Rautiyas.

10. *Swasaha*. The word probably is a corruption of *swastha*,
meaning self-reliant, independent. When the word is applied to Kols
the inference is that they do not follow the Hinduized customs of most [184]
of their tribe in regard to the calling in of the Brahmin priest, the *nai*, [793]
and the *dhobi*. All these matters are cared for by some member of
their own community, usually one of the elderly persons. We came [887]
across one who claimed to be a Swasaha, but as a group they were
never found. Some evidence was found which would indicate that
this is not a distinct *kurhi*, but is rather something remaining from
earlier times. If any family or group is independent of the *pandit*,
nai or *dhobi* in weddings and the like, they may be called Swasahas.
We found evidence which leads us to believe that there are Swasaha
Rautiyas. The lower *kurhis* are probably mostly of the *swasaha* type.
Nevertheless most of the Kols believe and claim that this is a distinct
kurhi.

11. *Bhumiya*. The word literally means 'born from the land'
or 'aboriginal.' It is also a title of the Bharias, a Munda tribe residing
in large numbers in the Jubbulpore district. At present the Bharias [171]
are usually associated with the Gonds and are probably very much
intermixed with them as the number of names and sub-divisions would
indicate. We were unable to elicit any definite information from the
Kols about this *kurhi* save that Bhumiyas may sleep either on beds [513]
or on the ground. This same title is also found among the Baigas and
the Korkus, and the Gonds have a subdivision of this name. Bhumiya
and Bhuiya are synonyms.

In connection with the Kols the name may have arisen as a
nickname, or a title given to Kols who held land. Certain tribes and
some Hindus are said to employ this term Bhuiya as the equivalent for
Zamindar.[1] There are thus Bhumiyas by tribe and also by title.
Roy has written a book on the Hill Bhuiyas of Orissa.[2] They are
also Mundas and in view of this fact it is not strange that some Kols
should either bear the title of Bhumiya or belong to the Bhumiya
kurhi. A Bhuiya subcaste bears the name of Rautadi, which is not far
removed from Rautiya.

12. *Murha*. Russell and Hiralal state that this is a caste of [161]

---

[1] *Ibid.* Vol. II, p. 308.
[2] Roy, S. C., *The Hill Bhuiyas of Orissa*, 1935,

564 navvies and labourers found in Jubbulpore and adjoining districts and
[161] numbering about 1,500 persons only. They are connected by some
writers with the Bind tribe of northern India and Bengal, but it is
more likely that in Central India they are recruited largely from the
Kol group. "In Mandla some Murhas seem to be Kols."[1] This caste is
[332] employed in all kinds of earthwork, such as building walls, excavating
trenches and making embankments for large tanks or for the rice
fields. We found that similar work is being done by Kols all over
Central India. At Barela there is a large tank covering several acres
[312] and called 'Murhai.' Local Kols told us that it was so named because
it was dug by Murha Kols many years ago.

13. *Gunj.* Russell and Hiralal not mentioned any group of this name. The 1931 Census has a "Gunjwar" in a long list of tribes and castes, but calls it "Unclassified." It was claimed that the Gunj *kurhi* originally lived in the west and came from thence into Central India. No one interrogated concerning this matter had even met a member of this *kurhi*. It is not unlikely that the name may be a variant of Binj, although one group included both in their list of Kol *kurhis*.

14. *Kabiriya.* The word means 'follower of Kabir' and is
564 probably basically a religious group. Kabir was brought up in the home
794 of a Mohammedan weaver (*Julaha*), but through Ramananda came
into touch with the theistic and *bhakti* type of faith proclaimed by
Ramanuja. He was half-Hindu and half-Moslem and is revered by
both. George Weston Briggs notes: "The real importance of Kabir
rests in the enormous influence which he has exercised upon subsequent
religious thinking, especially as it has affected the masses, because of
his use of the vernacular. His attitude toward caste drew to himself
a large following from the lower levels of society."[2] This designation
on the part of the Kols shows that Kabir's influence had reached them,
but the name may have some occupational significance. Kabir was a
weaver and two weaver groups in Central Provinces, the Koris and
the Koshtis have Kabiriya subgroups.

15. *Narchhila.* The name means literally "a cord cutter" and
564 refers to the cutting of the umbilical cord at childbirth. It was stated
[844] that the *kurhi* is given the name because it does not call in a midwife
from a low Hindu caste to cut the umbilical cord (*nara*) of the new-born child. It seems more likely that this is a general term, as in the case of the Swasahas, for a family in any one of the groups who for

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 282.

[2] Briggs, G. W., *The Chamars*, p. 204.

some reason or other do not call in a low caste midwife. It was also re- 564
ported that this group does not make any use of the Hindu priest and [844]
is very low in the social scale. Some claimed that this is really a group [554]
of Chamars—leather workers in the traditional sense, but Russell and Hiralal do not mention it in their glossary of caste divisions nor does Briggs report it. It is probably of minor significance.

16. *Bhariya* is the same as Bhumiya, see above.

17. *Borowar* does not appear in Russell and Hiralal nor in the list of tribe and caste responses in the 1931 Census. Nor is Barwar found there. Barwar, said to mean "disciple of the *bar* or banyan tree" (*Ficus indica*), is listed among the septs of the Kols in the north by Crooke as was seen in the previous note[1] on his findings. In a later book Crooke speaks of Barwars as a criminal tribe of Oudh.[2]

18. *Pawai.* One group gave the information that this *kurhi* lived in the south, 'Chawhan Khand'. In Singhbhum, Bengal, the Bhuiyas call themselves *Pawan-bans* meaning 'children of the wind'. The Bhuiya highlands are called Pawri Desh.[3] This may indicate a memory of a connection now long lost.

19. *Maubhaiya.* No trace nor information concerning this group could be found. It was reported only once.

The Census of 1891 attempted to record the names of sub- 563
divisions of castes in some detail, and the resultant list contained
thousands of names of every kind. The Ahir alone had over 1,700 564
entries. The subdivisions of the Kols manifest the same tendency and show that the groups have absorbed into themselves members from higher and lower castes. The Thakuriyas probably contain a Rajput element and at the other end we find Kols mixed with Khangars, Murhas, Khairwars and Chamars. The Kols of today are probably pretty well mixed with other groups.

MAINTENANCE OF THE SOCIAL STRUCTURE. Kols who live in 369
close contact with city life have frequently lost the sense of social 619
solidarity which characterizes the Kols living under more primitive
conditions. Various factors in city life, or near-city life, tend to make 182
the same rigid social order impossible, and yet even under these conditions there is an attempt to maintain something of the older traditions.

Almost every village has an elderly man who may be considered 622
in a sense the head-man of the community. He is usually called *Mahata* or literally, the leader. This man is the natural head of the

---

[1] See page 38.

[2] Crooke, W., *Religion and Folklore of Northern India*, p. 166.

[3] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. II, p. 315.

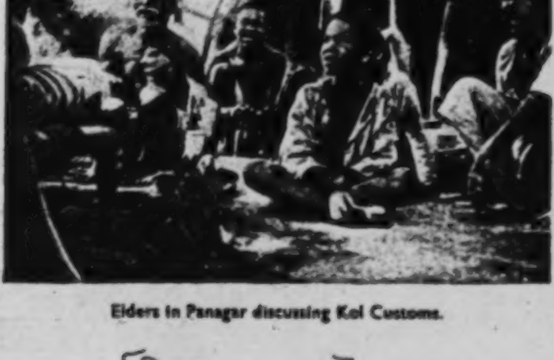
1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE XI.

142
291
302
516

Kol Elders in Rewa State.

[352]



Elders in Panagar discussing Kol Customs.

[Facing p. 48]

622 community and has come to be recognized as such largely by his personal worth, wisdom and character. There is no formal election of the head-men; they were recognized as such by a kind of social [624] gravitation. Usually the *Mahata* has an assistant known as the *Chharibardar*, who does most of the necessary running around. The *Mahata* is not the sole authority and is not empowered to act or even to make decisions of any importance without first consulting the more influential heads of the community. But he usually takes the initiative in calling together the leaders of the local group if factors requiring a meeting come to his knowledge, or if a definite request for it is made.

The ultimate authority of the local group rests with the village 623 *panch* or *panchayat*, literally 'the council of five'. The *panch*, however, is not to be thought of as limited to five members only, for it is usually composed of all the influential adult males of the community. They must possess, in the words of the Kols, "*dharam aur dhan*"—piety and property —if they are to be regarded worthy of a place in the *panchayat*. There are however, no elections to the Kol *panchayats*. The leader may or may not recognize one as a member of the group, and while others may attend and even take part in the discussions, they have no right to decide on the ultimate issue.

Practically all major and minor issues affecting the life of the community are decided by the *panch* which thus forms a council for the arbitration of matters pertaining to the community. Its power is really remarkable and the decisions of the *panchayat* are rigidly respected. It is dangerous for a member of the community to go against its advice [626] or decision, for in most cases the *panch* can bring to bear upon the recalcitrant such strong social pressure that he is practically cut off from his community, which means that he is a man without a country or a caste. Personally he may be cut off from all social intercourse, from the use of the well and other village amenities; he is not invited to any functions and is treated as an outcaste. But worse yet, he can neither get his children married, nor admitted into the tribe.

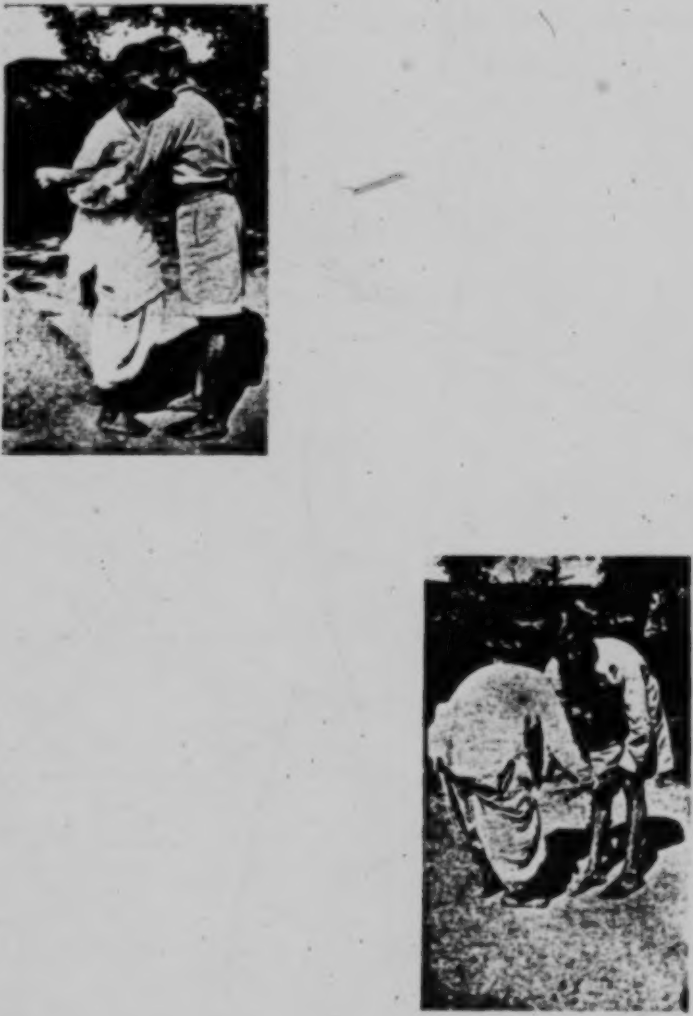
Some of the matters which a Kol *panchayat* deals with include 623 the following:

626

1. Eating and drinking with other castes if such has been forbidden or is against custom.
2. Sexual abberations not approved by the usual Kol practices.
3. Marriage matters: selecting the bride or the bridegroom if there is any difficulty or dispute; arbitration of disputes over financial aspects of the marriage. Irregular unions dealt with and suitable penalties determined.

142
291
576

PLATE XII.



A Demonstration of the Kol Salutation.

[Facing p. 49]

623

4. Divorce and the care of the children.
5. Failure to provide adequately for members of the household. 626
6. Debt, drink, betting and quarrels.
7. Injury to, or the killing of animals which are considered sacred.
8. Defying the Kol social traditions, not listed above.
9. Deciding upon contributions of money or supplies for group religious observances.
10. Property and inheritance when there is a dispute or doubt.

Should the decision of the *panch* not be accepted in some serious dispute, particularly where real property is involved, the matter may be taken to the civil courts. While this method is open and often threatened, it is seldom resorted to. Kols are not often found in the courts, for there is always the chance that they will lose the case and also have to face social boycott of the *panch* for not heeding its decision and advice. In some matters the *panch* itself may advise going to court. If there is a grave offense, such as murder or theft, the police [625] step in and the matter is taken entirely out of the hands of the community. Nevertheless the Kols boast that they are law abiding and that most sections of them have had no police record whatsoever. Enquiry from the police confirmed this claim; in this respect Kols give no anxiety and the police seldom trouble them when some crime has been committed in the larger villages of which Kols form a part.

When a penalty is decided upon the *panch* sees that it is enforced. 623 If the person to be disciplined is amenable to the *panch* the penalty is usually either a fine or a feast. 626 If the latter, the person must feed the leaders of the community and thus express regret for his act; or if a 681 fine is imposed, such, if realized, is usually used for a feast. In the past it is said that the fines were used for the purchase of alcoholic liquors and drinks, and in some places still are; but now-a-days this seems to be largely abandoned. The fine in some cases might even amount to fifty rupees, but for a Kol this is an excessive amount and it is unlikely that so much is ever declared under ordinary circumstances. Five rupees or so is the usual amount for ordinary violations.

INTER-VILLAGE COUNCILS. The general social solidarity of the Kols 628 is further shown by the fact that under the more stable conditions of 623 village life, no single village stands alone in making an important decision affecting one of its members, for there are inter-village federations. 631 Sarat Chandra Roy also reports this among the Kharias.[1] In several

---

[1] *The Kharias*, p. 173.

623 centres we found evidence of this inter-village organization. In Malhar
628 there was a *panchayat* composed, theoretically, from members of seven
631 castes; but Kols have inter-village councils of their own and the leaders of each village, along with a few other leading men, occasionally come together when important matters are under consideration. Such a meeting is called only for something which seems vitally important and affects the total life of the community. Their sense of social solidarity is so acute that a matter affecting one is regarded as affecting all. Near Katni there is an inter-village organization which includes twenty to thirty Kol communities, and this federation is said to be very active in matters pertaining to the life of the Kols of that area.

Sometimes the heads of the villages in a federation are consulted
623 by sending around a sort of circular, giving information about the case
628 and instructing them to think over the decision which should be even-
631 tually reached. Occasionally they are then and there asked to pronounce their opinion. In Barela we were in a house to which had just come a
203 communication, originating in Barela, and which was being circularized among the villages of the federation to which Barela belonged. It was
212 written for the Kols by the village writer of the Kayasth caste and we were able to secure a copy of it. The circular affords a good example of the way in which certain matters are settled, and shows that the matter of eating is serious enough to be called to the attention of the larger group. The translation of the document is as follows:

From Barela *Panch*.

Sri,

To

All the kings (members) of the various *panchayats*, we (the members of the local *panchayats*) send our very respectful greetings. We would respectfully make this complaint that people under your jurisdiction (*i.e.* Kols) eat the flesh of swine cooked by the Kumhars (potters). If this is so why should we not start the pipe with them (have social intercourse with them). You get the animal killed by the Kumhars and then wash it with water that has already been touched by them (and so polluted), and if a girl becomes pregnant you punish the family by the imposition of a fine or a caste dinner.

If these are facts please admit them or if things are otherwise, say so and make your mark (signature). Also

give your opinion whether you are agreeable to social inter- 623
course with the Kumhars. 628

631

203

This letter should be circulated in the following villages :

1. Kharara Ghat : the whole *panch*, Sahmat, Dhannu, Sunnu.
2. Bargaon : the whole *panch*.
3. Matawar Do.
4. Bharda Do.
5. Panagar Do.
6. Usmer Mohniya.
7. Jatma.

This letter, without naming the offenders, is a complaint that 623
somewhere in this particular Kol community social intercourse with 628
the potter caste has been allowed without penalty. The Kumhars 631
are among the lowest untouchables and no Kol should eat or drink
with them. The *panch* of that particular village was so lax that the 564
matter even went as far as a Kol girl becoming pregnant, due, presumably, to this association. They did not watch over the welfare of the group and began to check it only after it had gone as far as that. To the minds of the complainants the association with the Kumhars should never have been permitted and the rhetorical question is asked, if Kols should not have full intercourse with them, implying that to do so would be to degrade the Kols to the level of the Kumhars. This, of course, would be absurd, but is just what the other *panch* is allowing and so it should be checked. The letter attempts to put a stop to this and gives an example of the way such matters are sometimes handled.

TOTEMISTIC ELEMENTS IN THE SOCIAL ORGANIZATION. The 171
phenomenon of totemism is widespread among the Munda tribes of 614
India, and in many cases it still forms a fundamental feature of the social organization particularly in connection with marriage, kinship, and sexual relations. In certain cases, as with the Oraons,[1] there is a definitely intermediate stage, and endogamy is becoming the rule, but the clans among the more primitive tribes are still exogamous. Among some of the latter type, the Korwas and Birhors[2], for example, the totemistic organization is still quite intact; in contrast, the Hill Bhuiyas of Orissa and the Juangs of Keonjhar, both Munda tribes, have at the present day no totemistic organization.[3] Although

---

[1] Roy, S. C., *The Oraons of Chota Nagpur*, p. 324 ff.
[2] Roy, S. C., *The Birhors*, Chapter IV.
[3] Roy, S C., *The Kharias*, pp. 145, 146.

171 in the case of the Hill Kharias the clan organization is based on totemistic principles, there is still no exogamy connected with it.[1] Roy 614 remarks about another section of the Hill Kharias: "There is strong evidence to indicate that this section of the tribe has probably lost its clan organization as they have lost their aboriginal language, unless it may be that they never evolved any such organization."[2] Other Kharias, notably the Hill Kharias of Singhbhum and Manbhum districts have recorded of them that "the division into exogamous clans is recognized for the purpose of marriage."[3]

An examination of the clan organization of the Mundas, which might quite readily be worked out from existing materials, would be an interesting study. From our study of the Kols of Central India it is clear that they, like some of the Munda tribes noted above, have at the present day no totemistic clan organization as the basis of their social organization; exogamy is practically unknown, marriage being regulated within the group and even sub-groups on the basis of genealogical relationships. Fifty years ago Crooke wrote of the Kols of the Southern United Provinces that they have "shed off the elaborate system of totemistic septs which are found among the Mundas of Bengal."[4] On being asked questions dealing with a totem or an emblem of a clan the Kols said that they have clans which they term *gots*. Asked further how these differed from *kurhis* the answer given [564] was that *gots* and *kurhis* are essentially the same. They said that on a tribal basis exogamy is unknown amongst them, and that marriage is always among the same *gots* or *kurhis*. There seems therefore to be no difference at the present time in marriage regulations between members of septs within the clan.

Some of the Kol *kurhis* which have no totems or clan emblems 614 may be called *gots* in the same sense as are the three *kurhis*: Kurhas, 564 Kathautiyas and Kathariyas, which apparently have as clan emblems the earthen vessel, the wooden bowl and the mattress, respectively.[5] No rites are observed in connection with these totems, either for their multiplication or for their preservation. As far as could be ascertained there are now no taboos in connection with them. In the [784 cases of those who strictly use one or the other of these dishes the 264 taking of food in the wrong kind of dish is taboo, that is, the Kurha 415] should eat off earthen vessels; yet there are Kurhas who do not observe

---

[1] *Ibid.*, pp. 123, 124, 125 *etc.*

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 122.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 126.

[4] Crooke, W., *Tribes and Castes of the Northwest Provinces and Oudh*, Vol. III, Art. Kol.

[5] See pages 26, 27, 44.

614
564

this in a strict way, and when certain situations arise they may eat from a brass dish without offence. The same applies in the case of the Kathautiyas. [784 264 415]

Russell and Hiralal[1] are supposed to have found traces of totemism among the Kols, but as previously noted it is clear that they have made a mistake in the case of the Kathariyas. They list certain "totemistic septs" in Mandla. They note that the Bargaiyan sept is really named after the village of Bargaon, that the sept connects its name with the *bar* or banyan tree (*Ficus indica*) and is said to revere it. This tree, however, is generally revered by Kols. Some of the sept's uses and taboos of the tree are mentioned in their article. The second sept, the Kathautia has the explanation that we have given, except it is reported that the sept reveres the tiger and keeps Bagheshwar Deo,[2] the tiger god, on a little platform on the veranda. We found no trace of this among the Kathautiyas interviewed. The third is the Kathariya sept, of which we have already spoken and where we believe the authors have gone astray. Fourthly, "The name of the Mudia or Mudrundia sept is said to mean shaven head, but they apparently revere the white *kumhra* or gourd, perhaps because it has some relation to the shaven head. They give the white gourd to a woman on the third day after she has borne a child, and her family do not eat this vegetable for three years."[3] Fifthly, the Kumraya sept is said to revere the brown *kumhra*. Again, the Bhuwar sept is named after *bhu* or *bhumi* and its members must never sleep on cots, always on the ground. We found no trace of this belief. "Other septs are Nathunia, a nose ring; Karpaṭia, a kind of grass; and Binjhwar, from a tribe of that name."[4] Russell and Hiralal do not state whether there are exogamic tendencies in connection with these septs or not. Totemism however, is a very complex phenomenon and differs widely even among the Mundas. There is apparently no single criterion: "Exogamy may or may not be coupled with the other features, totemistic taboos may be dissociated from a totemistic name for the group practising them; descent from the totem may or may not be postulated; and so forth."[5] Lowie goes on to discuss Goldenweiser's and Fraser's theories of totemism and finds them inadequate to explain the totemistic phenomena. "Only confusion can result from envisaging what is disparate under a single head."[6] The

114
614
771
[824]

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol, III, p. 810, 811.
[2] See index : Tiger.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 810.
[4] *Ibid.*, p. 811.
[5] Lowie, R. H., *Primitive Society*, p. 140.
[6] *Ibid.*, p. 145.

114
614
771

Rautiya Kols have a strong taboo in relation to the horse, but repeated enquiries have failed to establish any totemistic connection, although it may exist. In view of these facts and in the light of these investigations it seems that totemism as such is apparently a negligible factor in the lives of the Kols of Central India. There are, it may be, certain traces of it kept alive by tradition, but its real significance has been lost. The unit of social organization turns out to be the family within the endogamous *kurhi*.

Chapter IV

BIRTH, CHILDHOOD, PUBERTY

For the Kols there are certain very obvious turning points of life, 771
and at such times Kols believe that evil is present, ready to render the 777
outcome of events unfavourable. To Kols the anxiety is not merely
one born of a physical crisis but goes deeper into their consciousness, 782
for at such times favourable supernatural aid must be secured or the
evil spirits will triumph over them. Hence at these turning points
there are certain rites and ceremonies which must be observed and recourse should not be had to some newer unknown and untried method.
Kols are unable to give a rational account of why they perform these
rites; as far as they are concerned it is just the custom. Though in [177]
many cases the customs may have been adopted from Hinduism, it
was so long ago that Kols are now altogether unconscious of it. It
should be remembered, therefore, that many of the things described
in this connection will also be found true of the village folk all over
this part of Central India. An attempt has been made by long and
patient enquiry to find out what the Kols themselves do on these important occasions, but we have not sought to compare them with other
groups in this regard.

Birth Customs. *Pregnancy*. The pregnant mother is not con- 843
sidered unclean and there are no particular taboos placed upon her. [783]
She is allowed to go about her regular work and do all cooking and
household duties without restriction. She may eat what she likes [262]
and there are no foods which she must avoid other than those a Kol
never uses. She should be careful, however, not to go near places
where *bhuts* and other evil spirits are known to lurk, they might attack
her and as a result cause a miscarriage. When the woman comes to
know that she is pregnant the matter is taken to the family goddess—
devi—who is usually resident in one corner of the house and she is 843
promised that she will receive an offering if she protects the mother and 782
the unborn babe for the full time of pregnancy. After delivery, or [776]
often shortly before if all has gone well, the family will present to the
devi the particular things that they had promised her. This may be
an animal such as a goat, pig or chicken, or just a cocoanut. Again,
the simple *hom* offering or fire sacrifice is common. This consists of
an oblation of clarified butter (*ghi*) placed in the fire burning before
the *devi*, the anointing of the wall with vermilion (*sendur*) and the

843 782 presentation of a piece of a broken cocoanut. Occasionally, particularly when the woman is in severe pain before the time her birth-pangs are expected and normal, there may be a special sacrifice of one of the animals noted above. Hindus also observe similar ceremonies.

There are certain charms which are believed to be useful to the 843 789 [824] expectant mother to ward off evil. A small metal box for the protecting *devi* is worn on a cotton thread round the neck, while a copper necklace is regarded as an especially effective protection. Sometimes the leaves of the *tulasi* plant (*Ocymum sanctum*) are useful. Such leaves may be laid on the mother's abdomen with a prayer that she may be safeguarded through this dangerous period. These various means help in the prevention of miscarriage which, if it does occur, is believed to be due to the influence of some evil force. But even should a demon trip the woman up and cause her to fall heavily to the ground, no harm will result if these precautions have been attended to. When there is a case of miscarriage the foetus is taken away to the burial ground and put into a hole without any ceremony.

845 789 *Labour*. Among the more primitive Kols difficult labour is ascribed to evil spirits; the more advanced ones speak of it as a punishment due from Bhagawan for some bad *karma*. In case the delivery proves difficult there are certain things that should be done. Some Kols definitely averred that nothing can alter the difficulties of labour, but questions have been answered in such a way by others that it appears to be established that there are magical practices in this connection. If things are not going well the first thing to be done is to make a suitable offering to a *devi* or *deva*, or both. Then one should go carefully about the house and open the mouth of each covered earthen pot; the knots on every bundle should be carefully untied and strings or pieces of ropes untwisted. As far as possible every closed thing in the house should be opened up. This, it is believed, will make the delivery easier. Often five handfuls of rice are taken out of the opened rice jar and Bhagawan is challenged to divide the grains into two equal parts without making an error. They imply that if he can do such a thing and do it right he will surely be able to see the child safely through delivery.

844 787 Another magical use of grain is also made at this critical hour. Prayers are first offered for a safe delivery, then a handful of grain is taken out of the pot by a male member of the family. This is carefully counted. If it happens that the number of grains is even, then all will be well, for it is a good omen, and the delivery will be easy. If the number is an odd one, it is a warning of the likelihood of pain and danger.

Kols generally believe that the soul of the child enters and 843
possesses its new body before the child is born. The more general 774
opinion is that the movements of the child in the womb, which first
occur about the sixth month, are the signs that the body has received
its soul and is already a person. The soul is a gift to the child by [776]
Paramatma, and it enters the child's body through the mouth, nose
or ears. The Kols' idea of the state and nature of the soul before entering
the child's body is very vague and it is unusual to find any clear
idea of transmigration and previous existence in another body.

Delivery. There is no uncleanness attached to the woman up 844
to the time of the birth of her baby, but for six days thereafter she is
considered unclean. The actual delivery of the child always occurs [783]
at home for no use is made of hospitals or the like.

When the time of birth is near the female relatives who have
come for the occasion take charge of her. No male members of the
family are allowed in the delivery room and men are kept out for the
six days following. In a few places however we learned that they [784]
might enter after three days. Her mother-in-law and her sister are
the ones to make the arrangements and do the actual work, although
other female members of the two families may stand ready to assist.
The woman awaits her time in a darkened room protected as far as [776
possible from the entry of evil spirits. A few hours before (and sometimes
just at the time) birth is expected a mid-wife—*dai*—is summoned. 789]
The Kols usually summon a Chamarin, or if she is not available, a
Basorin. Sometimes, particularly around Jubbulpore, the Basorin
seems to be preferred. If the birth should occur before the *dai* arrives
the women in the house can do everything except the cutting of the
umbilical cord. In one place we asked what would happen if the *dai*
did not arrive and they replied that before a Kolin would cut the cord
they would have to let the mother and baby die! Some Kols are said
to do it themselves, but we did not find any who admitted that they
do so. If the child should be born in a field the mother gathers up
the child and the after-birth in her *sari* and carries it home and then
the *dai* is called to cut the cord and care for the infant.

The birth usually occurs with the mother squatted on the floor,
seated on her heels and bending over a large basket placed upside
down on the floor, her head meanwhile resting on her hands. The
female relatives support her and give encouragement. The *dai* is the [783]
one to receive the child. No one in the family should touch the child
until it has first been purified by the *dai*. This applies to the mother [412]
as well. The *dai* cuts the umbilical cord with an iron instrument which

844 she has brought with her and takes charge of the child. The female
412 relatives may move the mother to another part of the room. The
first thing to be done to the baby when it is certain that it has begun
to breathe, which is learned by the crying of the infant, is to sprinkle
751 it lightly from head to foot with wood ashes. This, it is claimed,
prevents skin trouble, a possible chill, and wards off evil spirits. Ashes
are also sprinkled about the floor where the mother squatted. The
ashes on the child are then removed with a soft cloth and the baby
is bathed in luke-warm water. It is then dried and is usually gently
massaged with the sweet *til* oil from *Sesamum indicum*. The child
824 should now be given a smoke bath. There has been a fire burning
in the lying-in room and into this is sprinkled some *ajwayan* or dill
seed (*Anethum graveolens*), which gives a smoke with a pleasant odour.
The child is waved through this several times and the smoke and
warmth are said to help in removing the moisture from the body and
give it protection from evil. Some old pieces of cloth are now ready
and in these the child is wrapped by the *dai* who places it on a *supa*
(winnowing fan).

The *dai* now turns her attention to the mother who is probably
lying on some dirty rags in the corner. The mother is cleaned by the
824 *dai* and is massaged with sweet oil. Usually *karowar*, sometimes
called *sarson* oil (mustard oil from *Brassica juncea*), is mixed in with
the *til* oil. The *dai* should also clean up and dispose off all the dirty
cloths and the placenta. We found some differences as to the method
of the disposal of these things. In most places it appears that they
844 are never taken out of the house lest evil spirits work through them,
184 but that they are buried with clarified butter (*ghi*) in a hole in the earthen
floor and a fire kept burning over the spot for six days. Sometimes,
though rarely, the placenta and soiled cloths are collected in an earthen
vessel (or sometimes placed upon a large-sized earthen tile) and are taken
outside the house. These things are usually placed somewhere at the
back of the house in a place which may not be visited, or are thrown on the
manure pile, or sometimes they are buried there. At other times
all is burned in the fire which is alight in the lying-in room and the ashes
are later thrown into some stream. Again, it was said that it is all
wrapped up in a dirty cloth and thrown into a secluded spot. These
customs seem to vary, but the first is the most usual.

Roy in *The Birhors* says that this group buries the after-birth just
844 outside the door—the deeper it is buried the longer is the interval before
171 the birth of the next child. No animal should be able to get at it and
eat it, or the mother will sicken and die. In the case of the umbilical

844

cord the child will die if this is eaten; if it is buried deeply the child's 171
teeth will appear late and if shallow they come early.[1]

No traces of corresponding beliefs were found among the Kols, 844
but they have the conviction, common to village India, that, should 754
wrong persons get possession of the placenta and the umbilical cord they are likely to be used in magical practices dangerous to the mother and the infant. They should therefore be well-guarded and no outsider should have access to them; this is why they usually are not taken out of the house and are buried beneath the floor. A childless woman, by eating a portion of either the placenta or the umbilical [842]
cord may dispel the influences which keep her barren, but in so doing there is every chance that it will result in injury and even death in the family from which she received by stealth the required parts.

The work of the *dai* ordinarily lasts for six days, that is, during 846
the full period of the uncleanness. Sometimes however, this is dispensed with as far as the full period is concerned, but during the time the *dai* is in the house it is her duty to care for the mother and child. [262
For the first three days the mother is not supposed to take anything 272]
except a little milk but after that period is over she eats a bit of food after the first bath. If the child is a male the *dai* is usually paid one rupee for her work, and if the child be of the other sex, half that amount. During the period of her work the *dai* is given food from the household and when she leaves certain other presents and clothes are likely to be forthcoming. No difference in the period of uncleanness is made on account of sex—in either case it lasts for six days. In some places there is a relaxation of the strictness after the third day. A special drink said to be made of "ginger root (*Cleome viscosa*), raw sugar (*gur*) [757]
and certain jungle roots boiled together" is given to her three times a day until she is stronger.

During this period the mother is confined to her room. She 846
should not touch anything and should spend the time lying down. 789
Certain measures should now be taken to protect the mother and the 824
young child from evil influences. These influences are particularly malignant during the first six days, but may be overcome by certain methods. A small fire should constantly burn in the lying-in room and should be kept alive by wood from the *bel* tree (*Aegle marmelos*). *Bel* is the wood of the gods and they are attracted by its smoke and no evil spirits dare be present at the same time. Sometimes twigs of *bel* wood are placed beside the infant or a twig of the same may be imbedded in the floor. The wood of the *nim* tree (*Melia azadirachta*)

---

[1] *The Birhors*, p. 228.

846 is also a valuable charm against evil spirits and is often used. Ashes
789 from the fire burning within the room are also taken and sprinkled around
[824] the cot or around the spot where the newborn infant is lying on the
floor. No spirit will dare cross this line of ashes. Ashes are also placed
on the door sill to bar access to the house from that direction. Iron is
similarly used ; bits of nails being driven into the frame about the door,
or a piece of iron hung just over it. Sometimes wine may be sprinkled
around the delivery room after the *dai* has cleaned up. This attracts
the beneficent deities and as a result the evil ones will have to flee.
During those six critical nights an elderly man should sleep just outside
the doorway. Every form of protection known should be attempted,
for there is no telling where *bhuts* may enter as they can come into
the house as air does.

There is a night bird belonging to a class of owls which the Kols
853 greatly fear. This is the night-jar (*Caprimulgus asiaticus*), called by
825 them the *kurset* bird and often known as the goatsucker. As it is particularly
fond of human milk this bird is said to watch for the women
nursing babies. During the night, when the mother and child are sound
asleep, this bird is very active and may slip into the house and draw the
milk from the mother's breast. The mother is not aware of this, or if
she is dimly conscious of something, she believes that the baby is feeding.
For lack of milk the child does not grow, gets thinner and thinner and
soon dies. Its constant crying is a sure sign that the *kurset* bird is stealing
away its milk. The mother is also affected and may die. The
[342] best possible protection against this bird is the closed door (there
[824] being no windows), with branches of the *nim* tree hanging over it.
He may also be frightened away by ill-sounding noises. These
birds, commonly seen in Central India, have a peculiar way of looking at
one, as if they were staring and searching for something.

The stump of the umbilical cord, called the *nara*, has usually
846 fallen off by the sixth day and this is invariably buried in the floor
of the house, and fire kept burning over the place of its burial for six
days more. Several things are buried with the cord, although reports vary.
[824] Occasionally some *bel* leaves are put with it and it is thus interred;
again a few copper pice, some turmeric (*haldi—Curcuma longa*) and
supari nut (*Areca catechu*) are also buried with it. At other times some
grains of rice may be coloured yellow with *haldi* and then dropped one
by one into the hole prepared for the cord. As each grain is dropped
the name of some relative is called. In the future the child should hold
[551] these names in great respect and never call such persons directly by
name. This dropping of rice, however, is not usually observed. The
burial of the *nara* or cord is said to be very important. It is really a

part of one, and if another person should get it he would have power 846
over the child. Its burial is also, strangely, a proof of birth. If a
Kol is asked where he was born he replies : "My *nara* is buried in...."
and names the village. In a real sense a part of him is buried there
and he is a part of that village. The spot is plastered over with a mix- [237
ture of cow dung, earth and water, and the fire lit over it. The *hom* 782]
sacrifice may also be offered.

Any extraordinary happening at birth or anything unusual is 845
generally considered a bad sign. For example, a child born with 787
teeth already in its mouth is much feared, for it signifies bad luck and
a member of the family, probably one of the parents, will be sure to die
within a short time. They say the child has come to destroy a member
of the family. An extra finger, though, is considered as a good omen.
Twins seem to have no special significance attached to them and their
occurrence appears to be infrequent among the Kols.

The Sixth Day Ceremony : *Chhatthi*. After six days it is believed 846
that the greatest period of danger is over and the woman can begin to
make preparations to take up her normal life. This period corresponds
with the time of greatest physical danger, for by the sixth day after [164]
birth, the dreaded septicaemia, if it is to come, will make its appearance.
When day has come and all is well the *dhobi* and the *nai* are usually
sent for. The former takes all the soiled clothes. The wife, after a
preliminary bath and anointing by the *dai*, puts on fresh clothes. [302]
The barber trims the nails of her hands and feet and puts vermilion on
both her feet and the feet of her child so that no evil spirit may harm
them as they make their way to the place of the ceremonial bath.
Her head has been oiled with *til* oil and occasionally the child has been
pricked on the stomach with a hot iron, so that "the waters may be
digested". All the earthen vessels in the house should be thrown out [415]
and new ones purchased from the Kumhar, and the house should be
cleaned and plastered. The *nai* also gives the male members of the [302]
family a good shave, both of the face and the head.

The mother is now ready for the ceremonial bath at the village
bathing place. The women of the household go there in a group accom-
panied by a Basor beating a drum. This is done just at sundown. [354
The mother carries a brass vessel (*lota*) on the top of which burns an 415]
earthenware lamp (*diya*). At the place of bathing offerings are made : [782]
cocoanut, *haldi*, *supari*. Incense may be sprinkled in the fire in the
lamp. Mustard seed (*rai*) is often scattered about in order to frighten [789]
off any evil spirits which may be at the place ready to injure the mother
and the child. There is then a formal sort of bath, the water being

846 poured over the mother who is now considered as perfectly clean—able
to take her full place in society again. That night there is a feast for the
[574] women folk only, called *bilui*. Special foods prepared with *haldi* and
ghi are partaken of, there is singing and dancing following the feast and
[431] the whole ceremony usually lasts all night. If a feast is impossible
raw sugar (*gur*) is distributed among the singers. The whole procedure

[531]

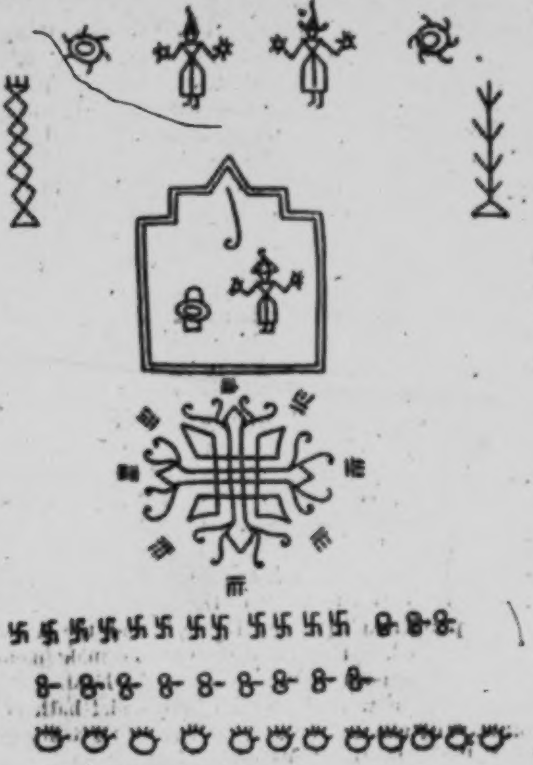


Fig. 18

[776] is usually called *chhatthi*, or sixth day ceremony and signifies the re-
moval of uncleanness. In Rewa we were told that at this time Dulha
[531] Baba, who is often regarded as a household god, should be worshipped.
Certain drawings are put upon the walls of the houses at this time. They

846

vary considerably, but the accompanying text figure 18, shows a form [531] that was found by us.

During the time the woman is confined to the house the man goes about his work just the same and no trace of the couvade has been [574] found. If it can be managed, on the twelfth day after birth there is further rejoicing with a family feast.

CHILDHOOD RITES. *Naming the Child.* Amongst the Kols of 553 Central India the giving of the name, so important in some primitive cultures, does not seem to hold a place of any great significance. Of course certain things as noted below are done, but no trace was found of any magical rites used in the selection of names, such as Roy describes in the case of the Oraons and the Kharias.[1] There is no fixed time within which the name must be given. Under more primitive conditions we have found that often no ceremony whatsoever was in use, and when a name was given the Brahmin priest was not called in. While there is no set time for the giving of the name it is generally preferred that it be given from ten to fifteen days after birth. The proposed name may be discussed in the family before hand, and actually given to the child by one of its parents or near relatives, a friend, or even a stranger. In the latter [564] instance we were told on two occasions that should a *chaudhari* Chamar happen to pass through the village at a propitious time he might be requested to name the child. At the time of the bestowal of the name, in the case where the family selects the name itself, the child is taken into the arms of the person giving the name who then formally announces it to those present. Until such a name is given the child is called by a pet name, *dadu* for the boy and *butu* for the girl. In Kotmi, near the borders of Rewa State, the village priest, the Kol *panda*, gives the child a name and receives four pice for this act. At the same [751] time, being the official vaccinator, he vaccinates the child against small pox: it is a crude vaccination, but in this way the Government is able to provide some protection from the disease.

Among the more Hinduized Kols use is made of the Brahmin 553 priest. He is called upon to select the child's name and does this from 177 a list of names in his possession which are considered auspicious for [793] children born at certain seasons. He is paid from one to four annas for this performance. It is common to find names derived from days of the week, and Monday and Tuesday, *Somvara* and *Mangalbara* are 553. said to be the best; the child is never named after Saturday. Again, the name of the month may be used, as in the case of the name Phagu,

---

[1] Roy, S. C., *Oraon Religion and Customs*, p. 129; *The Kharias*, pp. 209 ff.

553 derived from the month of *Phagun* (February-March), or the town or
village of his birth may be selected. More often though, the name of
some Hindu deity or hero is given: combinations of Ram being common
as Ram Prasad, Ram Avatar and the like. In Appendix II is given a
list of Kol names.

It is common though, to find that the name thus officially given
551 to the child is seldom used in actual life and a pet name or *alias* is used.
This name is often a coarse one, or one considered inauspicious. The
real name is kept secret and often forgotten and the child becomes
known by his alias. A name is really part of one's personality and
can be misused if obtained possession of by an unfriendly person or
spirit. So the child may be called *Makkhi* (fly), *Ghatita* and *Ghasu*
(pulled up, useless), *Pagal* (crazy), *Langra* (lame), *Ghuruwa* (filth) or
Kana (one-eyed). When directly asked why such names as these are
given two answers were commonly given: the first is that high caste
people did not like to hear low caste people called by high-sounding
names. This is probably a rationalization, though there may be truth
in it. The second answer was the frank avowal that some malicious
[754] person or *bhut* might come to know of the real name and through it
work some mischief on the person concerned.

Hair Cutting: Mundan. Occasionally this also becomes an
852 opportunity for a ceremony of a special kind, but like name-giving a
302 great deal is not made of it; particularly among the more primitive Kols.
[177] If the family is somewhat Hinduized they may have the hair cut on
the banks of the sacred Nerbudda River; or the ceremony may be
performed in the house by calling the Hindu *nai*, who shaves the head,
leaving but a small top-knot called the *choti*. Adult Kols, however,
[782] do not always keep the *choti*. If they can afford it a young kid or
pig is sacrificed at this time and the blood sprinkled over a fire placed
before some *devi* such as Shardamai. The animal is then cooked and
is feasted upon by all. The *nai* may be paid one rupee for his services.
The time of hair cutting is not fixed, but it is generally done between
the time of the close of the mother's impurity and the first anniversary
of the child's birth. Yet there are exceptions to this, even if it be the
regular procedure, for we have often seen Kol boys with uncut and
unkempt hair. When the older folks have been asked why this is
allowed they have given various answers. One family said that they
would not cut their child's hair until they returned to their native
land of Rewa when it would be "properly" cut. Another said that
until there was a marriage in the family they would not cut the child's
hair. It is also held that it is left uncut so that the demons will believe

852

that the child is a girl and let him alone, for it is boys that they really 302
try to get hold of.

Hair from the first cutting should never be thoughtlessly thrown [826]
out on the ground. The best thing to do is to wrap it in a small piece
of cloth and take it to the Nerbudda River where it is thrown in as an
offering. No special trip to the river is required and the hair may be
kept in the house until some convenient season or until some friend or
relative happens to be going that way. The belief that magic may be [754]
worked with hair is prevalent in India, but Kols do not seem to fear
this danger, nor do they believe that another may work harm by
possessing it.

852
FIRST FEEDING: *Pasni*. Most Kols attach considerable importance 853
to the child's first feeding with solid food. This should be done 862
when the child is about six months old. One group said that the
feeding should be done at five months in the case of a girl and six [177]
months for a boy. This indicates Hindu influences.

The family invites as many of the child's relatives as they can 852
afford to feed for a general feast following the ceremony. The child 853
is to be fed with sweetened *khir*—rice boiled in milk—which has been 862
specially prepared for this occasion. A portion of *khir* is placed in a 574
small cup made from the leaves of the mango tree (*Mangifera indica*).
As the ceremony begins, the friends and relatives wash their hands [515]
with water specially brought for them; the child's teeth, if in, are
cleaned by being lightly brushed with a mango twig. The person who
breaks the child's "fast", and this may be one of a number of relatives,
among whom we find mentioned the name of the father, mother and [602]
father's sister (*phuphu*), first dips the index finger of the right hand
into the *khir* and brings a portion up to the child's mouth but does not
actually touch its lips, for the finger is immediately withdrawn. This
movement is made six times, but on the seventh occasion the finger
is put into the child's mouth and with it a bit of the *khir* is inserted.
Others present follow in the same way until all have fed the infant.
Each one who thus feeds the child is supposed to drop into a dish beside
it some money, the amount varying according to circumstances: it
ought not to be less than four pice and may be as much as eight annas.
The money thus collected is used to buy silver bangles for the child.

Sometimes the child is fed with a silver coin rather than by the plain finger. This may be an influence of Hinduism. One group said the silver coin must be either a four or eight-anna piece. The coin used is dipped into the *khir* and the baby fed on the seventh approach as in the above description. The *phuphu* receives the coins by which

I:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE XV.

142
291
516

Kol Women and Children in Barela.

Another group in Panagar.

291
415
482

A Kol Widow. The metal Bangles are retained.

[facing p. 66]

852
853 the child is fed and the money is used to buy an ornament. When
862 groups using the finger were asked about using the coin, they said that
574 it should not be done as the coin was not clean. Another group used
a mango leaf instead of the finger. In Rewa State one group stated
that just before the feeding of the child the mother should take it before
the household deity, naming Bhanmati in this case, and bowing down
before her ask the *devi* to protect the child, the household, and the
children yet to come.

NOSE AND EAR PIERCING. The piercing of the nose and ears is
304 usually done by a *sonar* (goldsmith), although Kols may do it them-
[326] selves. The hole is generally made by simply forcing the ends of the
ring through the lobe in the ear, but for the nose a bronze instrument
is used. As far as could be ascertained no ceremony is performed at
the time nor does the *sonar* repeat any *mantras*. The best time to have
piercing done is at the time of some large *mela* (religious gathering) in
the vicinity, for then there are plenty of *sonars* on hand awaiting work.
[757] When the nose is pierced a small plug of wood is first inserted, but the
earrings are allowed from the beginning. The wound has onion and
turmeric rubbed into it, which help it to heal. The *sonar* is given
[465] a seer of rice, some chillis and a little salt, or may be paid four pice for
the piercing and paid extra for the rings according to their value. It
has already been noted that the Kathautiyas use woodpith to enlarge
the holes in their ears and as a result their lobes have larger holes.
[301] Kols about Jubbulpore claimed that in Rewa every Kol woman should
have a ring of gold and silver on her ears or nose. Our observations
however did not confirm this claim.

Earrings help to protect the child from evil. Other things as well
789 ward off evil influences and we found that the *retha* nut (*Sapindus*
[301] *mukorossi*) and half a *ghata* nut (*Ziziphyus xylopyrus* (?)) are put into
824 a strip of cloth, tied in a knot and worn round the neck. This is con-
sidered a good protection from *nazar*, the evil eye, but it does not help
in the case of *bhuts*. Black bangles on the wrists and a white *pot* (dab)
just in front of the ears also protect from the evil eye. A copper ring
[776] may be put on one of the ankles for any evil spirit attacking the child
will become imprisoned in this. Good spirits live in amulets about
the neck and drive off *bhuts*. At other times a piece of a broken or
[826] discarded human tooth, tied on a string about the wrist, is considered
an effective protection. A strip of coloured cloth, red and yellow
being preferred, may also be tied somewhere about the child's person.
These are some of the measures which may be taken to protect the
young child during the early months and years of life. Other instances

PLATE XVI.

291
342
516
351

A Group of Kol Children at Barela.

291
351
516

Children in the Kol Mahalla, Jubbulpore.

142
291

Children of Factory Workers.

[Facing p. 67]

789

of charms used are discussed in the chapter on Magic and Witchcraft.

Puberty. From the above mentioned ceremonies until the Kol 826
child reaches puberty, there is little of importance to note. When the 856
first milk tooth falls out the child is told to take it outside near the
house, to shut his eyes and to throw it on the roof, never looking to
see where it has gone. This will aid in the coming in of the new tooth.

The girl is tattooed when between the ages of ten and twelve and 304
just before her marriage may be given further tattooing. In the Kaimur
hills it was said that a woman must be tattooed, for without it Bhagawan
would not know how to grasp her and take her spirit on its way to the [775]
heavens. No ceremonies occur at the time of tattooing, and apart
from saying that it is the custom Kols could give us almost no information
on the matter. The designs are usually similar to those of their [171
Hindu neighbours and the actual tattooing is done by the same man 531]
who does it for other castes. See the description on pages 28-31.

No particular rites are observed in connection with the girl's first 881
menstruation. At such a time she is asked to stay in the house and
if there is a second room into which she can go she retires there. She
is not put out into a menstruation hut as is common among some
Munda tribes. During the four to six days that the menses last
she is considered unclean and should not cook, bring water for the
family, nor touch men's clothes. When the menses have ceased she [782]
has to go to the village shrine and offer a cocoanut.

Nowhere among the Kols were we able to find any definite trace
of puberty rites which are common elsewhere. We were told that a
boy of the Kol tribe could only be considered a Kol when he reached [884]
the age of twelve to thirteen. In the full sense he becomes of age
when he is sixteen. A girl is considered to be of age when she goes
to live for good in the house of her husband. No traces were discovered
of any ordeal that either sex had to undergo; no scars are [304
made on the body nor were any hair tying ceremonies observed among 302]
the groups studied.

Bachelors' Quarters. No trace was found of bachelors' quarters 342
nor of segregated dormitories for boys and girls, which are well-known
among the Mundas and allied tribes of Chota Nagpur. The Gonds of
Bastar and elsewhere also have them. They have been considered as
a place for sex instruction but the system has been widely criticised
by the more advanced Mundas and is being abandoned in many places.
Other writers have attributed no social or religious importance to
these quarters. One writes: "The thing is that the poor people in a
village cannot afford to build big houses for themselves containing

342 many rooms and consequently they cannot maintain strict decency in living with their wives when the children grow up."[1] But the phenomenon is too widespread and is linked with too many factors [574] to really bear this explanation. The house for the boys is as a rule the village guest house as well and at its centre there is a pole which is sometimes carved and differs in this respect only from other homes. The girls usually sleep with an elderly widow in another portion of the [513] village. In some places it is reported that the boys and girls sleep together huddled "higgledy-piggledy."[2] We found no trace of these conditions among the Kols, though they may exist among those who live in close contact with other tribes who practice such customs. When Kols were asked how they managed to get along with one room and many children they replied that somehow they could tuck them all in. The absence of separate quarters strengthens the family tie [593 and helps to make it a more stable and important unit. There was 182] also no trace of sexual segregation, such as the separating of the husband and the wife, which would also tend to weaken the family.

---

[1] Majumdar, D. N., *The Aborigines of Central India*, p. 63.
[2] *Census of India*, 1931, xii: i, p. 415.

[P.69]

CHAPTER V

THE MARRIAGE CYCLE

Marriage is a necessity to Kols and the ceremonies that accompany 581
it are the most complicated of all their social rites. It is of the utmost 589
importance that Kols be married and the bachelor or spinster life is
altogether foreign to the Kol way of thinking.

ENDOGAMY WITH HYPERGAMY. During the discussion of the 564
Kol *kurhis* the principle of endogamy was established. It was shown,
however, [that along with endogamy hypergamy is occasionally prac- 582
tised, possibly due to Hindu and Rajput influences.] Several instances of this were observed and one case may be mentioned in which there were two sons in a Rautiya family; one had married a Rautiya wife and the other a Thakuriya. Their respective children considered themselves full and equal Rautiyas. But Rautiyas never give their daughters to Thakuriyas. Hypergamy is probably a relic of the time when there was a good deal of mixing between men of higher castes and women of lower castes. In the case of the Kols this study indicates that hypergamy is practised only in connection with the *kurhi* that is considered immediately below it in the social ladder. This social ladder, however, is not absolutely fixed, though about Jubbulpore Rautiyas are generally considered the highest *kurhi*; yet it was sometimes stated that the Binj *kurhi* practise hypergamy with the Rautiyas and would take their daughters, but not give theirs to them. Russell and Hiralal, in discussing hypergamy in the Central Provinces say: "This custom prevails largely among the higher castes of the Panjab, as the Rajput and Khatris, and among the Brahmins of Bengal."[1] The stories in connection with the origin of the Thakuriyas may imply a form of hypergamy, except that the offspring do not rise to the level of the father.

TRACES OF EXOGAMY. While the principle of endogamy is 582
strictly enforced and the thought of any other union is repugnant, there are nevertheless certain traces of an exogamous tendency which is not a *kurhi* or *got* exogamy but rather village exogamy. It is not the rule for a Kol to arrange a marriage with someone in his own village. This is occasionally done, but as the last resort, after failing to find a mate in another village. Roy notes the same tendency toward village exogamy among the Kharias. He remarks: "The probable reason

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. 1, p. 28.

582 for this village exogamy is that originally members of one and the same
clan (*gotra* or *gotar*) lived together, as the traditions of the Dudh and
Dhelki sections definitely testify, and as is still the case in many Hill
Kharia settlements."[1] The Kols themselves offer other explanations for this type of exogamy, but the idea of the oneness of the village
lies at the back of certain of their reasons. Some said that the children
of a village living, as they do, like brothers and sisters makes any
thought of such unions repugnant. A similar reason was implied in
the response that the boys and girls know each other too well and such
a condition would not be conducive to the future marriage relationships.
[606 It was also asserted that the presence of parents-in-law was not desirable
593] in the same village, for if the bride was ever beaten by her husband (and
it was thought that this was inevitable) her parents might be very
angry and a serious quarrel with much trouble between the families
was sure to result. Therefore it was considered best to get a girl from
another village, and the further the village, the better the chances of
avoiding such parent-in-law conflicts. Near Katni they claimed that
they often got their girls from the Jubbulpore section, and that they
[167] sometimes had gone as far as Assam, where Kols have gone to work
in the tea gardens.

As remarked earlier, no trace of a clan exogamy could be found
582 among the Kols of to-day, nor an exogamy based on god-septs as
776 among the Gonds,[2] where marriage is not possible between clans
171 with the same number of gods. A family having three gods may marry
614 into another with the same gods or into another with other and
a different number of gods.

Marriage Limitations. There is, however, a clear line limiting
582 the choice of either the bride or the bridegroom. It is based on kinship,
for as long as relationship is remembered no marriage should take place.
No trace was found of the cross-cousin marriage nor of the ancient
Munda custom of marrying a grandfather to a granddaughter.[3] No
[835] distinctions are made between cousins. The Kols also possess that
which Lowie calls the "incest horror."[4] Children of siblings are
brothers and sisters and between them marriage is considered impossible.
587 The levirate, in which the younger brother may be expected to take
582 the wife of a deceased elder brother, is acknowledged. There is,
however, no necessity for his doing this, and public opinion does not
enforce it; yet in a real sense he is responsible for her welfare and

[1] Roy, S. C., *The Kharias*, p. 334.
[2] Grigson, W. V., *The Maria Gonds of Bastar*, pp. 194, 195, 239.
[3] Ghurye, G. S., *Caste and Race in India*, p. 117.
[4] Lowie, R. H., *Primitive Society*, pp. 15, 18.

582 [587] occasionally she is taken as his wife if he is unmarried or is able to support another wife. No trace of the sororate was found among the Kols.

Bars to Marriage. Before marriage is possible there are a few other matters that must be carefully checked. That the younger child must never be married before the elder, is a custom quite commonly observed all over India; the proper and the correct thing is to marry the children in the order of their ages. There is another interesting limitation; the eldest boy of a family (*Jetha*) must never marry the eldest girl (*Jetha* or *Jethi*) in the month of *Jetha* (May-June). If this be done it is bound to result in a very unhappy and quarrelsome match.

Physical or mental defects are also bars to marriage, or at least to satisfactory marriages. A person who is half-witted or deformed has very little chance of making a favourable marriage. Often such children do not survive, not through any deliberate action on the part of the parents, but being so helpless, or unable to take care of themselves as the children of the poor must do, they are simply not able to survive. Blind girls generally remain unmarried, but a blind boy who knows some kind of hand work which he may use to help support his wife may be married. If deformed children survive and do not get married they remain at home where their parents support them. 582 732

If a Kol bachelor should "keep" a woman he is not allowed to contract a real marriage until such time as this woman is renounced; the *panch* sees to this. It is not unknown that a bachelor may keep a young widow, give her up for marriage with another girl, and then after those formalities are over and forgotten, bring her back into his house as a kept woman. He will have to pay a fine or give a feast as the *panch* decides, but he is not forced to drive her out. 582 [836] [837 684 692]

Sometimes a man feels that he cannot stand the expense and obligations that go with a *pakka* or real marriage. He desires to marry, say, a certain girl, or his parents want him to do so, and there can be found no valid objection to such a match, nor is there any element in it which would force an elopement. In such a case the matter is put up to the *panchayat* and if it is ascertained that the woman in question has not been married before and that there are no other valid bars to the marriage the permission may be given. Instead of the wedding formalities the only expense involved is that of feeding the proper persons—the *panch*, the relatives, or perhaps the whole community. This decision usually rests with the *panch* itself. The formal ceremonies consist in the putting of ten black bangles on the arms of the 584 585

585 woman, the smearing of a little *sendur* on her forehead, and the distribution of something to eat.

582 [178-184] [585] THE AGE FOR MARRIAGE. Because of the influence of Hinduism adult marriage among the Kols is not so much the rule as it is amongst certain more isolated Munda groups. The Kols generally recommend a fairly young age as the best for marriage. They told us that a boy should be married when between the ages of seven and ten and a girl when six or eight. Of course the young folks do not live together as man and wife at these ages; the actual consummation of the marriage occurs at the *gauna* time when the boy is twelve to fifteen and the girl ten to twelve. The practice of early marriage is deeply ingrained in the social thought of India in general for it has been the tradition and India is tenacious in its observances of this tradition handed down from ancient times. The usual reason advanced is that it protects both parties from promiscuous sexual relations. From their own reports the Kols give the impression that early marriages are very common among them, yet an examination of Census Reports does not seem to indicate that Kols are particularly addicted to early marriages. The report for 1931[1] lists eighty castes, tribes and races in the order of the incidence of child marriage. The Kols stand sixty-third on the list with only 3.4% of their married females being under thirteen years of age. At the head of the list are found the Golars, a nomadic shepherd group with 21.9% of their married females being under thirteen. They are a relatively small group. But the Telis, a "cle[illegible] Hindu caste of oil makers which has a large number of members in the Central Provinces, report 13.8%. The Brahmins in the same Province have 3.5% and thus the Kols come just below them. From this evidence it would appear that the Kols are not extreme in their practice of early marriage. However, the definition of marriage may be different and may refer to the time of actual consummation and the living together of the couple as man and wife.

171 582

583 KINDS OF MARRIAGE. For the Kols there is but one approved and genuine form though, as we have noted, there are cases where people are living together and recognized as man and wife without the performance of a marriage ceremony in the accepted sense. Among the Birhors Roy reports ten different kinds of marriages which are recognized as valid.[2] Among the Dudh and Dhelki Kharias he lists five types of recognized marriages: (1) Regular, (2) Elopement,

---

[1] *Census of India*, 1931, xiii, p. 180.

[2] Roy, S. C., *The Birhors*, pp. 144 ff.

(3) Marriage by forcible application of vermilion, (4) Intrusion, (5) 583 Widow.[1]

In discussing marriage with the Kols of Central India it was generally found that they recognized only one type of marriage. When [587] asked about the remarriage of widows, they would say "yes", but indicated that while widows could remarry this was nevertheless a concession. A woman, they say, may be truly married but once; a [581] man may be married several times. They know of the intrusion marriage (*Ghar baita*), and one of the stories in connection with the *hurhis* illustrated that form,[2] but it occurs very seldom. A Kolin [357] may go and live as a servant in the house of a man she wants to marry. The man may take her to be his wife, but there is in this case no formal marriage ceremony; nevertheless he must feast the *panchayat* as a penalty. Kols claim that while they have heard of the *sendur* marriage, where the red mark is forcibly applied to the girl's head by her lover in some public place where it can be witnessed, they do not know that it has ever happened among the Kols. At least they professed ignorance of such an occurrence. The known types of marriage, including the elopement marriage which frequently occurs, are dealt with below.

FORMS OF MARRIAGE PRACTISED BY KOLS: 1. *The Elopement Marriage* (*Bhagal*). This type of marriage may take two forms with variations in each. The first type is the least binding and has no recognized standing. If there should be a love match between a couple in the same village or a nearby village, who, because of parental opposition cannot easily be married, and no commitments have been made by the parents on either side to any other arrangement, the couple may decide to go off secretly together. They may go to some friendly relative's home in another village or perhaps will put up a grass hut in which they begin to live and thus start life as man and wife. The young man puts ten black bangles on the girl's wrists, some *sendur* on her forehead, and she is reckoned as his wife. Later on, should the young couple want to return to the village they may be allowed to live there provided that they give a feast as directed by the *panch*. It is unusual, however, that they get off so easily. However, if the young couple who elope are within prohibited [835 degrees of relationship or if they are not of the same *hurhi* they cannot be received back into the community and must become virtual out- 626] castes from those who know them. They will probably be forced to

---

[1] Roy, S. C., *The Kharias*, p. 238.

[2] See pages 38, 39.

583 626 migrate to a place where nothing is known of their history, for if they should try to remain they cannot enter into the life of any community of that area unless they cast their lot with the lowest of the low.

583 586 623 The above form of the elopement marriage does not have the same standing as the regular forms. If such a union should break up, and the woman go to live with another man, the first man has no right to make a formal complaint to the *panch*, nor can he claim her nor any compensation for her. The *panch* takes no responsibility for irregular unions and this fact is a real deterrent. Marriage would thus seem to have the marks of a contract; it binds the two persons and gives certain proprietory rights which are enforced by the community.

583 585 837 623 The second type of elopement marriage attempts to regularize the procedure after a couple has eloped. In this manner a control over such cases is exercised, and certain obligations must be met or there is a severe social penalty. If a boy runs off with a girl already married, who has also been through the *gauna*[1] part of the total cycle, but who has not become the actual property of her husband, he is required by the *panch* to refund to the party to whom the girl was first married all the expenses in connection with the *lagan*, the *sadi* and the *gauna*. This is a very heavy burden which few would undertake to face, for it may amount to as much as a hundred rupees. And even if he is able to pay he still has to feast the *panch*, and they see that he does it well. Following all this the regular marriage ceremony must be performed with its additional costs and obligations, before the couple are allowed to live together. This makes such an elopement a very costly affair, and the *panch* is in the position absolutely to enforce these penalties.

[884] If the *gauna* has not yet occurred and the girl elopes with another boy, all he has to do is to pay a penalty to the *panch*, but before they are allowed to live together the regular *sadi* must be performed. No *gauna* is thereafter necessary and they begin to cohabit. The regulations are thus much more severe if the *gauna* is passed than if the elopement occurred before it. There are variations in procedure, but this seems to be the custom.

114 184 583 584 2. *~~The Recognised~~ Form of Marriage* (*Biwah, Biyah*). The description which follows is one compiled from investigations made in many places. When we first learned of the marriage customs of the Kols who lived close to Jubbulpore, we thought that the customs

---

[1] See page 92.

among the Kols living out in the jungles and away from larger centres 114
would be simpler. We were therefore surprised by how consistently 184
various groups gave us similar information. It should be noted that 583
it is not claimed that these customs are peculiar to the Kols. Investi- 584
gation among the simple village people of Hindu background will
probably show that all over this area there is a great similarity in the
marriage customs, the details may vary, but not the main outlines.

(1) *Selection of the Girl.* When a father considers it time 584
to arrange a marriage for his son it is he who should take the initiative. 623
The first thing he should do is to make some private preliminary en-
quiries. It is against the custom for the parents of the girl to make
any direct advances. In this type of marriage neither the boy nor the
girl has anything to say concerning his or her future mate. It is en-
tirely in the hands of the elders. The boy's father may ask some
relatives in another village to be on the lookout for a suitable girl,
and he will consult the *panch* of his own village to see if any one of
them knows of a girl who would make a suitable match for his son.
As a result two or three names are suggested as possibilities. The
next thing that is ordinarily done is to try to catch a glimpse of the
girl without her parents knowing about it. It is best if this can be
done by the boy's father, but he may send some trusted member of
the *panch* to carry out the investigations for him. If the results are
satisfactory, the boy's father reports to his *panch* and asks them if
there is any objection to such a marriage. This is done to guard
against a marriage which would be objectionable from any angle.
The *panch* is usually pretty well posted on matters of relationship,
and its opinion, in the absence of written records (for such are never [217]
kept by Kols), is authoritative. The father of the boy then arranges
to see the girl's father privately, and when he goes he usually takes
three or four of his friends from his village with him. In the interview
that follows he does not come to the point immediately, but may talk
about general matters for some time before bringing up the main
question. Mutual enquiries are made concerning the status of the
two families, the health of the children, etc. The friends of the father
vouch for the accuracy and truth of his statements. If both parties
find themselves in accord and if the girl's father is willing to give his
daughter, the matter is then with the girl's father and it is he who now
consults his *panch* and makes any private enquiries that he sees fit.
Up till this time the matter is considered as strictly private and if
either of the parties is not satisfied with any of the details and does
not wish to follow it up the matter may be dropped without prejudice.

584 (a) *Negotiations.* If the girl's father, after enquiries, is fully
satisfied the matter becomes one of real concern. The boy's father is
informed of this and a day is set for him and his party of men (the boy
and the women do not go and have no formal part) to go to the girl's
house and start actual negotiations for the wedding since the matter
is now no longer a secret. On the way to the girl's house this party
584 must be sure to take note of good or bad omens. If the latter are
787 frequent they may turn back and decide on a new start at a later hour
or even on another day, if the omens have been particularly bad. To
pass four people seated together is a good omen and to meet a Hindu
pandit is another. But to meet a person with an empty vessel is a
bad omen, as is also a meeting with a *teli* (oilman). A jackal about
[825] to cross the road is a dangerous omen and one should make every
attempt to head him off and to stop him from actually crossing the
road. If it should occur, the best thing to do under the circumstances
is to take a thorny branch, place it in the centre of the road at the point
where the jackal crossed, put a heavy stone on top of the branch, and
[789] with one foot planted on this stone roundly curse the beast. This will
ward off the evil and save the person concerned from disaster.

It was noted that the groom-to-be does not accompany this party
584 nor does any female member of his family go to see the girl. The
574 party of men must take with them certain things, among them *dahi*
(curds) kept in a new *marki* (earthenware vessel) which has been nicely
whitewashed on the outside and has yellow symbols superimposed.
The top is sealed with leaves and securely tied for it is eventually to
be presented to the girl's father. They should also take *haldi* (turmeric,
Curcuma longa) and *sendur* (vermilion). When the party arrives at
the girl's village they are warmly greeted and brought to the house
where the matter is formally discussed and much of the ground previously
gone over privately is now publicly repeated. After a formal
agreement has been reached by both parties the girl's father should
ceremonially wash the feet of the boy's father, but another may do
this if the father is unable to do so or is dead. This is a witness to
584 the fact that the matter is now settled and that the match is arranged.
The boy's father should at this time make payment of the first
583 instalment of the price agreed upon in their discussions. The figure
differs according to locality and is not uniform. It is divided into
two parts, the first is paid on this visit and the balance just before the
sadi. The following figures are typical, the first figure being the first
payment: Rs. 8 and 4; 10-8-0 and 5-4-0; 9 and 4-8-0. The larger
amount is paid first and half of it later. At Benda village it was
claimed that there was no bargaining and that the price was fixed at

twelve rupees, payable in two equal instalments. Two *saris* are often 584
presented at this time—one for the girl and another for her mother. [583]
The washing of the feet and the payment of the bride price are definite
expressions of the acceptance of the proposal. Nevertheless, the
engagement thus sealed may be broken if either party is dissatisfied.
If the girl's side breaks the engagement they must return the bride
price and the presents. If the boy's side breaks it they are
not entitled to any refund and the money may be kept by the girl's
family.

(*b*) *Betrothal and Lagan*. The *lagan* is a letter given by the bride's 584
father to the bridegroom's father, appointing the day of the marriage 212
and ceremonies connected therewith and thus providing an outline
for this part of the wedding cycle. The *lagan* should be prepared by
the *pandit* of the girl's village or one selected by her family. When
the time is ripe for the boy and girl to be formally married the Brahmin [793]
priest is called to the house or is informed of the proposal and is asked
to write up the *lagan*. The *lagan* should have the complete programme
for the *sadi* worked out after consulting horoscopes and taking into
account auspicious or inauspicious seasons and circumstances. The [777]
best days for weddings are, in order, Monday, Saturday, Thursday
and Tuesday, and the *lagan* will take this into account. The luckiest
months are *Chaita* (March-April), *Magh* (January-February) and [788]
Phagun (February-March). After the *lagan* is written the paper is 539
sprinkled with *haldi* water. Here is an actual example of a Kol *lagan* : 212
584

SHRI

Shri—may god Ganesh help us. Hari the lord was worshipped with *gur* (raw sugar) and *sendur* (vermilion). The son of Sail named Matukdhari has been selected as the bridegroom. May the lord make the marriage time auspicious.

On Wednesday, the sixth day of the bright fortnight of Magh, the marriage bower will be constructed; on Thursday, the seventh day, the anointing ceremony will take place; on Friday, the eighth, the bridegroom's marriage party will come and on Saturday, the ninth, the circumambulation of the marriage post will take place.

Written by Radha kunji
on the second day of the bright fortnight of Magh.
May all be auspicious !

584 312 743 For a *lagan* such as the above the *pandit* is paid an amount which varies according to the section of the country. Near Jubbulpore he is said to receive Rs. 1-4-0; in Rewa State it was from Rs. 1 to Rs. 1-8-0; in the Kaimur hills annas eight. This is paid by the boy's father who takes the *lagan* to his village where it is read to all who are interested so that they may come to know about the arrangements. It is common to promise the *pandit* a fee for the performing of the ceremonies in connection with the forthcoming wedding. This fee is generally said to be about three rupees and must be paid before the Brahmin will come and begin his work at the expected time. Occasionally there is bargaining between the two, and if the *pandit* thinks that the boy's father can pay more he holds out or compromises for a larger sum. We were told that should the two disagree no marriage is possible until a settlement has been reached, as they cannot ask a Brahmin other than the one who has jurisdiction over the girl's village to perform the ceremonies. A settlement is usually reached before long and the rest of the night is spent in eating, singing and dancing, the women of the girl's house providing for this entertainment. During the meal time the *marki* containing the curds is opened by the girl's father and is shared by both the parties.

In the morning the *pandit* is expected to deliver the *lagan*, which he has prepared the night before. He had to make certain enquiries and consult his books in order to prepare a proper one. Before he arrives with it, preparations are made to receive him. The place where he will sit to read the *lagan* is plastered and in the centre is placed a brass *lota* filled with water, into which two-pice coins have been dropped, and on top of which is set an earthenware *dip* or lamp. The Brahmin may come with the *lagan* already prepared, or he may write it off from memory then and there in their presence. He then reads it to the two parties and gives them any other advice he thinks necessary.

The boy's party usually stays the rest of the day and another night, leaving for their village on the third morning.

The priest is ordinarily used in the later *sadi* which will be performed according to the time set in the *lagan*, but in Maihar State we were informed that after the writing of the *lagan* by the Brahmin he may be dispensed with and the work which he ordinarily would do may be performed by the *bahnoi* (a sister's husband) or the *phupha* (father's sister's husband).

584 574 On the third morning preparations are made by the bridegroom's party to return to their own village. The girl's mother, with other female members of the family or relatives in the village, prepares the

yellow *haldi* water and keeps it in a number of *lotas*. As the guests 584
are about to depart the women appear with the *haldi* water and *kajra* 574
(lamp-black), the latter being in the form of a paste. The yellow
water is sprinkled over the departing guests and the lamp-black is [788]
applied just below the eyes. This is considered auspicious and both
are believed to have a protective significance. In jest the *kajra* is [522]
sometimes applied to other parts of the face and hearty laughs and
ridicule result, all of which the party must bear cheerfully. The
girl's mother should sprinkle the *haldi* water on the boy's father and
after she has done this and put the colour below his eyes she holds her
brass *lota* before him and he is expected to drop some money into it—at [431]
least one rupee. The rest of the men are then sprinkled by the other
women and are also asked to give a gift, but not as much as the
father gave. The women then courteously salute and go off taking
with them the *lotas* containing the coins.

For a brief time the men of the two parties remain seated [262
together, eat *pan supari* and pass around the *hukka* for a smoke. 276]
Finally the boy's party gets up and all go to the edge of the village
together where they embrace and separate. This ends the first part of
the wedding cycle.

(2) *Domestic Preparations.* The time that is to elapse 584
between the writing of the *lagan* and the *sadi* is fixed by the *lagan*
itself and depends on several factors of an astrological nature. Usually [821]
there is less than a month between them. During this period there
are active preparations in both houses as certain important things
must be accomplished.

In the girl's village some uncooked rice coloured with *haldi* is [203]
taken around by members of the family and given to those who are
to be invited to the ceremonies. With the rice the time and place of
the ceremonies are made known. There should be plenty of supplies
of food on hand and among the things listed there should be *sendur*,
a *dauri* (small basket), new clothes, cash for small gifts and payments,
rice, pulse, especially *urad* pulse (*Phaseolus radiatus*) and wheat.

(*a*) *Mangarmati.* The *mangarmati* or *magarmati* is a ceremony 584
whereby a certain amount of earth is obtained from which *chulhas*, or 796
earthen fireplaces, are to be constructed. This ceremony, which is
performed at both homes and on the same night, is essentially alike 354
in both the houses and must be performed after sunset. Only the
women take part in the gathering of the sacred earth, but we were
allowed to watch a *mangarmati* ceremony in the Kaimur hills. It was
found that a portion of the courtyard just in front of the house had

584 been plastered and marked somewhat according to the accompanying diagram. About eight o'clock in the evening, as we waited nearby 796 with a group of men, the beat of the drum was heard and we went up 354 to the thornfenced enclosure. Only women were allowed within the courtyard, and the men had to remain outside, but a good view was had of the proceedings. The drum was played by a Chamar male, hired for this occasion, who was the only man taking any part in the ceremony. The women and children formed a procession within the [482] courtyard. There were a number of baskets (there should be seven) carried on the heads of unmarried girls, while others carried a pick (*gainti*) and a mattock (*kodali*). The leader and the first in line of the procession should either be the sister of the bride or her *phuphi*, her father's sister. On her head was an earthen jar like a brass *lota* (some- [482] times the latter may be used) which was filled with water and into which were inserted mango twigs with the leaves attached. On the top of this rested an earthen lamp, *dip*. Figure 20 shows how this was carried. With this light on her head she led the way to the place [523 where the earth was dug up and they sang as they proceeded. Some 539] of the songs which were sung at Deosori in the Kaimurs are as follows :

MAṬBARMĀṬĪ - GATHERING EARTH FOR CHŪLHĀS TO PREPARE LĀWĀ.

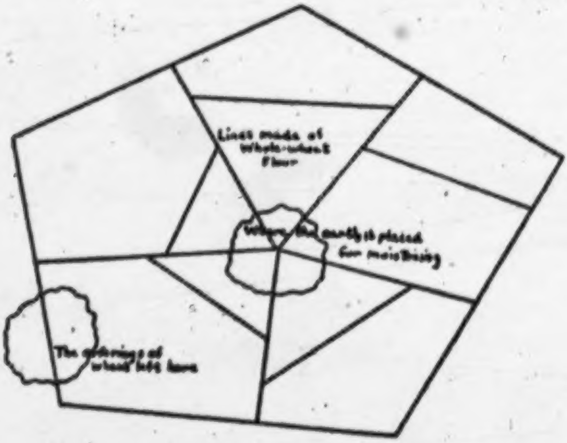
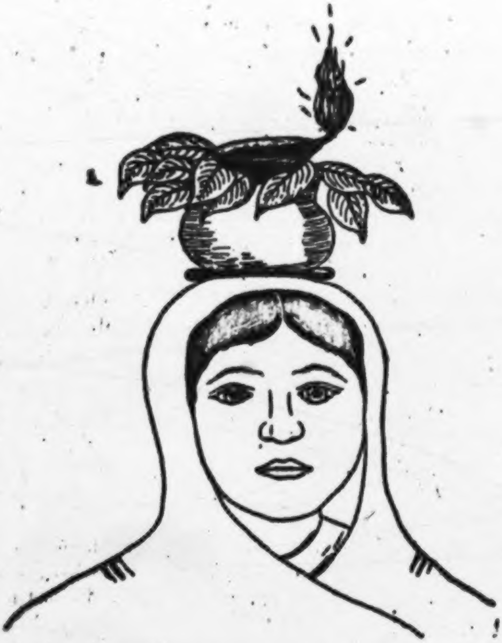

Lines made of whole-wheat flour
Where the earth is placed for moistening
The gathering of wheat was here
MANDIL - USUALLY RAISED PLATFORM OF MUD

Fig. 19

584
796
354
533
539
[482]



THE LEADER OF THE MAN̮GARMĀṬĪ PROCESSION

Fig. 20

1. *Lanka gaye Hanuman,*
    Rama Lakshman ghar aye.

To Lanka far went Hanuman,
    Then Ram and Lakshman came home.

2. *Mati khodain gai,*
    Bichhi marisa haya daiya haya ;
Mati khodain gai, bisa le bahu.
    Ho daiya ho, Ho daiya ho, Ho daiya ho.

The clay was dug,
I was bitten by a scorpion—
    Alas, Alas !

The clay was dug,
584 It poisoned me much—
796 Alas, Alas, Alas!

354 3. *Pate par bi jhiliya,*
533 *Jhilmiliya pan.*
539 *Char Char bandra,*
Ghi, roti, dei.

She stands on a rock by the lake
Her lips are shining with *pan.*
(And she says) "Come along monkey
I shall give you buttered bread."

4. *Sari dekh ke gaya sasurar,*
Aur sarhaj dekh ke lubhaya

Sari dekh ke gaya sasuriya
Dhan dekh ke lubhaya.

He went to his father-in-law's abode,
Drawn by the beauty of the bride's own sister.
But there he fell in love with the wife of the bride's brother.

Again he journeyed to his father-in-law's abode
Tempted by the beauty of the bride's own sister.
But this time he fell for the wealth of his father-in-law.

All but the first song are really directed at the bride to be, and there are certain implications not always easy to understand. In the second one the idea comes out that the girl even at the *mangarmati* time is liable to be smitten by love enroute to her digging. The third refers to the plight of a young girl caught alone, perhaps, with a tempting mouth, and a vague promise for the future. In the last song the bride is taunted with a song which implies that her lover has not really come because of her. In fact, she has no attraction for him, for it is her married sister, or her sister-in-law or the father-in-law's wealth that really draws him.

As these songs were sung the party moved slowly forward to the 584 spot where they were to dig; in this case it happened to be not more than 796 seventy-five feet from the house. Upon reaching the spot they formed
354

a circle and all the time sang and beat time with their hands, the Chamar 584
accompanying them with his drum. Several of the women took 796
part in the digging of the earth and each girl was allowed but one blow 354
with the pick. The earth thus displaced was gathered up with the
mattock and put into the baskets. It was estimated that about thirty
pounds were actually brought. The group then returned to the courtyard
as slowly as they went but in the reverse order, with the lamp at
the rear. The earth was then thrown in the centre of a small raised
platform called the *mandil*, though occasionally the *mandil* is made
later on from the earth brought in at this time. After the baskets were
emptied the women brought water in small earthenware vessels and each
threw water on the pile of earth until it was thoroughly soaked. The
women then went to another part of the courtyard where each had
left a bit of wheat which they brought from their homes when they
first came. This was piled at another point and as each presented
her wheat the mother dipped a bit of sweet oil from her household [237
oil-jug and gave it to the other women. After this a small cone of [778]
cowdung, which is worshipped by unmarried girls, was set up on 589]
the *mandil*. See Figure 19.

This earth should be sufficient to make either five or seven *chulhas*
and they should be prepared sometime during that night. In Deosori
they said that it would be done in the morning, and as it is done only
by the women of the household it is likely that it was done after the
people had departed. The party broke up at this point and from
twenty to twenty-five women and young girls departed. This happened [574]
at 9 P.M. Occasionally there is a feast following the *mangarmati*,
but there was none in this particular case.

The next day the *chulhas* constructed from this earth should be 584
ready for the preparation of the *lawa*, a mixture of parched paddy and
millet, which is considered an indispensable part of the wedding 252
preparations. During the time of its preparation there is joking and
fooling. Before they can start to parch the rice one of the male members
brings a young chicken and thrusts it into the lighted *chulha*. If the [231]
chicken does not catch fire and die (that is, if the *chulha* is not hot
enough) it becomes the property of the male relative, but if it dies the
women take it and make it into a curry. If the chicken catches fire
no effort is made to save it. The parching of rice may now begin and
this should be initiated by the man who brought the chicken. The
same *chulha* which was used for the burning of the chicken should not
be used for the subsequent parching. As the man commences his [578]
work some of his female relatives approach him and do all they can to
disturb his work and irritate him. They may throw mud at him, abuse

584 him verbally (give *gali*), take all kinds of liberties with him and try
252 their best to make him lose his temper. He is supposed to take no
[578] notice of this but to remain calmly at his work. After the *lawa* is
prepared (the man does not prepare all that is required) it is put into
[532] a new *ghara* decorated with pictures representing females. Sometimes
other articles are also put into the *ghara* –uncooked rice, bits of *supari*
nut, *haldi* and two-pice coins. When prepared at the bride-groom's
house the *lawa* is kept to be taken with the boy's party on their trip
to the girl's village for the *sadi* and is there mixed with the *lawa* pre-
pared in the girl's house for use at the time of the wedding. The
preparation of the *lawa*, which is made a day or two before the group
[574 leaves for the wedding, is made the occasion for the reconciliation of
626 estranged relatives within the village and the consequent restoration
578] of friendship. This reconciliation may also be extended to any
member of the *kurhi* with whom there have been unhappy relations.

(*b*) *Marriage Booth: Marhwa.* In the meantime there has been
584 far more to do at the girl's house where the actual wedding is to take
349 place, for the wedding booth (*marhwa* or *mandap*) must be constructed
there. This is usually set up in the courtyard immediately in front
of the girl's house. In this booth the essentials of the marriage cere-
mony are performed and the sacred pole is fixed at its centre. Male
relatives of the bridegroom help to build it, but women must have
nothing to do with its construction. Before the men who come to
work can actually start operations the bridegroom must have his body
[302 rubbed with *til* oil mixed with *haldi*. The anointing should be done
602] by his sister or another close female relative and he should then be
593] dressed in clothes which have been dipped in *haldi* water. The con-
struction of the *marhwa* may now begin.

The *marhwa* is constructed of prescribed kinds of wood. Its
584 size varies, but is usually about eight feet square and six to seven feet
349 high. Nine poles are used in its construction, including the central
824 post, called the *magrohan*, which however does not reach up to the
roof. *Saleh* (*Boswellia serrata*) is the most favoured kind of wood
and if procurable is preferred, both for the framework of the booth
and for the sacred pole at its centre. The eight remaining poles are
arranged so that there are three on a side. Text figure 21 will make
this clear.[1] If *saleh* wood is not available, *gular* (*Ficus glomerata*), *sal*
(*Sheora robusta*), *char* (*Buchanania latifola*) or even bamboo are per-
missible. The central post, however, must be of *saleh* wood and they
search far and wide until they have found it. The leaves of the banana
plant are tied to each of the eight poles and over the top. The

[1] [on p. 86.-Analyst]

roof is formed by bamboo branches covered with banana leaves. 584
Around the upper edge of the *marhwa* is hung a frieze of mango twigs. 349
Mango leaves are always found in connection with Kol weddings;
they do not wither easily and are a symbol of everlastingness and 824
stability. Strips of paper, usually coloured red, are used for decoration.
The ground under the *marhwa* is carefully levelled and plastered with [237]
cowdung and in the very centre a hole twelve to eighteen inches deep
is dug. This is where the central pole will be placed. Before the pole
is lowered into position a *supari* nut (*Areca catechu*), some pieces of
haldi (usually five) and two-pice coins are placed in the pit, and according to some accounts, rice coloured with *haldi* is also thrown in.
The *magrohan* is a piece of wood three to four feet in length and two
to four inches in diameter. It should preferably be green wood,
though a dry pole is used if a fresh one is not available. It is coloured [386]
red with *sendur* or yellow with *haldi* and has some thread, coloured
either white or yellow, wrapped about it seven times from the top to
the bottom. Along with the *magrohan* a short green bamboo stick
is fixed together with a green *gular* branch and the iron bar used in
digging the holes for the booth. If the central post should be of *gular*
or other wood a bit of *saleh* must be inserted with it. The *saleh* is [842]
a symbol of fertility, being an evergreen tree which never withers
and takes root easily and quickly; even an apparently dry stick will
sprout. After the *magrohan* has been put in place it is reverently 584
circuited by the builders seven times in a clockwise direction and then
sendur and cowdung are applied. The sacred pole stands at the 349
centre of the wedding observances and at that time is surrounded by [788]
the articles now to be mentioned. Their position is indicated in
figure 21 on the next page.

1. The *magrohan*.
2. A *kalsa* (earthenware pot) filled with water. In the water there are mango leaves which are allowed to protrude at the top and over the top is placed a *dip* or earthenware lamp. [415]
3. A *sil* (grinding stone) on which are placed the following articles noted in the sub-heads: [412]
    - a. A *lorha* (stone roller)—which the bridegroom will use to roll over the pice and disturb their arrangement;
    - b. Husked rice, which is sprinkled over the surface of the *sil*.
    - c. Seven pice coins which are laid in a row on top of the rice.
    - d. Seven bits of wood, each a different kind.
    - e. A whole *supari* nut.
    - f. *Haldi* water is sprinkled over the whole.
4. A branch of *gular* or *palasa* (*Butea frondosa*) buried near the *magrohan*. In a crotch of the same will be inserted a small earthen pot containing *haldi*, *supari* nut and two pice. [824 415]

584
349
424

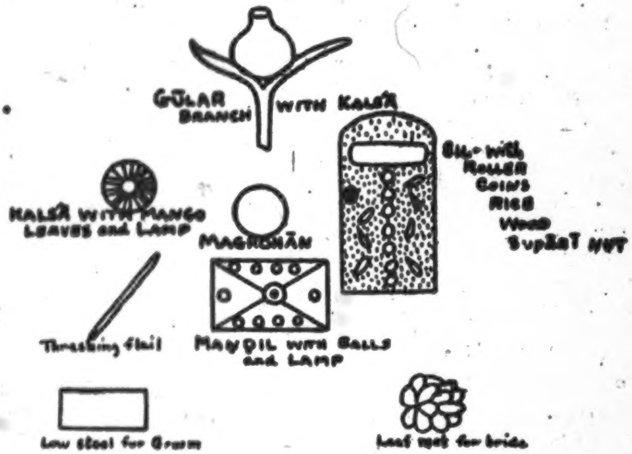

GŪLAR BRANCH WITH KALSĀ
SIL with ROLLER COINS RICE WOOD SUPĀRĪ NUT
KALSĀ WITH MANGO LEAVES and LAMP
MAGROHĀN
Threshing flail
MANDIL WITH BALLS and LAMP
Low stool for Groom
Leaf mat for bride

Fig. 21

5. A flat cone of earth (*mandil*) about one foot high and a foot in diameter on which are placed around its edge eight to ten small round balls of earth. Over the whole four arches of earth are constructed and in the centre another *dip* is set.

6. A *piro* (low stool) on which the bridegroom will be seated.

7. A small mat of large leaves on which the bride will sit.

8. A *musar* (threshing flail).

[352]
[412]

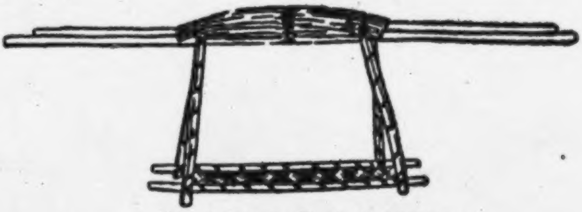
(3) *The Wedding Ceremony. The Sadi.* The actual wedding is 585
divided into three parts, each occurring on a different day and the
whole lasting three days. There is first the arrival of the *barat*—the
party which brings the bridegroom and which reaches the girl's village
on the evening of the first day. The next part occurs on the following
night and is the wedding proper, the *sadi*; and finally the bridegroom
departs for his own home on the third day and this is called the *bida*
or farewell.

(*a*) *Barat.* A day or two after the parching of the *lawa* there
are preparations at the bridegroom's house for the departure from
thence for the house of the bride. The *barat* is usually so planned that
it arrives at the girl's village just after dusk. The *barat* is made up [562]
entirely of men, and women are not permitted to accompany the
procession. Before the *barat* can leave there is a feast given to its [574]
members by the women of the family. Following this the bridegroom
is put into a *palki* or litter. The party also takes with it various [493]
things needed for the *sadi* including the *lawa*, a *barain* (small whitish-coloured
earthenware pot decorated with yellow figures and in which
are carried a *seer* of rice and, if in season, two mangoes), seven *dips*
(earthenware lamps), and a *dahingar* (a decorated earthen pot like the
barain in which *dahi*—curds—are kept). These things are carried by [482]
the party in baskets on their heads, but in the *palki* will be put the
sendur, *kankan* (black and red beads strung on a thin iron wire), some
toys and *gobar* (cowdung). Some one to beat the drum should accompany
the party which leaves the boy's village amid music and
singing. The women who remain behind are busy preparing for the
return of the bridegroom and his party three days later. 585

The procession should not arrive in the village until night has 574
fallen. Upon its arrival it does not at once enter the village, but
stops some distance away and with drums and singing announces its
presence. The girl's party which has been waiting the arrival of the
barat is now summoned by her father. The women of the bride's
party accompany the men in greeting the *barat* and the group proceeds
to the edge of the village with lights, the person carrying the leading [354
light being either the girl's sister or a female cousin. This light is 482]
carried on top of an earthen jar resting on the head in a manner similar
to the way the light is carried at the *mangarmati* time. The men of
the party bring a *chhattari*, or an umbrella made of bamboo branches
and leaves from the *palasa* tree. Like the crown in Europe, the umbrella [293]
in village India is essentially a symbol of sovereignty. A *mashal*,
or torch on the end of a pole is also brought and waved about in imitation [354]
of a battle. The men of the two parties now meet and greet one

585 574 another. In more Hinduized communities they may set off fireworks at this time if they can afford them. The arrangement for these is made by a Basor. In the midst of this din the girl's father speaks to the boy's father and tells him that they are glad that they have come, that they will expect them to tarry for some days in their village, and that everything possible will be done for their comfort. As the best wedding months are usually dry and pleasant, the boy's party may be accommodated under a large tree. Wherever they are put, the place is called the *janmasa*. If there is an available house so much the better.

[493]



THE WEDDING PALKI - BRIDEGROOM

Fig. 22

On entering the village the two parties repair to the bride's house, led by the woman with the lamp on her head. Upon reaching [276] [273] the house the rice is taken out of the *barain*, pipes are passed around, for a smoke, and even drinks may be offered. During this time the bridegroom has remained seated in his *palki* which is now brought close to the marriage booth. He reaches out and shakes the booth, to test, as it were, its strength and workmanship. The girl's mother comes to the *palki* and with the thumb and little finger of her right hand dabs a bit of vermilion on the forehead of her future son-in-law and then pours out the water which was in the *kalsa* with the light that brought them into the village. Members of each group should bring *gular* or *semal* twigs, as the case may be, which have been plastered with *gobar* and which have some *tikas* (dabs) of *sendur* on them. These are laid in the centre of the booth next to the *magrohan*. The *ghara* of *lawa* is taken by a member of the boy's group, who walks round the *palki* seven times with it. After the seventh round the boy's *maur* [292] or wedding crown (made up usually, of peacock feathers, bamboo and palm leaves) is removed and the party retires to the place prepared [262] for them, the *janmasa*.

[276] Arriving at the *janmasa* they settle themselves and are again supplied with smokes by members of the bride's household. Pre-

parations are then made for the bridegroom to eat *lahakaur*, the food 574 prepared especially for the occasion. This may be of several types. 585 It is sometimes said to consist of rice, pulse, *puris* and *bara* ; and again [262] of milk, rice and sugar. This is brought by a female member of the family, the *sarhaj* (bride's brother's wife) being preferred. Before the boy is asked to eat the *lahakaur* two women dressed in dancing [535] garments make their appearance ; they sing and dance and are accompanied by some men with their drums. This party advances towards the *janmasa* singing songs which contain many questionable allusions and are considered as *gali* (abuse). They carry the emptied *kalsa* with the lighted lamp still on top of it, and place it before the [788] boy who is asked to go around it seven times and sit down. When he has done this the *sarhaj* tries to make him eat the *lahakaur* ; she brings it up to his mouth five times in her right hand and after smelling it as many times he refuses to eat. She is paid four annas for this by the boy's father. There is more singing and the giving of *gali* by both sides. Finally the *sarhaj* brings a *lota* of water and washes the feet of the members of the boy's party and at the same time openly counts them so that they may know how many will need food. Much of [264] this food has already been cooked but it is not served till midnight or later. In the meantime, during the meal, and even for the rest of the night, there are songs and the *dadra* dance.

About eleven o'clock the next morning the members of the [264] bridegroom's party take their morning meal at the bride's house, but the groom stays by himself in the *janmasa* where his food is brought to him. When the others arrive their feet are washed as before and each [515] member is given a *lota* of water so that he may wash his hands. The male members of the two parties always eat together first and the [264] meal is usually served on leaf-plates, or, if they are available, [415] brass ones. The men then go for a chat and rest and sometime later the women take their food. At no time do the men and women eat together.

(*b*) *Sadi*. The Actual Ceremony. The evening of the second 585 day sees the performance of the marriage proper, the *sadi*. The premises of the girl's house are again plastered and all made clean and ready. The Brahmin priest who wrote the *lagan* is expected to arrive after nightfall. If the family should decide to dispense with his services the part of the priest may be taken by the *phupha* (father's [604] sister's husband). The priest first marks out a square, called the *chauk*, on the plastered portion of the courtyard not far from the wedding booth, using whole wheat flour to mark the lines. A *kalsa* is then placed at its centre into which will be thrown the gifts for the

585 couple.' The bridegroom soon arrives dressed in his wedding garments, being brought thence in the *palki*. In the *palki* there is some *sendur* and a pair of shoes which are for the bride, and which his father removes and gives to the girl's representative for use later on. The *sendur* is used during the ceremony to mark her forehead. The bridegroom is now helped out of his *palki* and is asked by the priest to [782] worship certain deities and as he does so he gives each a small offering of money.

The bride now makes her appearance for the first time; up till now she has been secluded in the house and none of the male members of either party has seen her. So now the bridegroom sees her for the first time, but only her form, as her face is covered with a part of her *sari*. She sits beside her future husband on the *chauk* and the priest repeats some Sanskrit formulas, but what they were we were unable to ascertain.

The time is now ready for the offerings to be presented to the persons about to be married. (At one place this was said to come later). This is called *chari* and comes from the groom's side. As they [431] come forward with their gifts they first touch the feet of those about to be married and then cast their gifts into the *kalsa* in the centre of the *chauk*. The usual gifts are money, clothes and brass vessels, and as far as possible these are thrown into the *kalsa*. But if one wishes to give a chicken, a goat, or even a cow he says, "I give a chicken" and makes a motion as if he were throwing it into the waiting vessel. This gift will be given later on. In reality this is a worshipping of the couple. If the girl has a brother he now appears with a small *lota* of water and a *thali* (tray). The girl is asked to stretch out her hands before her, the tray is placed beneath them and the water poured over her hands and into it.

The *lawa* is now served. It will be recalled that this was prepared at both houses after the *mangarmati* ceremony and the two portions are now brought and mixed together. Some *batasas* (small sugar-like wafers) are also added, the whole being mixed by the girl's brother. When he is satisfied that this has been well done he takes out seven handfuls, one at a time, which he places one by one into the washed hands of his sister which are still stretched before her. She receives each handful and places it on another *thali* set before her. This is called the *lawa parsana* (or *parosna*), and the bridegroom's party pays the boy four annas for it. The mixture, now called *bran*, is placed near the *magrohan* in the centre of the wedding booth. Some incense is put [789] into the fire burning there and some of the *bran* is used to make a magic circle about it.

The bride and the bridegroom are now conducted to the 585
marhwa, and the latter is seated on the low wooden stool while the [352
former sits either on a small mat of *palasa* leaves or on a low square 516]
made of mud and cow dung on his left. The *pandit* reads some sacred
words, (supposedly from the Vedas) and as he does so the couple is
instructed to throw *ghi* and rice coloured with *haldi* into the sacred [782]
fire. Each time the fire blazes up the priest utters the words *swaha*, *swaha*, meaning 'accepted', 'accepted'. This is really a *hom* offering. The *lagan* is sometimes read again at this stage.

The couple are asked to stand together, the girl being on the left of the boy. Some of the *sendur* is passed to him which he, with a silver coin, applies to the girl's forehead. As they stand there the *pandit* makes them promise to forgive each other at least seven times during their married life. After the promise the ends of their clothes are tied together, usually by the girl's sister. Into the knot that joins the two should be put a *takka* (a two-pice coin), some *haldi* and bits of a *supari* nut. Then begins the *bhanwar* or circumambulation of the bride and bridegroom about the sacred pole. If the couple are too young to live together and the marriage is not to be immediately consummated by her going to his house, there will be but five rounds of the *magrohan* For four of the five rounds the boy walks ahead, and the wife, the ends of the clothes still tied, follows, but on the fifth round the girl precedes the boy. The fire and pole are always kept to their right and they move round them in a clockwise direction. After the completion of each round they stop and the girl puts her right foot on the *sil* (the flat stone used for grinding spices). While she stands thus her brother or a representative makes a round of the pole with the *barain* containing the remainder of the *lawa*.

After the five rounds are completed (there would have been seven
had the couple been old enough to live together) the two, still tied [522
together, retire into the house, the girl leading the way. The women [533
in a jesting manner attempt to bar their entrance and the pair have to 831]
force their way through. Rude songs and jokes of a sexual nature
are now in order. Members of both parties have been given some of
the seven handfuls of *lawa* kept in the booth and this is thrown upon [354]
the couple. Inside the house a lamp (*dip*) has been left under a basket,
thus giving but little light to the room. The girl's mother asks the [43
boy to take up the basket and blow out the light. He does not consent 606]
to do this until he receives a gift from his mother-in-law. Sometimes the challenge is for him to light a second lamp from the first. When he gets the desired gift he takes off the basket, but does not blow out the light. When this is done the knot is untied and his *maur*

585 (wedding crown) is removed. He then turns to his bride and takes
off a portion of the *sari* covering her head and sees her features for
the first time. She immediately covers her head again. This is
[788] repeated seven times but after the seventh he does not again remove
the covering, and it is said that henceforth her head is to remain
covered to the day of her death if he outlives her, and to the day of
his death if she becomes a widow. A *sari* cloth is now brought and is
[554 wrapped about the boy and girl; in the seclusion of this the boy puts
some *sendur*, with the little finger of his right hand, on the girl's fore-
386] head indicating that she is now a married woman. The first three
[326] fingers should on no account be used. The Brahmin now takes his
leave, for his work is done, and he is paid a fee usually amounting to
Rs. 1-4-0.

585 The boy soon comes out of the house and greets his friends and
tells his party that it is time for them to retire to the *janmasa*. Before
574 they are allowed to depart, however, they are invited to a feast close
to the *marhwa*. Their feet are again washed and a feast, as lavish
as can be managed, is given them. At least the following should be
[262 provided: rice, pulse, *bara*, *puris*, curds, spices and sweets. Some-
273] times there is drinking but the Kols are not much addicted to this.
The bridegroom begins the feast by taking the first mouthful; then
the others may start. Usually they eat seated in a circle on the
ground and are entertained at the time by singing and dancing. The
bridegroom is paid four annas for starting things off and the rest of
the night is spent in this manner.

(*c*) ***Bida*** (or *bidai*): The Return of the Bridegroom to his House.
The returning party leaves the girl's village on the third day. About
noon on that day there is another feast, the final one, which is only for
[607] the members of the departing company, except that the bridegroom's
[606] *sar* (brother-in-law) also eats with them. The groom refuses to eat
until his mother-in-law promises him a gift such as a goat or a cow.
The bridegroom is also presented with the gifts which were made to
the couple and these are handed over to his *swasa* to keep for him.
The men of both parties embrace and put a *tika* of *sendur* on one
another, each man waving a pice over the head of another and
then presenting it to him. *Ilachi* (cardamom), *pan* and *supari* are
distributed.

585 The women now appear in a group and the mother-in-law puts
lamp black under the eyes of the boy's father and also sprinkles a bit
of *haldi* water over him. The other women do the same to the re-
maining members of the bridegroom's party. A bit of lac on a string is
sometimes tied about their necks. The boy's father drops a rupee into

the *lota* belonging to the girl's mother and the others drop as much as they can afford into the *lotas* of the other women. During this time neither the bride nor the groom is present. 585

The *marhwa* must now be untied for it has served its purpose and both the bride and the groom are called for this, the groom being seated in his *palki* ready for his departure. There is singing and dancing around the *marhwa*. The boy leaves his *palki* and enters the girl's house and the two are again tied together and the boy crowned. They come out side by side and both get into the *palki* which is to carry the bridegroom to his home. The women of the house take a pice in their right hand and waving it over the couple give it to the bearers of the *palki*. The women perform the wave ceremony yet once again, but this time do not use money but instead a *supa* (winnowing fan), and all the time the drummer beats the drum vigorously. The *palki*, however, does not move off, as the knot must be untied and the girl gets out, for she is not yet ready to go to her husband. The girl disappears into her house and the women go in with her. The two groups of men move out toward the edge of the village and a short distance beyond they bid each other farewell; thus comes the end of the second part of the wedding cycle.

The *marhwa* is taken down four to eight days after the *sadi*. It is torn down by the *swasa* who is helped by four or five men. The eight supporting poles are of no particular significance now and are usually thrown somewhere near the house where they are eventually used for fuel. The *magrohan* must be treated differently. Sometimes it is just left in the ground and grows into a tree, or if it should fail to do this it rots away. If it is removed, as is the usual procedure, it should not be carelessly thrown aside. Sometimes it is kept in the house, but more frequently is carried by the women, who sing and chant as they go, to a near-by stream or tank where it is ceremonially thrown into the water. [237] Afterwards the area is plastered with cow dung to make the whole spick and span.

(4) *Gauna:* The Return of the Groom for his Bride. The third part of the marriage cycle is called the *gauna*, literally the going or moving. On this occasion the girl goes for the first time to the boy's home. Up till now she has not been alone with him, nor even talked to him in any confidential way. She knows nothing of the women-folk in the boy's house with whom she has to live for a time until she [591] has a home of her own. The time lapsing between the *sadi* and the *gauna* depends upon the ages of the couple; in certain cases where both have reached the age of puberty the *gauna* may immediately

585 follow the *sadi*, but more often a period of several years separates the
two. The girl should be between ten and twelve and the boy between
[582] twelve and fifteen before the *gauna* ceremony can be performed. The
exact time depends upon the *pandit* and upon auspicious days and
seasons.

When the time for the *gauna* has come a large party carrying
the bridegroom in a *palki* leaves the boy's home much in the same
manner as they departed for the *sadi*. The boy's party is once more
welcomed but the ceremony is not quite so elaborate as it was before.
On the second night the Brahmin may be called in, though not always,
and the remaining two circumambulations (*bhanwars*) of the fire are
made. This time, however, there is no *markwa* nor *magrohan*. The
place where the final ceremony is performed is simply plastered and
[237] in the centre of the spot is set up a low mound made of cow dung;
beside it is placed a *kachha kalsa* (an earthen pot not yet fired), on top
of which is a brass plate containing (1) a *dip* burning with *ghi*, (2)
sendur paste, and (3) a whole cocoanut. The couple are tied together
as before and go round the fire twice, thus completing the seven rounds
[574 in all. This makes the marriage *pakka* and the final ceremony is
[533] followed by feasting, singing and dancing which last the rest of the
535] night.

Sometime during the next day the couple depart for the boy's home. They are tied together and seat themselves in the same *palki* which the bearers carry a few yards and then set down while the knot is untied and the bridegroom gets out leaving the *palki* for the bride. He either gets into another one or joins the party on foot. Just before this party, which now consists of the group that went with him, reinforced by men from the girl's home, arrives at the boy's house the *palki* is set down, the boy again gets into it, and the knot is once more tied. *Haldi* water is sprinkled over them and pice are waved over the bearers who are again presented with the coins. Upon arriving at the house the couple find a new cloth five yards long and a yard wide spread on the ground leading from the path to the door of the groom's house and at one end of this the *palki* is put down. As the bride is about to get out she is presented with a tray of balls made of water and whole wheat flour. At each step she must deposit one on the cloth at her feet. Her husband follows, for he is still tied to her and as he comes he must pick up the balls and put them into a small *thali* (tray). Inside the house the knot is untied for the last time.
[262] From the *palki* the women bring a seer or two of uncooked rice along
with a few other supplies including pulse, which the bride had brought
with her in order that she might prepare a dish known as *khichri*, a

food made by boiling the pulse and the rice together. When this is 585
prepared she offers each of the male guests a portion of it and they in [262]
turn give her from two to four annas which she is allowed to keep for
her own use. Following this there is a big feast at the boy's house
and the night is spent in chatting, singing and dancing.

(5) *Raman* or *Rauna:* Final Break with her Family. There
now remains one more thing, which is the simplest of all to do:
to bring the bride back for good. The *raman* is the last part of the
cycle and is the taking possession of the girl and the bringing her for
the last time to the bridegroom's house. The time for this is set by
the *pandit* and there is said to be very little ceremony or no ceremony
at all. The bridegroom simply goes with one or two male friends and
the girl is brought back to his home in a *palki* and "they live happily
ever after." She is now a member of the new household but may [592]
come and go at will between the two places.

3. Widow Remarriage: (*Kari hui*; *Path*). It is nevertheless 587
well recognized that a widow may be married again though for the
Kols such unions are not marriages in the strict sense. We were often
told that while a man may be married more than once, a woman can [581]
be married not more than once.

The Kols recognize two possible forms of widow marriage: a
widower marrying a widow and a bachelor taking a widow as his wife. [583]
The latter form is the least common. Some say that a union like this
should never be dignified by the term marriage, for while a Kol bachelor
may "keep" a widow he may never marry her and the union has no [836
legal standing. Others call it but half a marriage. Such a liason is 581]
never allowed if the Kol bachelor is living in his parents' home; it is
only after he leaves the home that such a thing is possible. As long [623]
as this widow is kept by him the *panch* sees that he does not contract
a real marriage with anyone else.

There are, however, traces of a sort of legalization of this procedure, 587
but this really consists in first making the Kol a widower! If he wishes 588
to marry the widow he must first consult the *panch*. They will usually [623]
do their best to try to dissuade him, but if he persists they tell him what
he will have to do in the way of penalties. If he is willing it has to be
ascertained whether the girl also is agreeable. If she is not, the thing
is off, but the Kol youth would probably not have made the request
without being sure of her consent. The *panch* then arranges a mock
wedding for him, and he is "married" to some inanimate thing. There
are several forms possible; one is that the bachelor should be made

587 to perform the *bhanwar* (circumambulation) seven times about a silver
598 or a gold ring fastened to a *magrohan* stick smeared with *sendur*. This
marries him to the ring. Immediately after this procedure he should be anointed with sweet oil mixed with *haldi*—a sign that the "wife" has died and that he is now a widower. He may then put black glass bangles on the widow, and after giving a feast as directed by the *panch* he may take the widow into his home without shame and as if with the permission of the community. Roy has noted a similar custom, only that the bachelor is married to a brass *lota* or a flower.[1] He however, says nothing of the bachelor being made a widower.

587 This type of marriage is very unusual, the more common type of widow marriage being between a real widower and a widow. It may be said in passing that a Kol widower may marry a virgin, and that if this is done the regular form of marriage is resorted to in full.

When a Kol widower wishes to marry a certain widow he should
587 first take the matter up with his *panch*. They look into the matter of
623 relationships and the like, and deal with it on its merits. If it is agreed
upon, some one from the *panch* is commissioned to go to the place where the widow is living (probably with her relatives), and through her female relatives make enquiry to see if she would welcome this match. If she is willing and her *panch* has no objection, the way is clear. The widower is told by the *panch* what he will have to do by way of a feast, and this he must do before he is allowed to proceed further. A *barat* is made up and the widower and his party go to the village of the widow where they stay for three days and go through the general procedure as in the case of the regular marriage, without, however, building a *marhwa* or the like, and the general festivities are limited to dancing, singing and eating. The widower must bear all the expenses, none being borne by the widow or her relatives. On the third day the *panch* of her village is called together and certain questions are asked as to their intentions. Upon satisfactory answers they are made to sit together and often they are anointed with oil and vermilion is put on their foreheads. The man is asked to put five black glass bangles on each wrist of the widow and they are considered married.
The party leaves soon after this and there is no ceremony that would
[574 correspond to the *gauna* nor *raman*. They go to the man's village
554] where they must feed the community before they are considered to
be in good standing.

585 **MARRIAGE COSTS.** The cost of a Kol wedding is a great financial
511 strain on the parties. Both groups have to pay a part of the costs.

---

[1] Roy, S. C., *Oraon Religion and Customs*, p. 170.

Usually the girl's party pays the costs of all the ceremonies in her 585
village, while the boy's party pays at his village. Possibly, though 511
we were never actually able to determine the proportion, the costs in
the end are about the same for both parties. The boy's father has to
pay out more in actual cash, but has to bear a lesser expense in the
home in connection with the preparations. In reply to our enquiries,
we were given various estimates, but probably no one knows exactly
just what the costs are. Sometimes there may have been an exag-
geration, but in the light of their economic level the costs are staggering.
The cost of a regular marriage is hardly ever less than thirty rupees
per family and it ranges from this anywhere up to one hundred rupees
per family. In the latter case the people must have originally greater
resources and feel that they must do things more lavishly. As the [454]
Kol almost never has any money saved or in hand, most money for
such expenses must be borrowed; and with the economic level as it [426]
is the repayment of such loans is practically impossible. The debtor
becomes a virtual slave to the *malguzar* from whom he borrows the
money.

The marriages described above bear many marks of, and re- 585
semblances to, Hindu marriages. It is believed that in the main the 184
above is a fairly consistent account of the Kol types of alliances.
Enquiry from other places show certain variations in practice and
order. There are still many details to be filled in, and there are many
variant practices yet to be noted and compiled. The process is a com-
plicated one, and without doubt there is considerable variation between
village and village in the matter of details.

POLYGYNY. [If the husband can afford the added expense it is 595
not uncommon for him to have two wives.] In a case where there are
two wives, it is usually discovered that the second "wife" has not been
married with all the ceremonies as was the first, and that in reality
she is just "kept." This arrangement however is considered legal
and binding and a feast to the local group usually atones for the ir- [578]
regularity of the procedure. In our survey of Barela we found that
there were three households in which more than one wife was found.
In one of these instances a quarrel was then in progress between the wives
and twice within the period of two weeks the aggrieved wife had run
away and the man had to go out and search for her. In Panagar one
Kol was found to have five wives, one of whom boasted to us that it
was a sign of strength on the part of the husband. But a man standing
by slyly remarked: "But look at their clothes and their condition."
Kols expect their wives to work and so they are often looked upon as

595 an economic asset. If there should be two or more women in the family, one of whom is married and the other just kept, their respective rights were said to depend solely upon the will of the husband and it was not admitted that any of them had greater rights than the others. Their children have equal rights and no discrimination is made between [428] them. If the wife is barren and the other has sons, the property upon his death reverts to the sons. If both "wives" have sons it is divided at death according to the husband's expressed wish or by a decision of the *panchayat*.

We did not find much sexual laxity among the Kols; but the Hindus [831] assert, whether from knowledge or prejudice it is hard to say, that the sexual relations of the Kols are very loose. A Malguzar reported that in some villages under his jurisdiction where Kols happened to be in the majority he knew of at least one case of a Kol woman having several [837] husbands, a sort of polyandry, and that the men frequently exchanged wives.

DIVORCE. It is not uncommon for a man and his wife to separate 586 but as long as this separation is not sanctioned by the *panchayat* 623 it involves certain disabilities. The *panchayat* never takes the initiative nor does it advise or suggest divorce—rather the opposite—but 692 it has to act if the separation is to have official sanction. The usual grounds for separation and divorce are:

1. Sterility of the wife
2. Sexual unchastity of either
3. Quarrelsomeness in the home
4. Laziness resulting in the neglect of household duties and support of the family
5. Any tendencies such as thievery, frequent absences from home without apparent reasons, and the like

There are numerous variations in the process of securing this separation. It is usually considered more difficult for a man to get rid of his wife than it is for the wife to get rid of her husband. The matter is first officially brought to the attention of the local *panchayat* by either of the aggrieved parties. In some cases the local *panch* has full authority, but in Maihar State we found that if, after investigation, the local *panch* thought there was a good case for divorce, the matter [184 564] is referred to an intercaste *panchayat*; one which should include members from seven different groups or castes. This seems to be an exception, and when asked what castes could act together they mentioned only three: Kol, Kurmi and Chamar.

If the husband is the complainant he tells the *panch* his grievances, 586
and brings specific charges against his wife. Others present may 623
confirm his charges if they believe them to be true. He states his 692
desire and his particular intention in this case. It should be noted
that the decision of the *panchayat* is not absolutely binding on the
parties. If the *panch* decides that the man is in the right and if he
gets his hoped-for decision everything is satisfactory for him; if not
he may go against their decision, but it will not be without a fine or a
feast of some kind to atone for it. If the woman is also present and
if she wishes she may make her own defence, although if another
defends her it must be done by a male member of her family. If the
charges are admitted either by the woman or her representative the
matter is easily settled, for the *panchayat* will allow him to divorce her
without any penalty. If the woman is present she is then brought [788]
to the centre of the circle and a member of the *panch* orders her husband
to go to her and remove seven times the portion of the *sari* covering
her head; this is the sign of the dissolution of the marriage. She is
not required to remove her glass bangles which are the real signs of
marriage. These are broken, however, by the man with whom she
goes to live (as most of the cases seem to involve a man), and he gives
her new bangles in their place.

If the woman brings the charge against her husband, or if she is favoured in case he brings it against her, and the husband does not accept the *panch's* ruling, he may still dismiss her from his house and keep, but he must pay a penalty. In Maihar and Rewa we were informed that the decision was not final until the matter had been presented to an officer called *Mahata*, who is paid Rs. 1-4-0 for his judgment and must give the final assent. He is looked upon as a government servant, but his post was said to be hereditary.

If the woman should leave her husband and go to another man, the *panchayat* insists that the man taking her must pay a fine, while the former husband has no blame attached to him. Nevertheless if the wife was regularly married to her first husband, the man who takes her not only has to pay the fine but also must return to her former husband the amount of money that the latter paid as the bride price when first they were married. One group told us that if the wife wanted to go away for other reasons than to marry a man, she is free to do so and the *panchayat* does not interfere, nor is any fine involved. The complications begin, however, if she should want to marry again; it is then that the *panchayat* steps in. If the woman refuses to recognise this and if she should try to run away with another man, the *panchayat* advises that the matter be taken to the civil courts where

586 the claim may be made that the woman is stolen. Judgment has been
623 secured on this basis, and so most Kols prefer to pay the fine and not
692 take chances in the court. This also tends to prevent a too easy
divorce.

In regard to the children it was said that should the *panchayat* agree in favour of the husband, the children must go to him, with the exception that a mother may keep a nursing child. But when the nursing period is over and the child is weaned it must be handed over to the father. If she should begin to live with another man it must be given up at once. On the other hand should the man be proved a renegade and the *panch* decide that the woman is in the right she is allowed to keep the children, the property and the possessions. He is "driven out" with nothing but his personal effects. She is not required to uncover her head and nothing of a similar nature is required of him for he is simply told to *jao*—go! The woman however, should publicly say that she renounces him.

Such is a brief survey of the marriage customs of the Kols.
182 Through these observances it is possible to trace a strong sense of social
58 solidarity, and of the care exercised by both *panchayats* in adjudging
the suitability of the matches. By the imposition of penalties which seek to discourage irregular unions the *panch* attempts to steady things. At the time of weddings there is a feeling of brotherhood and good fellowship, and in certain respects the wedding is the most important of all the social rites. Apart from its attendant ceremonies there is little of interest and excitement in the life of the average Kol. While there may be many instances of conscious or unconscious borrowing from Hindu sources, nevertheless this is not of recent occurrence, and probably goes back for hundreds of years, so far, indeed, that the Kols believe it to be their very own and assert: "These are the things we do, we do not know why we do them, but they are done by us."

CHAPTER VI

THE SOCIAL UNIT: THE FAMILY

THE KOL FAMILY. The basis of Kol society is found in the 59 family. [This family is patrilinear and patrilocal, with a recognition of the 546 bilateral kinship group because important social relations are observed with the kin on both sides. Nevertheless the household usually contains only dependent members from the father's side,] but there are no taboos [574] for the other side of the family and visiting is allowed back and forth freely and without hindrance. No trace was found of a rupture in the [606] parent-in-law relationship and no restrictions either in talking or associating were traced. In all, however, the family stands out as a distinct unit separate from the wider life of the community.

[In a typical Kol family under the one roof will usually be found 184 the husband, the wife (or wives), unmarried children, and occasionally 511 some dependent member or members of the father's family, such as a widowed grandparent.] Soon after marriage the Kol son usually sets up 596 a home for himself. In the more primitive sections it is unusual to find a married son and his wife living with his parents. In the more Hinduized communities, where the Kols are better off and can afford [177] more elaborate houses, married sons and their wives were frequently found living with the boy's parents. In one such home in Barela, for example, there were two married sons and their wives living with the boys' parents. This seems though to be an imitation of the Hindu family system, rather than a true Kol institution. The older dependents 596 are found in the house only if their own homes are broken up by death. One occasionally finds an old couple living together in a little hut, and when one or the other dies the surviving member goes to live in a son's or another relative's house. In one centre, however, four such persons were found, each living alone in a little hut. They were either not wanted or had no relatives with whom they could reside.

In Barela and Kharara Ghat a survey was made of the number 592 of people in each home or sheltered under one roof. The average 162 number of people per house, excluding four houses where there was one each who was somehow *persona non grata* with relatives, was 3.9. In Kharara Ghat the average came to 4.8 persons per house. The 1931 Central Provinces Census Report reveals that primitive tribes average 3.8 children per family. The distribution of people was as follows:

[p. 101]

162 592 1. *Barela* : *Persons reported* : *Houses reporting* : *Total for class.*

Persons reported		Houses reporting		Total for class
9	..	1	..	9
8	..	2	..	16
7	..	1	..	7
6	..	5	..	30
5	..	10	..	50
4	..	8	..	32
3	..	16	..	48
2	..	12	..	24
1	..	4	..	4
		59	..	220

2. *Kharara Ghat* :

Persons reported		Houses reporting		Total for class
9	..	2	..	18
8	..	..	..	..
7	..	2	..	14
6	..	5	..	30
5	..	6	..	30
4	..	6	..	24
3	..	4	..	12
2	..	4	..	8
		29	..	136

In the case of the Barela Kols the lower average is due to two [177] causes : the first is that the town is near the main road and as the Kols are much more Hinduized as a community there is a natural loss of household members who leave home for work in Jubbulpore. The second is that the health of the Barela Kols is far less satisfactory than of those in Kharara Ghat, for the town is much more open to infection, and illnesses are more numerous.

THE POSITION OF WOMEN. The place of women among the Kols 562 can be said to be fairly high. There is a wholesome sense of equality among the sexes. The women do not keep themselves in seclusion (*parda*), and are generally free to go about on any errand. In Hinduized [177] sections they cover their heads in the presence of men or when they are outside their houses, but under primitive conditions they are not [593] so particular. In a general sense the husband is the main authority

in the family, but the wife is in no sense his slave and plays a large 562
part in its control and management. All affairs are brought before 593
the family for discussion and decision before final action is taken. If
one party is not agreeable to a certain proposition the other tries by
coaxing or by some other means to win his or her consent. Nevertheless
this picture, given by the men, may be over bright, for it appears
from close observation that the rights of the wives are much less than
those of the men. She is not as free as the men are and it is not the
custom for her to go here or there without hindrance. The woman [422]
has a certain amount of what might be called "personal property" and
is not debarred from possessing it, though this is limited to her ornaments,
her clothes and anything that she may make or acquire for her
personal use. When the husband dies his property goes to the sons, [428]
but as long as she is living she must be supported by the sons. If there
is no son, the property remains with her as long as she lives, but passes
to the husband's male relatives at her death.

The Kol widow is not subjected to the same disabilities as are 589
found among certain classes of Hindus. She is not required to shave
her head, nor discard her metal bangles and ornaments, nor wear a
white *sari*. If young she may marry again, usually not less than a [587]
year after her husband's death, and if she is elderly she may go to live
with her son or relatives. Widows are expected to make some contribution
for their keep and are often found searching for fuel or roots
and leaves.

PLACE OF THE WIFE. After marriage the chief duties of the 462
wife are to care for the house, prepare the meals and be a mother to 562
her children. In between it is generally expected that she will find 593
some means to supplement the family income, either by directly engaging
in remunerative work, or by gathering roots and tubers from
the jungle, cow dung from the roads and paths, or wood for the kitchen [237
fire. Dried cow dung cakes are most generally used for the fire. She [296]
does the washing of clothes for herself and her children. Men wash 372]
their own clothes.

During her monthly courses there is some interruption of her 593
regular work. During that time she may prepare her own food, but 841
is not permitted to prepare food for another. The man must do his
own cooking or make some other arrangements for the time being. [252]
There are other taboos at this time; she must never touch men's
clothes nor should milk of any kind be touched by her. She may bring [312]
water from the well for her own use, but such water is taboo to any
other member of the family.

There are at least two other things which a Kol woman must
562 never do: she may not plough, nor climb up on the roof of a house.
543 Such matters are looked upon as serious breaches of custom and deserve
784 a penalty from the *panch*. Repeated enquiries elicited no recent
241 violations of these taboos, and there was no definite statement as to
481 what would be done in case they occurred. This latter taboo, however,
probably has its exceptions, as we knew of a Kol woman helping to
repair a roof on the mission house in Barela.

It is the rule that wives should never utter their husband's name
551 and the same is true of the husband who should never call his wife by
543 her name. They are addressed, rather, as the mother or father of the
children. For example if the child's name is Makkhi the husband will
address his wife as Makkhi's mother. There is another general prohibition
[561] to the effect that a woman should never speak the name of a
man older than herself; he should be addressed in some indirect way.

PARENTS AND CHILDREN. Kols say that children are Bhagawan's
847 gifts to them in answer to Sheori's prayer. Both sexes are welcome
858 in the home and there is no evidence that they favour one above the other.
842 Abortion is all but unknown and it is considered an evil thing to attempt
it. Apparently they know of no herb or plant growing in the jungle which
would cause it.

When children are old enough they are assigned tasks about the
868 house (there is no school besides this)—the girls learn cooking and other
household duties, gather wood and cow dung, while the boys help herd
goats or cattle, if any, or accompany their fathers to the fields where
they play about and help to bring back its produce or the wood cut in
the forest.

Almost no moral training, as such, is imparted, nor are the children
867 severely punished when discipline is called for. A slap over the ear
[861] is usually all that is attempted and more often than not this is adroitly
dodged. On the whole Kol parents are over indulgent with their children. The sum of moral training was said to be "Don't steal, don't lie, don't hurt anyone." When they were asked about the type of religious instruction given to children they said: "We neither know, nor can we tell." What children learn is largely by observation and practice rather than by direct instruction. Among the more literate people of Northern India moral teaching is given through the reading of such literature as the Ramayana of Tulsi Das. The Kols, though, do not have even this, unless it so happens that a mendicant reads to them, nevertheless it would not appear that their morals are any worse than those who have considerable more light to guide them.

Orphans. Concerning treatment of orphans and provision for 736
their care, there seems to be different practices according to locality.
In most centres the matter resolves about the question whether the
orphan or orphans concerned have relatives or not.

1. Where there are relatives it is the father's brother who is the 604
responsible party. He is the one to arrange for the orphans of either
sex. If there be a girl of marriageable age and no arrangement has 736
been made for her, the paternal uncle will at once try to find a suitable
match for her. Other relatives, and members of the *panch* are called [623]
in to help decide the question. If the children are still young, the
uncle will attempt to provide for them. It may be, if he is able, that
he will take the children into his own home; or they may be divided
up among relatives who are able and willing to care for them. Any
property belonging to the family is divided among the children and
goes with them wherever they are placed.

2. If there are no relatives, it falls to the *panch* to provide for 623
the orphaned children. Before actual provision is made, a thorough 736
search for relatives is undertaken, and if any are located, the children
are turned over to them. If not, the *panch* must decide how to
care for the orphans and to whom they should be given. A certain [429
family may be appointed as guardians of the children, and to help 652]
this family, the *panch* may order a collection to be taken from the
Kol community.

The child taken into the home of a family, which is not related 597
to the adopted child, is nevertheless considered as one of the family 736
and the other children, if any, as his or her brothers and sisters. If
the child be a boy, he cannot marry a female member of the family
adopting him. Adoption generally occurs only within the limits of
the *kurhi*. Records have been found of occasions that have arisen which
necessitated the adoption of Thakuriyas into Rautiya families. This
is unusual, but if the adopted child be a girl, the problem is relatively
simple: when she becomes of marriageable age, she can be married
to a Rautiya under the rule of hypergamy. If the child be a boy, the
problem of his marriage is much more complicated as he cannot be
married within the Rautiya *kurhi*. The family must search for a
Thakuriya girl. One might think that a Thakuriya boy brought
up in a Rautiya family might pass for a Rautiya, but close
watch is kept by all concerned on the history of people, and
it would practically be impossible to pass off the child as a Rautiya.
Kols claim that they very rarely take a member of [another *kurhi*
into the family, while a non-Kol is never taken into a Kol family as
an adopted member.

412 **Division of Labour.** There is a distinct division of labour amongst the Kols and the following table, used as a basis for investigation, gives the main results. There has not always been complete agreement, but the following summary pretty well represents the views of the Kols on the matter of labour. The exceptions are noted. The following list of occupations includes practically everything that the village Kol is called upon to do.

Occupation.	*How Divided.*
Gathering wood in the forests.	Both men and women.
Gathering *biri* leaves.	Do.
Carrying wood to the bazaar.	Do.
Carrying grass to the bazaar.	Do.
Cutting grass in the fields.	Do.
[233] Grazing cattle.	Usually men, women only under certain conditions as when the grazing is close to home.
Ploughing fields.	Men only.
Sowing of seed.	Men only.
Transplanting rice.	Both men and women.
Winnowing wheat.	Do.
Repairs to the house :	Do.
Walls and floors.	Do.
Roofs.	Men only.
Plastering floors and walls.	Women only, except that a bachelor may do so to his own quarters.
Grinding wheat.	Women and bachelors.
Buying in the bazaar.	Both may purchase, but the women are restricted.
Cooking in the home.	Women and bachelors.
Bathing children.	Women only.
Mending clothes.	Both, but men always mend men's clothes and women women's clothes.
Cleaning up cattle sheds.	Usually women, but men may do so occasionally.
[564] Collecting eggs.	Women, though some Rautiyas state that they do not touch eggs.
Feeding the children.	Women.
Breaking rocks for the roads.	Both men and women.
Day labourers in the fields.	Do.

Occupation.	*How Divided.*
Playing musical instruments.	Men only.
Dancing.	Women only.
Sacrificing an animal.	Men only.
Hom sacrifice.	Usually men, but women may.
Making blankets, clothes and gourd vessels.	Neither ever make these except Kathariyas make mattresses.
Making *lathis* of bamboo.	Men only.
Weaving mats and making leaf plates.	Neither makes these: are purchased as needed. [439]
Counting *biri* leaves.	Both men and women.
Keeping watch over crops:	Do, but generally men.
By day.	Do, but generally men.
By night.	Men only.
Bringing water from the well.	Both men and women.
Cleaning up the toilet of children.	Women only.
Husking of paddy.	In charge of men.
Cutting wood for home use.	Usually men, but women may do.
Gathering cow dung.	Women only, and children.
Weeding the paddy field.	Both men and women.
Reaping the paddy or wheat.	Do.
Washing plates after meals.	Women.
Washing clothes.	Each wash their own, except that women wash the children's. [246]
Making fireplaces.	Women only.
Bringing fruits from the forest.	Both men and women.
Gathering roots for eating.	Do.
Care of chickens.	Usually women, but there are exceptions.
Care of goats.	Both men and women.
Weaving of cloth.	Neither does this work.
Selling of excess grain.	Men in charge of this.
Construction of houses.	Men, with the help of women who must stay on the ground.
Milking of cows.	Usually men, but women may assist. [234]
Milking of goats.	Do.
Sweeping of houses and open courtyards.	Women only. Bachelors.
Throwing out of trash.	Do.
Bringing mud to repair walls.	Both men and women.

462

Occupation.	*How Divided.*
Care of small house garden.	Both men and women.
Moral training of children.	Do.
[861] Punishment of naughty boy.	Both, but usually the father.
Punishment of naughty girl.	Both, but usually the mother.
Purchase of clothing :	
For children.	Both may do this.
For wives.	Men usually.
For men.	Men only.

From the above statement it would appear that the following general observations may be made :

1. There are certain occupations which are usually, if not always performed by the men of the family. Among these may be listed the following :

Ploughing.
Sowing seed.
Repairs to house and always of the roof.
Playing musical instruments.
Sacrificing before the deity.
Watching crops at night.
Threshing.
Purchasing clothes.
Washing own clothes.

2. Women are usually expected to :

Plaster floors and walls of the houses.
Grind the wheat for *chapatis.*
Cook the meals.
Clean the cattle shed.
Feed and care for the children.
Clean up the toilet of the children.
Gather cow dung for plastering and for use as fuel.
Wash plates and cooking vessels.
Wash children's and own clothes.
Make fire-places.
Sweep houses, courtyards and dispose of trash.
Dance.

[589] 3. A bachelor must perform. certain of the duties in the home usually done by the women.

4. In some things the men take the leading part, but the women 462
assist in certain occupations, such as:

Grazing cattle.
Purchasing supplies in the bazaar.
Watching crops by day.
Cutting wood for the house.
Construction of houses.
Milking of cows and goats.

5. There are some things that are absolutely taboo to the women such as:

Ploughing.
Getting up on a roof.

6. There is one thing that a man should never do: wash the [296]
clothes of a woman.

7. There are a number of things neither a man nor a woman does, some of them have been listed and others have not. These tasks [564]
are the particular work of certain castes and occupational groups, and Kols leave such work to them.

Among Kols working in industrial centres the wife and husband often work side by side at the same task, such as digging stone, carrying baskets of stone for the lime kiln, and the like.

GUESTS AND HOSPITALITY. On account of the smallness of Kol 574
houses it is not possible for Kols to do much in the way of entertaining. 602
Nevertheless hospitality is extended as far as is possible under the circumstances. A visiting relative is given a place within the family. On his arrival, he is met by the men of the house and greeted. The [576]
salutation takes the form of an embrace. The two put the arms around each other and touch first the left shoulder to the left shoulder, then the right to right. The next thing is to touch each others' knees, first the left, then the right, both hands generally being used. The final part is the grasping of the right hand.[1] Provision is made for the relative so that he or she may sleep comfortably during the night. This often entails hardship on the members of the family particularly if the house is crowded. A relative takes food with the other members [264]
of the family: men sitting with men and women with women. If the visitor should be a friend but not a relative, it is usual for him to be given a place to sleep, but he does not take his food with the family. He is expected to cook his own food, although the materials for the [252]
same are supplied free to him by the family with whom he is stopping.

---

[1] See plate XII.

There is no claim of hospitality by a Kol on another Kol if he is
574 unknown to the latter. Even though he be of the same *kurhi* and
knows relatives of the persons in the family and is in need of hospitality,
he can expect none; any kindness shown him is an act of mercy. For
this reason it is unusual for a Kol to ask hospitality at the hands of
strangers. He asks for hospitality and shelter for the night only where
he is known.

PROPERTY AND INHERITANCE. The average Kol does not own
421 a great deal of property, but like most people he is interested in acquiring
goods. Even marriage is commonly looked upon as the acquiring of a
piece of property in the person of the wife. Almost nowhere are Kols
423 found to own land in the full sense of the term. Even the land upon
[427] which their houses and rude huts are built is rented, the usual rent
being one rupee a year. This is paid to the *malguzar* who does not
disturb them further if the payments are regular. Away from the
larger towns where land so often lies waste, it is usually found that no
charges are made whatsoever.

The personal property held by Kols includes clothes, cooking
422 utensils, tools and a few ornaments if there is money to buy such.
Animals are also considered their own property. Apart from the
clothes a person wears, the rest of the goods held by the Kols are con-
[425 sidered as held by the family as a unit, and the head of the family can
593] sell or exchange only after consultation with the others. Upon the
approach of his death the head of the family is expected to make a
763 statement concerning the disposition and division of the property.
428 However if he should suddenly die without making such provision, it
does not follow that the elder son, or next in line, inherits the rights
of the father concerning the disposition of the goods, and any division
or exchange must be decided upon by the family as a whole with the
421 help of someone from the *panch*. While it appears that any member of
the family might purchase any article required, either for themselves or
425 for the family, yet after purchase the article becomes the property of
the family as a whole, and the purchaser has no right to resell or dispose
of it without permission of the head of the family in consultation with
the other members.

Upon the break-up of the family by death the sons are generally
428 supposed to have equal rights to the property. If, prior to his death,
763 the deceased requested that the elder son should get the larger share,
this is accepted. No distinction is said to be made between the children
of the "married" wife and the "kept" woman if there are both in the
family.

428
Should a dispute arise over the division of the property the matter 578
must be settled by the *panch*. They will probably distribute it as 623
equally as possible among the sons. Should this not be satisfactory 692
to all concerned the sons have the right to appeal to the law courts of
the land and have the matter settled there. Among Kols this is seldom, if ever, done.

The female members of the family do not enjoy equal rights with 421
the males. A girl, when married, loses her membership in her family, 562
and becomes a member of the new home. When she goes to live with 541
her husband she takes nothing with her apart from her clothes and
some personal adornments. It was noted by Russell and Hiralal that : 171

> Succession among the Mundas passes to sons only. Failing 428
> there, the property goes to the father or brother if any........ Daughters get no share in the inheritance and are allotted among the sons just like livestock. Thus if a man dies leaving three sons and three daughters and thirty head of cattle, on a division each son would get ten head of cattle and one sister ; but should there be only one sister, they wait until she marries and divide the bride price.[1]

This quotation, from their article on the Kols, does not apply to the specific Kol tribe, but nevertheless we found instances of this tendency.

There is a difference of opinion as to the disposition of the 428
property if there are no sons and only girls in the family. In many 422
places it was affirmed that property could pass to the daughters if there 562
were no sons. This was always her own property and nothing could
alienate it from her, not even her marriage. When such a girl is
married she takes her property with her and such property is considered
her own and does not become a portion of her husband's wealth. If [586]
she should ever leave his home due either to divorce or quarrel she still remains its owner. Keeping it thus in her name and under her control is a protection to her in case of need. At her death, such property, if still existing, is supposed to revert to her father's family, his brothers or their heirs. When a wife dies her clothes are disposed of as noted in Chapter VII. Her metal jewellery is kept and may be worn by a new wife or passed on to the sons.

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Op. Cit.*, Vol. III, p. 515.

CHAPTER VII

DEATH AND ITS ATTENDANT CEREMONIES

761 Death is an event which every Kol knows must be faced relatively early in life. One does not find a high proportion of aged Kols.[1] Among many primitive people death is usually ascribed to evil influences, but among the Kols this does not seem to be the common belief. While they believe that some deaths may be ascribed to evil influences they do not believe that all are caused that way. On the whole they take quite a natural view of the phenomenon. What the gods will that they do. Death also may be due only to natural causes or carelessness and no hidden malevolent cause is assumed. Death is usually deserved, for as one sows he also reaps. Hence an early death may be justly merited and caused by corrupt living. The Kols do not seem to be as superstition ridden as many groups are, yet we found
[771] indications that they hold the general local village point of view. On the whole there is a wholesome attitude toward the supernatural—the world is not altogether evil.

763 THE APPROACH OF DEATH. When it is clear that a person is about to die there are certain things which ought to be done. It was found that the custom of bringing a cow to the bedside of the dying man
[825 783] is known and is occasionally practiced. The dying man is asked to take hold of her tail. This will help him to get to heaven, for the cow is now considered an offering to God, and it is held that by holding the tail the
[271 778] dying man makes this offering. If available, he is also made to drink a little Ganges water which is regarded as the very best of drinks to give him at that hour. Failing this, a sip of water in which gold has been washed
[823] is efficacious. Gold is considered an incarnation of God and a symbol of
[824] purity. Again, some ordinary water into which some ground up leaves of the *tulasi* plant (*Ocymum sanctum*) have been thrown is advantageous. Such drinks are said to purify the dying person and prepare the soul for its flight to other worlds. Hindu influences are apparent.

Usually the person who is dying is placed on the ground to expire. The body is placed on the ground so that there may be close contact with Mother Earth. In some places it is said that a man may just as well die

---

[162 171] [1] This holds for primitive tribes in general, although any statement of age is unreliable. The 1931 census figures show that among the Kols there were only 100 men and 99 women per mile over forty. Other tribes show the following: Gond 154 men and 155 women; Maria 106 and 97; Baiga 143 and 148. Hindus rank higher—171 and 173 for Brahmins and 196 and 183 for Kunbis. *Census of India*, 1931, xii: I, p. 131.

on a bed, if he is on one, as on the ground, but it is mostly affirmed that 763 the ground is the place for the dying person. The body should be put there only when it is certain that the person is about to expire. The place [237] where the body is laid should be first plastered with cow dung if that is possible. The head should be toward the north, that is, pointing towards [823 the sacred Ganges, and the feet to the south, for it is in that direction 775] that the soul has to go to the land of death. Most of the graveyards [764] are to the south of Kol villages.

As soon as it is ascertained that the person is dead the fact of death is publicly proclaimed by loud lamentations set up by members of the family. The lamentations do not seem to be linked up with the frightening away of evil spirits but are essentially a natural expression of grief; although to an outsider they may seem to be overdone. The body should not remain within the house, but should be immediately removed to a place made ready for it on the veranda or the small courtyard in front of the house. There the body is laid upon the ground and is covered with a new white cloth. Nothing is done to the body in the way of measuring its length or the tying of its toes.[1]

PREPARATIONS FOR THE FUNERAL. Immediate preparations are 764 now begun for the funeral, which, under favourable circumstances should be underway within an hour or two. Friends prepare a bamboo sling (*tatari*), made of two long bamboo poles with a few crossbars. On this the [493] body is placed and fastened. A wooden *charpai* (rope cot) may serve just as well, and if the death occurred on one, this is used. Such a *charpai* has to be discarded anyhow, and in this case it is abandoned at the place of disposal. It is, however, immediately taken possession of by a low caste Hindu—a Basor or a Domar.

Occasionally the body is washed with a bit of cold water at the house before being transported to the place of burial or cremation. The most common procedure, though, is that the body is not washed till the funeral grounds are reached.

If the person has died in the evening, too late for immediate disposal, the body may be kept upon the earth outside the house during [761] the whole of the night. Friends and relatives sit round the body which is regarded with awe and sometimes fear. A lamp is kept [354 burning so that no evil spirit may get possession of the corpse and enter 776] it in the darkness. Nevertheless no efforts are made to tie the corpse

---

[1] As soon as the body is laid out, some non-Kol groups measure its length and tie its big toes together in order to determine whether or not a live spirit has gained entrance to the body during the period between death and its removal to the cemetery. If a spirit has entered, the body will elongate and the thread about the toes will be broken. [171]

764 nor measure it to see whether a spirit has gotten within and caused the body to swell. Other groups, such as the Chamars,[1] are said to do this. In Rewa it was reported that they should not wait till daylight, but should make immediate arrangements even though the work has [184] to be done at night. They said that if a man died about 9 p.m., they would have the corpse buried by 3 a.m. This, though, seems to be the exception and not the rule; other groups have denied this, saying that no burial ever occurs at night.

TRANSPORTATION OF THE CORPSE. The body is transported to [443] the burial or cremation grounds on the *tatari* as noted above. The corpse is always carried by men. Among the Oraons it is said that the custom once was that the women always carried the corpse.[2] Four men at a time act as pall bearers. The men are frequently changed so that as many as possible may assist. Even a man's [578] "enemies" should come and help and if such a person does there will be no further enmity between him and the rest of the family. This will also appease the spirit of the deceased. The body is usually carried so that the feet go first. There is a division of opinion on this matter though, as some Kols claim that the head should always be kept in the [823] direction of the Ganges; hence in cases where the graveyard happens to be in the north of the village the head is carried forward. That the feet go first is generally true in other groups, in order, it is said, [775] that the spirit of the deceased may not find its way back. But the Kol has no objection to the spirit's return, and in fact expects it back; actually food is put out near the house for it. If the body is set down for a time the head should point north and the feet south.

On the way to the *masan* or *marghat* (burial place) or the *ghat* or *chita* (burning place) there should be no chanting nor singing nor music of any kind. Lamentation and weeping is all that is in order. The party goes in two groups, first the men with the bier, and, following a short distance behind, the women and the children. The women bring the water for washing the body as well as the oil and turmeric for anointing. As the party proceeds it is customary to drop some mustard seeds along the way, and *laddu* balls made with sweetened *lai* (puffed [787] rice) are also dropped at intervals. On the way back they try to see [775] if these have been picked up, and form an opinion as to whether the omens are good or bad. Some say that if the spirit of the deceased [776] returns he will pick them up. The *rai* seeds will keep the evil spirits

---

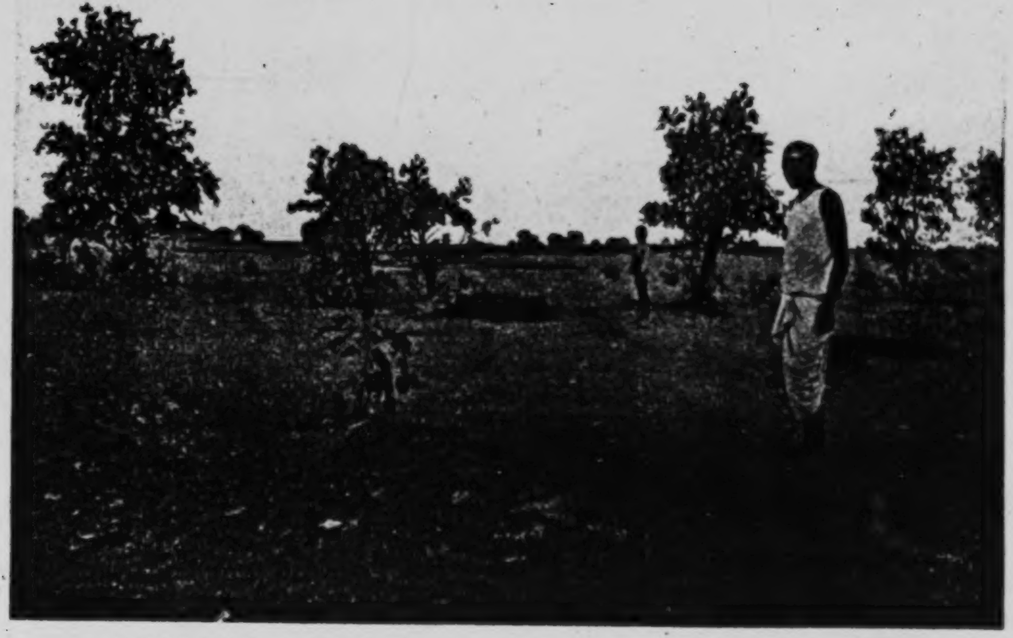
[1] Briggs, G. W., *The Chamars*, pp. 100—101.

[2] Roy, S. C., *Oraon Religion and Customs*, p. 173.

PLATE XVII

133
137
291
764

[Facing p.115]



A Kol burial ground near Barela. The two mounds represent recent interments. Broken Bangles are in evidence on the Ground.

busy and they will not bother the sweets. Often it is said that no 764
particular ceremonies are observed as the body is being carried toward [776]
the burial place. Nothing is done at the time of the crossing of small streams.

Up to this time no work has been done at the funeral ground, and no one has gone ahead to prepare the grave, or pyre; all is done after the arrival with the body. The funeral ground is always near some stream or *nala* (dried up water-course). Kols practice both cremation and burial and it is usual that the dead are cremated only a few feet away from the place where the burials take place. The introduction [177]
of cremation may be due to Hindu influences. On the whole burials are far more common than cremations because, Kols suggest, they are much cheaper, and the subsequent formalities of gathering the ashes and taking them to a river are not necessary. Burial is much the simpler process, and is first described.

BURIAL (*Garna.*) The funeral party arrives at the *masan* where [823]
the body is put down, head north and feet south. Some of the men in the party have brought implements for digging and go to seek a suitable place to dig the grave. Others remain with the body and prepare it for burial.

Preparation of the Body. Up till this time it is usual to find that the person has on the clothes in which he died. As he was transported to the burial place a white cloth was thrown over him. Now this and the clothes are removed. In the case of a male corpse the men attend to the changing of the garments, the washing and anointing. If the corpse be of the opposite sex the women attend to everything connected with its preparation. The body is first washed with water brought by the women from the village tank or well in new *gharas*. No pregnant [843]
woman should carry water, nor should she accompany the procession to the funeral place. Some of the water may be retained for a ceremonial sprinkling when the people get back to the village. After the body has been washed and dried it is anointed with a mixture of *til* or *harwa* oil and *haldi*. Sometimes *ghi* is also rubbed on. The corpse is now ready to wrap in new clothes which have just been purchased. If the family is not able to afford new clothes old ones which have been carefully washed will do. The grave clothes must always be white no matter the sex or the age. No coloured cloth should be used. The [177
old clothes are taken away by the Basor. The hair is oiled and combed
and the body is made as attractive as possible. Sometimes, in more 302]
Hinduized situations, the *nai* is called to shave the body and to prepare the hair, but he is not usually called for a woman. If the body is

764 that of a woman her glass bangles are broken and her metallic jewellery
removed. The breaking of the glass bangles is a symbol of the dissolution of her marriage. From many enquiries it appears that neither
food, coins or iron is put into the mouth of the deceased.

Up to this point it seems that the bodies of men and women are
766 treated alike, except that persons of corresponding sex make them
843 ready. Only in rare cases a trace was found which indicated that
there is the belief that the soul of the pregnant woman might become
[776] an evil spirit called a *churel*; preparations for burial of such women
seemed to be uniformly the same as when the woman is not with child.
Only once in scores of burials was there any indication that the pregnant
woman was cut open after her death and the fœtus removed and buried
with her. This, if ever done among the Kols, is now a rare thing
with them.

Digging the Grave. In the meantime the grave is being made
764 ready. The spot where it is to be dug must first be "purchased."
This is done by one of the relatives who, when the place has been decided
on, strikes the ground five times with his *phaora* or mattock. Two
pice are then laid down on the ground and the digging proceeds.
It is proper for the chief male mourner to break the first earth at the
spot agreed upon. He may take out five or seven clods and thereafter
relatives or friends lend a hand and complete the task. The grave is
dug in a north-south line, and is about six feet long, three feet wide
and four feet deep. "Chest deep" is the rule. No special implements
are used in digging nor are the ones used considered unclean afterwards.
When the grave has been dug there are still things which must be done
before the body can be laid in it. One of the relatives sprinkles a
little salt on the bottom of the grave. Usually, though, a cloth is
[263] laid in first, using the one which was thrown over the body after death,
or the blanket on which he died, and the salt is sprinkled over this. The
body is now lowered into the grave. One or two men enter the grave, the
body is passed down to them and they place it in its proper position.

In the case of a woman she is buried flat on her back, face upwards, having her arms stretched by her side with the palms up.
Male corpses are laid face downwards with the hands folded behind
[823] over the buttocks, palms upwards. In both cases the head is to the
north.[1] After the body is properly placed it is covered with another

---

[1] The direction in which the body is placed in the grave varies considerably among primitive tribes. The Murhas have the head to the south; the Birhors likewise. The Hill Bhuiyas are laid on the left side with the head to the south and face to the west. The Munda tribes, Kharias, Hos and Santals bury their dead with the head north. Hedding states that the Santals burn with the head south. (*Census of India*, 1931; I : 2, p. 102). Elwin finds that the Baigas bury with the head south. (*The Baigas*, p. 296).

new white cloth and is ready to be interred. Nothing in the way of money, implements, or the like is buried with the deceased. 764

The grave is now ready to be filled. Some words of farewell may be spoken. If the person be an adult, words like this are said by the chief mourner: "*Aj se tumhara hamara ho chuka. Jo ham se banta tha wuh main kar chuka. Aj se tum ham alag ho gaye.*" "From this day our connection is severed. I did whatever was possible. From this day we are separated." Then all say "*Jao, tum baikunth dham sudharo.*" "Go now, go to your dwelling place in paradise." 764 539

For children and young people, who seem to have been cut off untimely, these words are spoken: "*Jao, ab kisi ke ghar ana to pura din leke ana.*" "Go, and if you are born in another's house, come with a full life."

While the chief mourner speaks he throws in his handfuls of earth—five or seven. When he has completed the others may throw in some handfuls of earth and all join in doing so. After the body is fairly well covered a layer of thorns and stones is put in. Then more earth and at least another layer of thorns and stones and maybe a third, before the grave is filled. The remaining earth is piled in a small mound over the grave and last of all some flattened stones may be laid on top of it. When asked why the thorns and stones are laid the answer has uniformly been that it is to prevent the body being disturbed by flesh-eating animals, which probably would release the spirit. In view of other common beliefs, it may be that this explanation is a rationalization, as it is quite commonly believed that the stones and thorns may bar the return of the spirit to life and keep any other spirit from gaining possession of the body. 764 [775]

Circumambulation of the Grave. Before the burial is actually completed there is generally a circumambulation of the grave. This does not always occur and there are variations in the procedure. Sometimes it takes the form of a horseshoe-like movement, never making a complete circle, but retracing the steps. The first move in this case is made by the chief male mourner, who goes to the east of the head, walks around the feet to the west of the head and returns. This is done seven times, after which he moves away. Others may follow suit, but usually they do it but once and follow the chief mourner. Another method is that of walking round the grave in a clock-wise direction, keeping the grave always on the right. This is done seven times by the chief mourner. Sometimes the movement about the grave is dispensed with altogether. Except when finally leaving the place, one should never during the formalities turn the back toward

764 the body or the grave. After that he should not look back but go straight on towards the village.

Before the mourners depart there are certain other things that should be done. The two pice previously mentioned should be laid at the northern end of the grave. These the Basor or some other low caste Hindu present will remove shortly afterwards. Some salt and [789 some mustard seeds are also scattered over the grave. Salt is generally regarded as a protective and devil-scarer, while the mustard protects 263] from evil spirits who are kept so busy picking up the tiny seeds that they have no time to think of evil. Sometimes a little milk and some millet seed are also scattered over the grave. Milk is an offering to Mother Earth.

[372] It is not unusual to keep a fire burning over the place where the head is resting, though this is not the general custom. Such a fire should burn at least two days. This is managed by starting a fire and placing upon it two logs which keep on burning slowly for the next few days. Ordinarily the Kol puts no definite marker on the grave. The stones laid on top help to keep him from digging a new grave where an old was dug; yet it has been reported that in digging a new grave they have often come upon bones. Such a place is covered up and a new start made.

CREMATION. It was noted previously that the question whether a body should be burned or buried is, according to Kols, largely an [435] economic one. Under modern conditions, especially near cities, where wood is scarce and expensive a cremation costs at least Rs. 5 and can hardly be afforded. Even then cremation is considered the most satisfactory method as it gives a greater freedom to the spirit. As [775] long as the skeleton remains undecomposed in the grave, the spirit, if reborn into this world, will have to take some form like his previous one. If, however, the body is burnt and the bones largely consumed, the spirit is free to be reborn into anything else. There are other considerations in the mind of the Kol: children and unmarried young [766] folk should always be buried, as should people dying from diseases such as leprosy, plague and smallpox. One dying of smallpox should on no condition be burned.

If the method of cremation is decided upon, the making ready of the body for this type of disposal is essentially the same as described above in the preparation for burial. Upon arrival at the *ghat*, the funeral pyre, rather than the grave, is prepared. In most cases the wood is purchased, although it is the custom for friends and relatives to bring bits of wood. Cow dung cakes may also be added. Ordinarily any kind of wood may be used, but some more Hinduized groups say that *chandan* (sandalwood—*Santalum album*) is preferred. They may buy seven small bits of it which they place over the seven important points of the body, which may be then considered as covered with *chandan* wood. In building the pyre no trench is usually constructed, but a good base is built up and the body laid on the pyre in the same manner as in the grave, head north, feet south; in the case of a man face downwards and for a woman face upwards. More wood is piled on top and the pyre is ready for ignition. 764

Lighting the Pyre. The fire is brought in an earthen vessel from the home of the deceased and is usually preserved by the use of burning cow dung cakes. It is the duty of the chief mourner to light the funeral pyre. If the deceased is a father or mother the eldest son, if he is of age, lights the fire. If the deceased is a son or daughter the father lights the pyre. If there is no parent, the eldest and closest male relative lights it. The chief mourner takes a torch lighted from the cow dung cakes and keeping the body to his right walks about the pyre seven times. At each round he touches the head with the burning torch. After the seventh time the torch is thrown into the pyre. After that others may also light various parts of the pyre. [372 237]

It will be noted that so far the Hindu priest has not been called upon. Ordinarily he has no place in Kol funeral ceremonies. He is only utilized on the fairly rare occasions when Kols take the ashes to the river where they are thrown in ceremonially. In due course there follows a description of such ceremonies. But there is always a low caste Hindu present, usually from the Basor or Domar group in the case of the Kols, who collects the cast-off things—*charpai*, clothes, and the pice that may be left at the burning place or grave. Later he is given gifts at the house and has his part in the funeral feast. 764 177 [793]

Gathering the Ashes—Khari or *Rakhi*. Moving ahead, in order to keep the cremation account intact, it is found that on the third day after the cremation a party should return to the *murdyaghat* to collect the ashes. Some milk is first sprinkled, then the bones which are unburnt are collected. The chief mourner picks up the first pieces. This is done with the left hand and the pieces deposited in either a new cloth bag or a new *ghara*. Usually only the men pick up the bits of bones, but on occasions the women may assist. The pieces are kept in a suitable place for later disposal. The sooner this can be done the better; but as quick disposal is not always possible they are brought back from the *ghat* to the village. The ashes are never brought within 764

764 the house, and preferably they should not be brought into the village, but this is not avoidable in all cases. It is usually the custom to hang the *ghara* in a tree at some distance from the house and village, although at times the *ghara* is buried after being sealed and the place above it is marked for later exhumation.

It is preferable that the bones be taken direct from the burning
[778 *ghat* to the place of disposal, a sacred river being the most suitable place.
823] The Ganges and the Nerbudda are the best for this purpose; but if
there is no immediate hope of being able to go to one of these all the bones and ashes except a mere fraction are thrown into a tank or a stream nearby and the residue is kept for a future trip to one of them. It may be two or three years before this can be done, and if a relative cannot take it a friend may do so.

After the ashes have been collected the place where the body was burned must be treated. It is first plastered, this being done by the women of the house, though the chief mourner may begin it. Over the plastered portion is now scattered the following, or some of the following: rice, rock salt, mustard seed, millet seed, and a little milk.
[775 A two-pice piece (*takka*) should also be deposited. These things have
789] a dual purpose: they serve the spirit of the departed and also protect
it from the encroachment of evil spirits. The growth of the mustard plant, should it sprout, is said to be something in memory of the departed. Sometimes a little sugar "for the ants" is also scattered over the plastered place.

764 *Throwing the Ashes in the River*. We were told at a centre about
ten miles from the Nerbudda river, how the ashes should be dealt with
177 if taken to the river. In this place following the more Hinduized
793 types of behaviour, they make use of a Brahmin priest. He performs
a ceremony which is called *sirana*, meaning the "head side"; probably signifying the resting place of the head. The ashes are brought to him in the bag or *ghara* and he reads some sacred words from his books and makes a prayer to Yama, the god of death, to accept the spirit of the deceased. This is followed by a prayer addressed to the sacred river, Nerbudda *Mai*. She is implored to accept the ashes and to give peace to the departed spirit. The ashes are then cast into the river. The Brahmin receives a fee in cash or offerings.

764 Further north the Kols look to the Ganges as the river into which
the ashes should go if that is possible. The Kols in the south insist
778 that the Nerbudda is just as sacred and as good as the Ganges. One
man claimed that occasionally the ashes are divided, half being taken to the Nerbudda and the other half to the Ganges. The place where

764 778 the ashes are thrown is called the *Kharighat* and the ceremony described as *khari thanda karna*—"the cooling of the ashes."

764 THE RETURN TO THE DWELLING PLACE. Whether the body has been buried or burned, the return from that place to the house is essentially the same. The party moves off one by one after encircling the spot, but presently the men linger and group themselves together, and the women do likewise in another group in the rear. Having once completed the round of the grave or cremation place, they should not look backwards lest the movement be interpreted by the spirit as an invitation to come along; or lest they be attacked. The women bring back with them any of the sweets that remained after placing them along the pathway as they went toward the funeral place, also some of the water left after washing the body. The sweets are cast into the tank or river in which they bathe, and the water is kept till they reach the house after the ceremonial bath, when a bit of it may be mixed with *haldi* and scattered on the chief mourner or others, and the rest used to put out any fires in the house.

764 515 *Bathing*. The ceremonial bath should be taken in a tank or a stream, and if necessary a detour is made to include one in their return trip. If neither is available water from a well may be used, but the actual bathing must be at some distance from the well and the water should be drawn by some one who was not at the burial ground. Whether the bath is taken at a tank or stream, the men should bathe first. The bathers should line up and if possible should all go under the water together. After being submerged once or twice they step back to the bank and proceed home in their wet clothes. The women then bathe following much the same procedure, and go home in wet clothes. Reaching there fresh water must be used to wash their feet and now they may enter the house.

768 765 [296] [302] *Cleaning the House*. During the next few hours after the return home there is much to do. All clothes have to be changed and the dirty ones washed, preferably by a Hindu *dhobi*. All the pots and vessels made of earthenware must be thrown out upon the refuse pile. Sometimes they are broken and at other times are set out and the Domar or Basor comes and takes them away. The floors and walls of the house have to be plastered and thoroughly cleaned. The chief male mourner must have his head and face shaved, but a little tuft of hair, the sacred scalp lock or *chutiya*, is generally left. Usually a Hindu *nai* is called in for this, although the work may also be done

768 by a Kol. Often all male members of the family are shaved in this
765 manner. Nothing is done to the female mourners to correspond with
[302] this. Unkempt hair and dirty clothes are the signs of their mourning.

MOURNING FOR THE DEAD (*Daswi*). This may also be considered
765 as the period of uncleanness, although many Kols do not recognize it as such. The number of days that the dead should be mourned, and certain taboos observed, varies according to sex and age. For a man or for a married youth the period is ten days, hence "*daswi*";—for a woman or a married maiden nine days; for a child it varies according to age: five days, three days, or, if it is a very small child there is no period of mourning at all. All over the area the customs are uniform
[184] in the cases of men and women, but for children there seems to be a considerable variation of custom.

During the period of mourning certain foods are taboo and certain
765 kinds of cooking vessels must not be used in the preparation of food.
262 Only simple food should be eaten: nothing should therefore be cooked in *ghi* or oils. No salt or flesh of any kind should be taken. The precooking vessels which are taboo are those in which rich foods are prepared and cooked in oils and *ghi*, such as a frying pan. This rules out the cooking of *puris*. The food during that period must always be
[264] eaten at home, and on no account should one accept food cooked in another's house or by someone who is not a member of the family, even if it is cooked in his own house. Violators of these regulations
[623] are dealt with by the *panch*. One should also stay pretty close to home, and should not freely enter others' houses, especially at the time they are eating.

FEEDING THE DEAD. The Kols have a custom of feeding the
765 dead which they generally call *dona*, or *dauna rakhna*. The dead
775 should be fed twice daily during the period of mourning if one can afford it, and if not, once in the evening. This is discontinued after the funeral feast. The chief mourner is generally expected to prepare this food, or it may be prepared along with the ordinary household food. Such food is placed on a *dona*, leaf-plate, and is taken out from the house to a distance of from thirty to forty yards, in the direction of the graveyard. This is placed in the crotch of a tree or it may be set down on the ground. Other things may also be placed there, things the

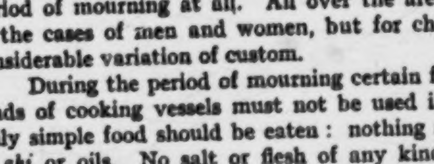
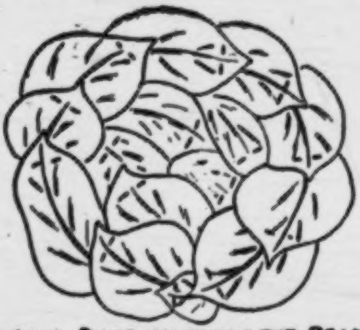


Fig. 23

departed liked best in life : sweets, tobacco, and the like. A little water 765
is generally left too. They assert that liquor is never put out. As soon 775
as the food is set out they quickly turn and do not look back lest they
should disturb the eater. If the *masan* is not too far away the food may
be placed on the grave. The usual procedure, though, is to place it near
the old home. The belief is that the spirit of the deceased wanders about
for ten days and frequents his old haunts. After ten days *duias*, corres- [776]
ponding to angels, come for the soul and conduct it to another realm.
The Kols seem to have no great fear of the spirits of their departed.
Nothing is done to appease their anger, and they are thought to be in
general kindly disposed toward their loved ones. There was some evidence
of fear in a few cases where, they said, if the ashes are not deposited
in the river the spirits might come and trouble them ; but this may be a
part of another outlook. On the whole Kols regard their dead as kindly.
The food, which they set out day by day, is consumed by birds or other
animals. There is no special kind of food placed out, merely that used
by them in the house during the time of mourning.



DONĀ - LEAF PLATE ON WHICH THE DEAD ARE FED

Fig. 24

FUNERAL FEAST (*Din Pani*). If the deceased was a male the funeral 765
feast occurs on the tenth day after the death, and if a female on the
ninth day. The time of the feast after a child's death is not so uniform.
Unless the child is grown up and rather important, it is not usual to have
a feast ; or if there is one it is a private one within the home. But in
the case of adults such a feast must always be given, otherwise the honour [623]
of the tribe would be tainted, and the family rebuked by the *panch*.
On the morning of the feast preparations for it are made in the house.

765 [302] The home is plastered, the barber is called and the faces are shaved and the
nails of both hands and feet are pared. A special bath is taken and
clean clothes put on. The people who are invited to such a feast are
usually only relatives, though occasionally a larger group of the deceased's
tribal friends may be invited. Others, who do not actually eat, are
there to watch and talk, making quite a crowd. Special food has been
prepared, and the things tabooed during the period of mourning are freely
made use of and eaten at the feast. Hereafter all the members of the
household, except the chief mourner, may freely partake of any food and
there are no restrictions. The chief mourner eats this food at the feast,
but for a year following must continue to observe the food taboos of the
first ten days as noted above. There are no dishes or food peculiar to the
funeral feast; it and the wedding feast may be much alike as far as the
[262] kinds of foods are concerned—rice, pulse, curries, of either vegetables
or meats, *puris*, *bara*, *dahi*, *chapatis*, and the like. The presence
of a large group is considered desirable and is a sign of solidarity.

The first morsel consumed at the funeral feast should not be taken
765 by a Kol. It is usually the custom to call in a Hindu lower caste man,
177 a Basor, who eats this. At this time he is called *Mahabrahmin*—great
priest.[1] He is summoned only in the case of adults. Certain of the
deceased's possessions are also his right and he is given things such
as the axe, knife, sickle, *khurpi*, etc. In Maihar the general report
was that a Basor is never called in for any funeral feast. When called
in it is the duty of the Basor to take the first morsel of food. He also
has a right to take away with him the vessels from which he has eaten,
should they be of brass. If he is fed on a leaf plate he has the right to
certain brass vessels used in serving. At any rate he gets something.
No one can begin to eat till he has begun, and often he delays it, asking
for a boon or gift of some kind. The Kols have been able to give no
explanation of why he must be called. A Basor was also asked, and
he said that it is because Kols fear to take the first bite, as it must
be offered to the deceased and in his name. He might therefore come
and possess the person who takes the first bite, and to avoid this possibility
they call some one who is not of their family. Is not the Basor
afraid? we enquired. No, he is not. The word *Mahabrahmin* is
usually applied to the funeral priest, who is himself a Brahmin. Crooke[2]
has given an account of his duties: the Basor seems to perform
his duties for the Kols and they in return call him *Mahabrahmin*.

---

[1] Dr. Guha suggests that the importance attached to the Basor may indicate that these observances were borrowed from the Hindus and that the Basor is the symbol of the Hindus.

[2] Crooke, William, *Religion and Folklore of Northern India*, p. 144.

After the Basor begins the others may start and all set out to enjoy 765 177
themselves. Liquor is sometimes freely consumed on such occasions.

Another feast, a family one called *barkhi* (H. *Barsi*), is given 769
after a year, and after this the chief mourner can eat as he likes; it
also marks his entry into the society once again. During the year of 765
mourning it is sometimes his custom to eat normal foods at home,
but never to go to a feast elsewhere.

MISCELLANEOUS DEATH CUSTOMS. After the return from the 765
graveyard there is no formal visiting of the spot unless it be for the
purpose of putting food upon the grave. After three or four days someone from the household may pay the graveyard an informal visit to
see if everything is all right and that the grave has not been disturbed
by animals. No flowers are put on the grave at any time, and the
bones are never dug up and buried again at some other place. Kols
also say that they never throw bodies into the streams, although we
were informed by one of them that it is sometimes done. At Satna 766
in Rewa State it was related that some times a male corpse may be 184
taken to a river, where the head is shaven by the Hindu *nai* whom 177
they pay two to four annas. As the body is about to be cast into the
river the mourners announce that they are ready to give the river a
gift, naming a certain sum of money, which they will pay to the Brahmin
presiding over that part of the river. The usual amount is Rs. 1-4.
This is called *gaunda*—alms. As the body floats away they shout
"Go and get salvation" and also the words, "we've been so long together,
but from now on we are separated, you from us and we from you, and
we shall now have nothing more to do with each other." After this
they return to the house and bathe and prepare things as previously
related.

There are adjustments necessary within the family after the 768
death of the father or the mother. If the wife has died, all her clothes
must be given away to the Domar or Basor. A second wife should
never wear the clothes of a deceased woman. However, she may wear
the metallic jewellery and ornaments of the first wife, and they are
usually given to her.

If the father should die his clothes should also be given away. The widow has to break her glass bangles and this is usually done at the place and the time of the funeral. They may be broken by a member of the family, or a Hindu *nai* may be called. The widow is not required to put away her metallic ornaments.

There is no trace of *sati* or widow burning among the Kols. We 764
found none who had ever heard of a Koliu doing it. One man said: "We 762 522

764
762 cannot get such faithful wives—they prefer to run away," and there
522 was a hearty laugh.

In some parts of India the bodies of young children are sometimes
766 buried under the floor of the house in which they lived but this custom does not prevail among the Kols. Children are buried in the regular *masan*, and not in a special place by themselves. If both mother and child die at the time of childbirth they are buried together in one grave. If they die on different days so that they cannot be buried together they are given separate burials.

Those dying abnormal deaths, by suicide, accident, or childbirth, are not treated differently from those dying in other ways. Kols are unlike most Hindus in this respect.

764 Sometimes grass plays a part in the funeral ceremonies, and in
765 Rewa State we found that Kols used *urai* grass (*Vetiveria zizanioides*) at such a time. It was stated that at the time of bathing after the return
824 from the funeral ground a bunch of *urai* grass should be held in the right
184 hand and that it too should be bathed. At least the chief mourner should do this. During the following days and until the time of the funeral feast this same bunch of grass should be carefully washed every day. On the day of the funeral feast it is thrown into the tank or river.

764 An interesting explanation of the use of small plugs if gold put into
823 holes bored in the front teeth came from the Rewa State. It was said
301 that when one died and the body was cremated the teeth would not be consumed by the fire and the gold would still be in them Or even if the
184 gold had melted out it would be in the ashes, and would be gathered with them and taken to the river. The throwing of gold into a
[782 river, particularly the Ganges, is a gift to the gods and pleases them
775] and the spirit gets *aram*—rest—in the after life in *baikuntha*—the abode of *Vishnu*.

764 Tattoo marks are said to have a certain significance at the time of death. This applies to women as the men are not tattooed. If a
304 woman has tattoo marks on her forearm, and also on her upper arm,
789 the arms are so folded when she is placed in the grave that the two tattooed places touch each other. This is said to somehow afford protection, please the gods and help the spirit on its way.[1] See also pages 29 and 30.

764 The chief mourner should also keep a piece of iron about his person
423 during the days of mourning, and possibly ever after. Sometimes, just before burial, this piece which is to act as a charm, is touched to the

---

[1] See Crooke, *Op. Cit.*, p. 298.

brow of the deceased seven times as the mourner encircles the body. 764 823
It is then put into the clothes and carried about.

If a woman is carrying a *ghara* of water and sees a dead body she should at once throw out the water and return to get a fresh supply.

Kol Conception of the Soul after Death. It was noted that 775
it is not a general belief among the Kols that the spirits of the dead 184
return to trouble the family. The belief that the spirit of a pregnant
woman becomes a *churel* is well known but even this is not consistently [776
held. Further comments on this aspect will be found in a later 843]
section.[1]

Generally speaking, the Kols believe that the spirits of the good dead 775 go to a place called *baikuntha* which in a general sense corresponds to a place of happiness, or paradise. The wicked may sometimes return as evil spirits—a male as a *bhut* and a female as a *churel*; but one must be rather wicked to be so severely punished. Others say that the spirits of the bad go to *narkunda*, the Hindu hell, a sort of well or pit in the lower regions.

The Kols know the doctrine of *samsara* or transmigration of souls, but they seem to have neither a clear idea of its details nor of its implications. While this belief is usually admitted when they are questioned and reflected in some of their practices, nevertheless the general conception seems to play but a minor part in their thinking of the present and the future. "From now on we have nothing to do with one another."

---

[1] See Chapter IX : Churel.

CHAPTER VIII

RELIGION AND ATTENDANT FESTIVALS

771 Life apart from religion is unthinkable to the Kols. It has already been seen that their social activities are permeated with religion and magic. Nothing is done without reference to the all-pervading mysterious powers, for all of life's events may be traced to their activities, and it is fatal to be out of harmony with them. It is the duty of each individual as well as the whole community to keep the spirits contented and propitious so that they will aid them against the evils of life brought on by demons such as *bhuts*, *churels*, and the [776] like. The Kols endow these spiritual beings with a form of personality; they have an objective existence, and are able to make or mar the future. Consequently, they cannot be ignored, and must be propitiated in divers ways.

The religious rites and tribal regulations of the Kols are all intended to strengthen a totalitarian conception of life. To their type of mind life cannot be broken up into compartments and there is thus no clear line of demarcation between economic, social and religious spheres. These three are really one, and their harmony and stability must be maintained, and to break it at one point is to break it as a whole. Anything which may seem to change the existing order of things is dreaded by people such as we are studying.

776 DIVINE ORDERS. The Kols of Central India hold that there are certain Divine Orders which ought to be respected and acknowledged, even though all are not implored. Here are some typical examples:

(1) Bhagawan—the Supreme One.
(2) Bhagavati—a mediator as Khermai and others.
(3) Shardamai of the "Seven Sisters."
(4) Kalimai—really one of the "Seven Sisters."

Another group:

(1) Bhagawan.
(2) Shivari—the Mother of all Kols.
(3) Shardamai of the "Seven Sisters."
(4) Khermai—a mediator.

Again:

(1) Bhagawan.
(2) Bhagavati—a mediator.

(3) Earthly King—"whoever he may be." 776

And a fourth :

(1) Bhagawan.
(2) Bhanmati—(meaning Bhagavati).
(3) Kalka of the "Seven Sisters."
(4) All others who are personally worshipped.

It has been noted that almost without exception the Kols speak of Bhagawan as the highest of all deities. The Supreme Deity of the Munda Tribes of Chota Nagpur is quite uniformly said to be Sing [771] Bonga.[1] Crooke, in his *Tribes and Castes of the North West Provinces and Oudh* noted almost fifty years ago that the Kols knew nothing of Sing Bonga.

This is true of Central India to-day, for Kols have lost any recollection of this name as representing the Supreme Deity. Although Bhagawan is fairly consistently spoken of as the Supreme Being, nevertheless in the life of the Kols he is of small efficacy. He is not likely to pay much attention to Kols and no Kol priest knows how to [793] approach him; only the Brahmins are said to have that ability. Kols have thus no exalted conception of Bhagawan. He is a passive distant Being influenced only by such mediators as Khermai and the like, and even then his actions are thought to be rather unstable and unpredictable. While Kols must without fail make offerings to 776 *devatas* and *devis* yet they never make an offering directly to Bhagawan. 782 If as a last resort an offering should be deemed advisable, a Kol may give a Brahmin a little money and ask him to make an offering and try to influence Bhagawan in his behalf. The very best Kols can do [533] is to sing to Bhagawan. At such a time *bhagat* songs—songs of devotion—are used. Occasionally a *katha* is employed to invoke and praise Bhagawan: a Brahmin is called in and recites sacred stories [538] (*kathas*). This, however, is infrequent among Kols and is practised mostly by higher castes. Again, the *hom* or fire offering, useful on all occasions, may be utilized, and at that time Bhagawan is invoked along with lesser deities. It is the ever-present *devis* who should be taken into account. The first step, according to Kols, is to please them. For example, Khermai, being a mediator between men and the great gods, can influence Bhagawan, but while the latter is more powerful than the *devis* and can overrule them, it is not often that he takes the trouble to do so.

Bhagawan is sometimes given the attributes of the lesser *devatas* [753]

---

[1] Dalton, E. T., *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, pp. 130, 132, 133, 141, etc.

776 and *devis*. For example, it is stated that he is able to send certain
782 diseases such as smallpox and cholera. But while he may send them,
[753] it is of no use to ask him to banish them; for this a lesser deity like
Khermai should be invoked. It is only if she fails, and if it seems necessary to avert further distress, that they will call to him and promise him that if he will save them they will send for a *pandit* and have a *katha* in the name of Bhagawan. It is our opinion that there is little trace, if any, of a higher conception of Bhagawan among the Kols of this area.

The contacts of the Kols with higher Hinduism is feeble and
776 markedly inconsistent. Both Vishnuite and Sivaite elements are
177 inextricably mixed, and while Rama, Krishna and other *avataras* of
Vishnu are known and stories about them are related, they have nevertheless almost no significance in actual religious ceremonies. Again, while the phallic symbols characteristic of Sivaites are not
often used by Kols, nor Sivaite temples frequented, nevertheless Kali,
[782] the wife of Siva, is propitiated. Taken as a whole, the Kol worship has in it but little of adoration. It is mostly a matter of propitiation. When asked why they do not worship in certain near-by Hindu temples, the answer has been that their fathers never worshipped there and why should they.

771 NATURE WORSHIP. In connection with the worship of the
Supreme One, mention should be made of the relation of the Kols to
776 the forces of nature, so often deified in Hindu thought. Primitive
821 peoples all seem to have respect for the powers of the sky, air and
earth; and while in the case of the Kols it appears to have lost its primitive expression, and become Hindu in ideology, it is nevertheless apparent in their thought.

The Sun. The Sun is usually thought of as a great God, a beneficent deity who is the source of all heat and light. It is stated that their forefathers worshipped the sun, and that they do also, but on examination this worship turns out to be very formal. The village shrine often faces the rising sun, but no image of the sun is ever made. He is often called *Suryanarayana*, Sun-God.

No disrespect should be shown to the sun. When going to the
[514] fields for a call of nature, the Kol never squats without first ascertaining where the sun is, and as far as possible keeps it always to his right. The back, the front, and especially the left hand should never be toward it at such times.

The Moon. Some Kols consider the moon a goddess, while others do not seem to regard it in the category of deity at all. They

say there is nothing one does in relation to it. The moon is thought 771
of as feminine and the sun as masculine, for the moon is cold and the 776
sun is hot. There are a number of beliefs and superstitions concerning 821
the moon. It is good luck to see the new moon before any stars are out in the sky. On seeing the new moon for the first time a Kol may either tear a corner off one of his garments and cast it toward the moon, or may hold up the garment toward the moon, saying: "Take [782]
these old clothes and give me new ones." It is usual at the same time to take worn-out pieces of cloth or just rags, and hang them on the tree near the house. This attracts the goddess of torn clothes, Chithra *devi*, who will bring good luck and in the course of time new garments.

The moon is thought to have no evil influences upon men folk and therefore is not feared by them. Women, however, are likely to [843]
be affected by the moon and as far as possible should avoid it. Pregnant women especially should not expose themselves to the moon as it is liable to cause a miscarriage or a deformed infant.

The time of an eclipse of either the sun or the moon is a time of special precaution and worship. The Kols say that the sun is devoured [171]
by a giant whom they call Dhrubh. The concept that a demon devours the sun is common all over India, but the usual Hindu concept is that it is swallowed by one named Rahu, the "looser or seizer." The Kol story goes that both the sun and the moon at one time borrowed something from Dhrubh, whom Kols call the brother of Indra. This debt must be repaid, and if at any time the sun or the moon is not able to pay on the debt, it is attacked by Dhrubh who begins to devour it. He never quite does so, however and vomits it up, as there is still money owing and payments must go on. Others say that Dhrubh is merely jealous of the moon because she is worshipped and adored while he is not. Therefore he attacks either the sun or [515]
the moon. One should bathe at the time of an eclipse. During such a time women should remain inside for it is a very dangerous season [843]
especially if they are with child. The men may go out to bathe, sing and beat the drums. Wicked spirits are abroad, and unless the women are protected by charms, they are liable to be attacked. After the release of the sun or moon, the women go out to bathe. The Nerbudda is the best place in Central India, but any tank or river will do if one cannot go so far. After bathing they should give some alms to [735]
Basors who will be waiting near by. They give to no others.

At home no food is prepared or eaten during the eclipse. Nothing [262]
cooked is left in the house, and all uncooked food should be carefully protected so as not to become a prey to the evil spirits. All the earthen vessels used in connection with food and water should be thrown out

771 and new ones brought in. Metal vessels are not affected. Hindu
776 influences are apparent.

Rivers. The Kols say that there are but two rivers in India
821 which are really sacred, the Ganges and the Nerbudda. They put
823 the Ganges in the first place. Like most Hindus, Kols believe that
778 it is good to bathe in these rivers and that to do so will help to wash
away sin and give one merit. Kols in the vicinity of Jubbulpore
frequently go to the Nerbudda, but seldom to the Ganges.

GODS AND GODDESSES WORSHIPPED BY KOLS. The worship
771 to which the Kols really give themselves is not that of the gods of the
776 Hindu pantheon, nor the forces or the powers of nature, but rather
of the village deities—*deotas* and *devis*—who are intimately connected
with their daily life and outlook. The majority of these deities are
female, and it is such deities that really count. They are termed
"mothers," and many have *mai* meaning "mother". attached to their
name. The male deities are called *babas*, "fathers"; or *deos*, "godlings."

The Kol Pantheon. Among Hindus the Supreme Being is
776 worshipped as Vishnu by the Vaishnavas and as Siva by the Saivas.
Others who worship the Supreme deity exclusively as a female principle
171 are called Saktas. The wives of Vishnu or Siva may be worshipped as
Lakshmi and Parvati, thus introducing the female principle. Nevertheless the *devi* is secondary to the *deva*. In the case of Sakti worship, the Devi is made supreme and the absolute Brahma from whom Brahma, Vishnu and Siva proceed, can do nothing without her activity. This form of religion is seen particularly in Tantra and Sakta Hinduism.

The goddess of the Saktas may be called by the general term "Devi," but is worshipped in many forms. Various aspects of her life or achievements are remembered under different names, and she even may assume the form of a male. The worship of Devi is usually associated with Siva, rather than Vishnu, and many of the concomitants of Saivitism are associated with her worship.

From the evidence that follows, which is largely from the lips of
776 Kols, it would appear that the Devi principle is the main factor at
177 work in the Kols' idea of deity. Khermai is occasionally given an
all-inclusive aspect. Bhagavati is essentially Devi. She has "six
sisters" who are really forms of herself.[1] Kols have never been

---

[1] "In all parts of South India the seven sisters are the most prominent among Dravidian deities." —Elmore, W. T., *Dravidian Gods in Modern Hinduism*, p. 10. He names the following as examples, though he notes their names vary from place to place: Poleramma, Ankamma, Muthyalamma, Dilli Polasi, Bangaramma, Mathamma and Renuka.

able to name for us just who the six are, but the following are among 776
those included : Athabhuji, Bhanmati, Bindajali, Bindra Basni, 177
Bindawasnimai, Chandni, Chandika, Kalimai, Kalka, Khermai, Maridevi, and Shardamai. It is not unlikely that others may be brought under the same principle, for Khermai acts as village watchman and protector, as well as guardian against spirits, disease, and death. In this latter aspect, she does the work of Bairam, Jognimai, Mahamai, Maridevi, Phulmatimai and Sitalamai.

The following list of Kol deities can hardly be arranged in the 776
order of their importance to the Kol and therefore are listed alphabetically. 114
Of course no one group has given all these names in any one list, and there is much overlapping. Lists made on the field have never agreed either as to the number or their order in importance. Sometimes we were assured that a certain deity was the foremost of all, yet a few miles away her name was not even mentioned. A few of the deities stand out in importance, and are discussed at greater length. No pretence is made of giving all the information available elsewhere about the gods and goddesses found in the Kol pantheon and no detailed comparative study has been attempted. What is related below is based upon what Kols have told us and presents their point of view : 776

Female Deities.	*Male Deities.*
Alop	Baghdeo.
Anjanidevi	Bahanar Singh Deo.
Asmanidevi (or mai)	Barandeo.
Athabhuji	Barum baba.
Bairam	Basdeo.
Barmati	Bhainsokhar.
Bhagavati	Bhaino.
Bhanmati	Bhainsasor.
Bindajali	Bhuiyan.
Bindra Basni	Burhadeo.
Bindawasnimai	Dulhadeo.
Burimai	Gurdayal.
Chandika	Gwalabansa baba.
Chandni	Hardaul.
Chithra devi	Khetrapal.
Desh hari	Mahabir.
Dhartimai	Mansa deo.
Hinglaj devi	Nanga baba.

776 Jalni
Joginimai
Jogni
Kalimai.
Kalka.
Karmasin.
Khermai.
Lorhadhar.
Mahamai.
Marhai.
Marhimai.
Paramjiyoti.
Phonamukhi.
Phulmatimai.
Raktpiyasi.
Shardamai.
Shivari.
Sitalamai.
Phul.
Sannyasi deo.

FEMALE DEITIES WORSHIPPED BY KOLS

Alop. This deity is not widely worshipped. She is able to disappear very suddenly and reappear just as suddenly elsewhere.

Asmani devi. "The heavenly one." This *devi* is the one who
[184] generally protects individual houses. She is particularly popular
around Jubbulpore, but further north is not so often mentioned.
[778 Her shrine is found in connection with the house, and a white flag, or
a white segment on a red flag, usually indicates her presence. Her
782] favourite offering is a young female pig. She is usually worshipped
just outside the house, although she may also be found within. The
accompanying diagram shows a typical shrine to Asmani devi. She
is frequently called Asmanimai.

Athabhuji. This is the goddess of eight hands. Kols are not clear about her, but probably this is a term for the wife of Siva, called Uma, Parvati, Durga, Kali and Bhavani.

Bairam. This deity is generally female, but sometimes is considered a male deity. She is usually kept outside the house, and seldom, if ever, within it. The Kols say that her chief work is to frighten away evil spirits—*bhuts*. As long as she is near the doorway, such will not dare to enter. The name may be related to the hero Bhairon, or may be a confusion with Barambaba.

Bhagavati. Really means "one who is a devotee"—a *bhagat*.

This is a very general term with Kols and usually refers to one of several. Khermai, Shardamai, and the like are frequently called Bhagavati.

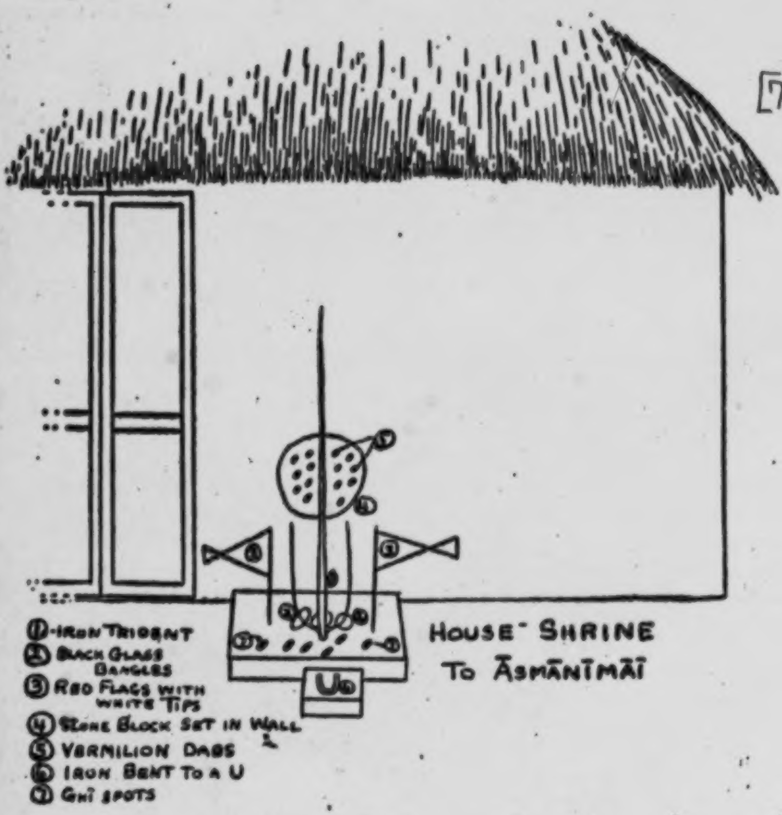

① IRON TRIDENT
② BLACK GLASS BANGLES
③ RED FLAGS WITH WHITE TIPS
④ STONE BLOCK SET IN WALL
⑤ VERMILION DABS
⑥ IRON BENT TO A U
⑦ GHĪ SPOTS
U⑥
HOUSE-SHRINE TO ĀSMĀNĪMĀĪ

Fig. 25

Bindajali, *Bindra Basni*, *Bindawasnimai* are goddesses who had their origin in the Bind mountains, the modern Vindhyas. While not very important to the Kols of today, nevertheless they may represent the names of some of their deities in other days when they lived in the Vindhya mountains. It is not unlikely that they are forms of Kali.

PLATE XXII.

137
291
778

A shrine to the Buffalo god Bhainsokhar, at Benda. The plant growing on the platform is the Tulasi.

778

Kol shrine to Khermai in Jubbulpore Mill area.

Shrine to Jogni devi beside the doorway of a Kol House. Note the black glass Bangles on the bamboo stick and the Ghi marks below.

[facing p. 136]

776 *Buri devi*. "Bad Goddess." Sometimes this is made a male
and called Bura Deo. It is probable that this is connected with the
782 chief Gond deity, Buradeo. This deity is not widely worshipped
among the Kols, but should a sacrifice be necessary she prefers a
female kid of reddish colour.

Chandika. This deity is said to have one body and two mouths, one in the front and the other in the back, and is a form of Kali.

Chithra devi. Goddess of torn clothes. This deity is worshipped in connection with the new moon, when a piece of torn cloth should be offered her, good clothes held up, or some cloth tied to a Tamarind tree. In this manner she helps one to get new clothes.[1]

Dhartimai. The goddess of the earth. Worship and ceremonies
[241 in connection with this deity are observed at the time of ploughing
184] and threshing, but only by the agricultural Kols. A *hom* offering is
all that is usually given her. Probably she is related more closely to
the Hindu pantheon than are those requiring a bloody offering.

Jalni. Some Kols claim that Jalni is the Creator of the universe.
[773] This may refer to Jalpati, the Hindu deity presiding over water. The
Kols have the legend that before there was an earth all was water.
Jalni, however, is not much worshipped by Kols.

Jogni devi. Frequently called Jognimai, is a goddess who
[778] particularly cares for children. The picture shows a shrine outside
the home.[2] The pole above has black bangles and drops of *ghi*
may be observed at the base. When children are ill, or in danger, or
affected by the power of evil spirits, Jognimai should be propitiated.
[751] At the time of a smallpox epidemic, one of the parents offers her a
cocoanut and pours water over her shrine, in order that she may not
allow the smallpox to attack the children.

A Kol who worked on the railway claimed that it was Jognimai
[496] that caused the locomotives to run. He would often make an offering
to her just before the locomotive started.

Kalimai. Kalimai is very popular among all the lower classes,
and the Kols have also accepted her. While they do not give her the
chief place, which is usually given to Shardamai, yet she is said to be
one of the six sisters of Shardamai. It is not customary for Kols to
[778] have a shrine to her alone. When she is worshipped, it is at the village
shrine along with the other deities such as Khermai, more generally
[822] worshipped by Kols of the village. Her colour is black, and black
in a flag over a shrine indicates that she may be worshipped there.
She should be offered darkish-coloured cocoanuts, or if animal sacrifices

---

[1] See page 131.

[2] See plate XX.1.

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE XXIII.

137
342
778

A Village shrine near Sihora. The Panda stands at the right. The shrine is at the base of a Nim tree.

[292]

A closer view. Note the iron lash, Salagrama stone, flags and spiked sandals.

[facing p. 137]

776

are made, the animal should be of a black colour. Black glass bangles 782 will also be attached to her part of the shrine or found where she is [822] worshipped. She likes the Tulasi plant and sometimes lives in it.

Occasionally she is a household goddess and is worshipped along [824] with other household deities.

When the spirit of Kali possesses a worshipper, he can walk [292] without discomfort or injury on spiked sandals.[1]

Kalka. Is one of Sharda's six sisters. She is seldom invoked, for according to Kols, when Shardamai or Kalimai are worshipped she is happy and pleased.

Khermai. This *devi* is probably the one most frequently worshipped by Kols. The Census Report classes her as the Earth Goddess[2] and Crooke[3] believes Khera to be the same as Khetrpal, the field guardian. Sometimes it would appear that the term included many kinds of deities such as Kali and Sitalamai. Her shrine is found in or near every Kol village, and she is always mentioned; it is also frequently claimed that she must be considered first, subsequently any others that one might choose. Sometimes she is called Bhagavati and is said to be the best mediator between men and Bhagawan, for if she is kept pleased and contented, one does not have to worry about Bhagawan.

Khermai's duties are manifold. She is the village watchman and protector. She wards off evil spirits and prevents their entry into the village. Sometimes her shrine is placed at the south of the [778] village to ward off the evil spirits which so frequently come from that direction. In times of illness, she is invoked, and is thought to be intimately connected with disease; when one has smallpox she is worshipped in the person who is stricken. Cholera and smallpox are [753] sometimes said to come directly from Bhagawan, and she is the best protector in case he sends them. On such occasions she should be given a libation of water and the village may be "tied" with her help.[4]

She is thought to help the Kols in all kinds of difficulties; she [487] guards a man going on a journey; as he leaves, he may promise her an offering of a cocoanut which he will give if he returns safely. At set times she possesses her devotees, and through them reveals her will and answers their questions on problems confronting them. The [985] sure test of her presence is the power to thrust an iron trident through the tongue or cheek.

---

[1] See pp. 148, 180.
[2] *Census of India,* 1911. X:1, p. [illegible].
[3] Crooke, W., *Religion and Folklore of Northern India,* pp. 92, 93.
[4] See Chapter IX, Tying the Village.

776 782 Khermai is offered many things: a few annas may be left at the shrine; cocoanuts are a favourite offering; *ghi*, *puris*, *batasa*, and *ganja* are forms of food and drugs which please her and are frequently placed before her shrine. She likes *sendur* marks here and there about the place where she is worshipped, and incense is welcomed. Lemons and limes are always acceptable and should be placed before her. They also prevent the evil spirits from molesting the place.

[825] If the occasion is sufficiently serious, an animal sacrifice is made to Khermai. Apparently no particular colour is required, although in one centre it was said that should a chicken be offered, it should be white. She likes young female animals: pig, kid or lamb. These are later eaten at a ceremonial meal in connection with the shrine.

[778] [824] Khermai is best worshipped under a *nim* tree (*Melia azadirachta*), and her shrine is generally found there. If there is no *nim* tree available, a *pipal* (*Ficus religiosa*) or a *bel* (*Aegle marmelos*) tree will do. She is generally worshipped after sunset, although this is not always the rule, especially if there is an emergency. In summer time when it is hot and dry, some *gharas* of water are kept at the shrine and people frequently pour water over the shrine to cool the *devi*.

If any danger threatens the village or an epidemic is near, some milk, liquor and powdered charcoal may be mixed and sprinkled about the village in her name. This is followed by an animal sacrifice and a ceremonial meal at the shrine. In case of smallpox, in addition to the regular offerings, she may be given a bath each day for ten days. Then a mixture of oil and turmeric powder is poured out before her.

[753] *Mahamai*. "The Great Mother." This goddess is the same as Sitalamai, the goddess of smallpox and the name is an euphemistic title. Kols are not always clear concerning the relationship of the two and sometimes they have been named together. A red flag indicates the presence of this deity.

[761] *Marhai*. Is said to be the goddess of death, but under this name at least, does not seem to be very important, and no satisfactory information can be given about her by the Kols. She is probably the same as Maridevi.

[753] *Maridevi*. The goddess of epidemics, particularly of cholera and plague. By some informants she is said to be Khermai's elder sister. She is very powerful, and there is no better protector from these diseases than this goddess. In the Kaimur hills one group claimed that she was the most powerful of all the *devis* which they worshipped.

They said that she spreads and controls not only cholera and small- 776
pox, but all sorts of diseases. 782

She should never be offered a chicken, because it is not valuable enough to please her. She desires a young goat or pig. The *hom* sacrifice is also pleasing to her and a cocoanut always is acceptable. Pots were noticed hung in trees, and it has been ascertained that these are for her to refresh herself on a hot day. In this way they hope to win her favour.

Phulmatimai. Is a sister of Sitalamai, goddess of smallpox, but causes a milder type of eruptive disease. An offering to Sitalamai is pleasing to her, and no further sacrifice need be offered.

Shardamai. Shardamai is generally placed at the head of their 776
pantheon by nearly all Kols. Her name may be traced to the Sanskrit
word *sarada* meaning autumnal. Her temple is near Maihar about 778
100 miles north of Jubbulpore, near the borders of Rewa State. It 782
is situated on a steep hill which rises about five hundred feet above the surrounding plain, and can easily be seen to the west of the railway line. The spot is a very popular place of pilgrimage, both for Kols and other tribes and castes. A visit to this spot elicited much information about her and her worship. She has six sisters, according to
informants, among them being found Kali, Kalki and Kalchi. In [178]
olden days animal sacrifices were made and the place ran with blood, but such are now prohibited by order of the authorities of Maihar State. Cocoanuts now represent the chief offering, but along with them *ghi*, *loban* (incense), *puris*, flowers, and the like are put before her. The hillside is literally covered with the shells of the cocoanuts broken before Shardamai. There are also images of other gods and goddesses under the same temple roof. These include Kali, the black goddess, wife of Siva; Narsingha, an incarnation of Vishnu; Bhagawan, the adorable one; Hanuman, the monkey god; Annapurna devi, here worshipped by the women desiring children; Chhatthi devi, worshipped on the sixth day after the child's birth, (and here the hair of the child's head is first shaved before her); Chandi devi, said to be a sister of Kali; Kotwali devi, the protector of the temple and the worshippers who come; and finally Kal Bhairo, said to be the son of Kali. In this strange company Shardamai is central and is *the* goddess of the whole.

While Shardamai dwells in Maihar and is localized as no other Kol deity, she is nevertheless also worshipped in the homes and at the village shrines. In some places a small earthen platform, about four feet square and raised some six inches above the ground, is sufficient. Upon this a trisul is stuck in the centre to represent the place of her

776 worship. No image is found, but there are exceptions. In Rewa State
778 it was said that she should be worshipped at least twice a year: two
782 days before the *Dasara* festival (September-October) and eight days after
Chaita (March-April).

While animal sacrifices are forbidden at the Maihar temple, they
may still be offered at the village shrine.[1] One group said that a black
[184] kid was the only acceptable offering, while from others it was learned
that chickens, lambs and suckling pigs may all be sacrificed. The usual
[787] vegetable offerings are likewise acceptable. She frequently possesses
people and speaks through them.

Childless women, especially, should worship her and make offerings
[842] and sacrifices, so that she may speak to them through the *panda* and tell
them what to do before they can expect children. Shardamai is therefore
[755] reverenced at this place by childless women. It is also claimed that she
can restore sight and cause the blind to walk and is a general miracle
worker.

During *Chaita*, the Hindu month corresponding to parts of March
776 and April of the Christian calendar, there should be an evening fast
785 to Shardamai covering nine days. Regular food may be taken only in the
[805] morning, and the evening meal should be limited to water, milk and
water-nuts called *singhara* the Water-caltron (*Trapa bispinosa* or *natans*).
[262] On the ninth day the big offering to Shardamai must be made. Before
anyone may partake of the meal on the ninth evening, a cocoanut[2] must
[782] first be broken before the village shrine and offered to her, and then
the edible part distributed to those present. Thereafter regular meals
may be taken. If possible someone from the village, or better yet
several from the chief families should go to Maihar to worship. Their
worship at Shardamai's temple and the worship at home will reinforce
the bond of friendship which they must maintain.

Shivari or Sheori. Shivari is called the mother of all Kols and served
776 Rama during his exile and search for Sita and has thus become deified.
Shivari is nearly always listed by Kols, nevertheless actual worship
[778] of her is rare; but Kols talk of her temple somewhere in Rewa and
also at Sheori-Narayan near Raipur, eastern Central Provinces.
Stories concerning her are found in connection with the study of the
origin of the Kols and in the chapter on legends.[3] She probably
represents a tribal goddess.

[753 782] *Sitalamai*. This name is a euphemistic title meaning the cool,

---

[1] Kali worship is associated with animal sacrifice and Shardamai is probably equivalent to Durga in Hinduism.

[2] Probably a relic of human sacrifice.

[3] See pp. 8-10; also Chapter X.

the peaceful one, for she is the goddess of smallpox. The burning 776
fever and high mortality are a terror to the village people. Any kind 753
of kid is said to be acceptable to her, and a red flag usually marks her 782
presence. This *devi* is mostly worshipped by Kol females, although
both boys and girls go before her with vegetable and food offerings [822]
for five successive days. If men should be required to make the
offering, on account of some home condition which prevents the women
from going to the shrine, they must not be accompanied by any female
relative, but must go alone. During an attack of the disease, the
Kols suppose that the *devi* is actually dwelling in the person ill, and
great care must be taken to keep her in a good humour. On no account [766]
should a Kol who dies of smallpox be cremated, as it is likely that the
devi is still residing in him, and to burn his corpse would antagonize her.

This concludes the catalogue of the chief female deities worshipped by the Kols. In the future more information may be made available about the others not yet discussed at any length.

MALE DEITIES WORSHIPPED BY KOLS

Baghdeo. Baghdeo is the tiger god and is generally revered all 776
through the jungle country of Central India. Certain of the tribes of 825
this area have septs named after the tiger and it may be that there is a
definite totemistic relationship. Russell and Hiralal[1] note that 171
some of these primitive tribes such as Bhatia, Binjhwar, Kawar, Kharia, Kol, Korkus, Mowar, Rautia and Savara have septs relating to the tiger which may have totemistic implications. The Rautias, for example, are said to throw away their earthen pots on hearing of the death of a tiger. Other groups abstain from killing the tiger. In some cases the connection between taboos and totemism is very slight as Grigson has noted among the Hill Marias.[2] He also records[3] that the tiger was supplanted by the buffalo as the totem of one group "since tigers so far forgot themselves as to kill and eat some men of the phratry." Now they retaliate by joining the tiger beats! Among Gonds in general it appears that Bagh worship has become all but universal, and that this worship persists irrespective of clan, phratry or tribe. Since it is apparent that the worship of the tiger is largely confined to jungle areas, much of the worship is probably protective rather than totemistic. If there ever was a totemistic stage it is now long past and all but forgotten.

---

[1] *Op. Cit.*

[2] *The Maria Gonds of Bastar*, p. 230.

[3] Page 241.

776 According to Kol legends tigers and Kols have been closely asso-
ciated. This may refer to the jungle habitation of early Kols or it may
825 have a totemistic aspect. Descent from the totem may be implied in the
773 legend recorded on pages 41-42. But now the tiger and the Kol have
separated and gone their own ways, this being symbolic of changes in the
Kol way of living. The tiger is reverenced because he is feared. While
Kols claim that they should never hunt the tiger nor assist in a beat,
nevertheless this principle is often broken due to the temptation of
money. This attitude may have a totemistic origin, but it also may be
due to the fear that he will return evil for evil.

The tiger should be propitiated along with the household gods,
776 but as a rule he is not included in them by people who live in areas where
782 tigers are not to be expected. It is the Kol that lives in or near the jungle
825 who fears the tiger. Baghdeo is offered a cocoanut, *chapatis* and other
food. At the *Holi* season he should be given a chicken. The opinion
is advanced that if this is overlooked Baghdeo may attack, kill, and
eat male members of the family not sacrificing to him. It is claimed
by these folks that he will never attack a woman or a girl. If he is pleased
they may go into the mountains and jungle in search of wood and grass
without fear of him. If he is met, he will pass them by, and should be
respectfully spoken to. A Kol need not fear a tiger unless he has neglected his offerings to Baghdeo.

Bahanar Singh Deo is another of the Kol household gods and has
776 the power to close the womb of the women folk and cause barrenness.
842 In one centre it was said that women who desired children should
782 come before him and sacrifice to him in preference to Shardamai. If
Bahanar Singh should fail, then Shardamai may be tried. This *deo*
is particularly fond of white offerings, and a white kid or chicken is preferred. This should be offered at the village shrine. At the time of offering the woman desiring children comes before the shrine with a pot of oil
and *haldi*, into which she dips her right hand and somewhere about the
shrine makes an impression of the whole of her hand. This attracts Bahanar
Singh and helps him to identify the woman. The *panda* is there and cuts
the animal, sprinkles the blood, and tells her what to do in order
that her prayer may be granted. He may advise certain other offerings, and perhaps command that she abstain from certain foods, particularly rich ones, for a season.

Barum baba. Barum *baba* is quite often thought of as an evil spirit.
776 In the Kaimur hills it is said that he always lives in *pipal* trees. No image
782 or sign of his presence is made. The offerings are simply placed at the
824 foot of the tree which he inhabits, and cocoanuts and *khichri* were mentioned as offerings. It was also asserted that he likes to have the sacred

thread hung on the tree in which he is found. Animals are never sacri- 776
ficed to him. One such tree, claimed to be the dwelling place of Barum 782
baba was inspected, but there was no sign of offerings having been made 824
there. As far as possible Kols avoid trees inhabited by him, particularly
after dark.

In Rewa, Barum *baba* was said to be the spirit of a deceased Brahmin. Probably this is why the sacred thread is so acceptable to him as an offering and should be hung on the trees in which he resides.

Bas deo and Barum *deo* are probably the same in the thought of the 776
Kol. These spirits prefer to live in the *bar* or Banyan tree, though they
are reported as living in *pipal* trees as well. They are mostly thought 824
of as vindictive and evil, but it is also said that they are somewhat
afraid of people and that they try to please men if they can; it is [787]
good for man to get a vision of Bas *deo*.

Bhainsokhar, *Bhaino*, and *Bhainsasor* are all forms of the buffalo 776
god or demon. Crooke has certain information in this connection. 825

> The Kols believe in Naga-era who occupies wells, tanks, and stagnant waters, the embodiment of malaria, and Garha-era, a water goddess, 'frequently and truly described as the cause of sickness, and propitiated with sacrifices to spare their victims' (from Dalton). Such spirits sometimes appear in the form of animals, like Bhainsasura, the buffalo demon akin to Mahishasura, with the same meaning, who gives its name to Mysore, the embodiment of death, like the black buffalo on which Yama, god of death, rides, which was slain by Durga, the life protecting goddess. They often show themselves in the shape of a turban which clings to the fisherman's hook and increases in size as he tries to drag it ashore or pulls him into the water—all impersonations of the vague awe and mystery of dark, still water pools. Hence they are special protectors of passengers at Ghats or fords.[1] [753]

The Kols we interviewed are vague about this deity, but feel
that the buffalo god is dangerous and ought to be propitiated. At [778]
Benda a shrine was found to him. A picture shows the white mound
in the centre of a platform as his dwelling place.[2] The plants are
Tulasi—the sacred basil.

Burha deo. This deity is probably the same as Bura *deo*, said 776
to be the chief deity of the Gonds. While Kols know him, it appears [171]
that very little is actually done, other than that his name may be
called at times of worship along with other lesser deities.

Dulha deo. The worship of Dulha *deo* or Dulha *baba* is wide- [171]
spread in Central India, and the Kols have much to do with him. He

---

[1] Crooke, W., *Religion and Folklore of Northern India*, p. 60.

[2] See plate xxii.

776 is the bridegroom deity. The general view is well summed up by Crooke:

> Strange, abnormal features of the scenery often become objects of veneration. In Mirzapur District there is a rock in the form of a hideous, grinning skull, with enormous teeth, known as Dantandeo, 'the demon with the teeth'. ....The same feeling is illustrated by the cult of Dulhadeo, 'the bridegroom deity', which is widely spread from the Central Provinces up to the hills which rise above the valley of the Ganges. He is one of the deified spirits of men suddenly slain before their desires were accomplished, and like others of his kind he should have become a Bhut or malignant spirit. But he is now generally regarded as a friendly household godling. Stone pillars and rocks are often associated with his tragic fate.......[1]

A Kol at Barela insisted that Dulha *deo* was the supreme deity, but generally speaking he is regarded by the Kols as a beneficent household god. He usually dwells within the house and a piece of [778] stone placed in a notch in the wall and daubed with *sendur* indicates his presence. He is offered sacrifices at set seasons, but before each meal a little food should be put aside for him. If he is neglected and gets angry he may cause harm to the family. If he is to be venerated outside the house, a little mound of earth about eight inches high may be raised close to the wall of the house not far from the doorway. This is simply whitewashed and called Dulha *deo*.

776 Offerings made to him are much like those given to other deities. It is often said that he should never be offered a chicken. He prefers 782 either a kid or suckling pig. His favourite time of worship is in the [805 Hindu month of *Kunwar*, (September-October). This is the time his 787 spirit possesses people and speaks through them.

In Rewa, Kols say that after the marriage festivities the families [264 concerned must not eat without first making an offering to Dulha *deo*. 585] The main offering should be a male pig, which is offered to him, then cooked before the shrine and eaten sacramentally. The bones and pieces that are left are buried in a hole in the floor of the house, for if they should be thrown out or exposed trouble would result.

Gwalbansa baba. This deity is another household god of the same type as Dulha *deo*. He is said to be the master of the house and is always worshipped within the dwelling. He is particularly propitiated at *Jawara* time when an animal offering, preferably a goat or pig, is sacrificed inside the house. The blood is sprinkled about the [264] niche in the wall down near the floor which had been freshly plastered. Nothing whatsoever of the slain animal should be allowed to go out-

---

[1] *Ibid.*, pp. 100, 101.

side the house. The entrails and anything left over after the meal, 776
such as bones, hair, skin and the like are thrown into a hole especially 782
prepared for them. This hole is dug in the earthen floor not far from
the place where Gwalbansa *baba* dwells. A bit of ashes may first be 264
placed in the hole, then the leftovers, and on top a good layer of
ashes; then the hole closed up again with earth and the spot plastered. [753]
Fevers and heart diseases are said to be the result if any part of the
offering is carelessly exposed.

Hardaul baba is commonly worshipped by the Kols in connection 776
with cholera. He is then offered a red chicken and cocoanuts. Crooke 782
has noted the origin of this deity who is really a modern one. [753]

> In Upper India the chief cholera godling is Hardaul, Hardiya, or Hardiha Lala, the second son of Bir Singh, Raja of Orchha in Central India, who in 1602 at the instigation of Salim, afterwards the Emperor Jahangir, slew the accomplished Abu-l-fazl, the historiographer of the reign of Akbar. Jhajhar Singh, the elder brother of Hardaul, suspecting that he was engaged in an intrigue with his wife, compelled her to poison him at a feast. His horses and dogs died with him, and, like the hero, became dangerous ghosts. When his body was cremated, a pole was set up to mark the place, and when his sister came to mourn him and flung her arms about the post, it split in pieces as a proof that he recognized her. His ghost continued to wander until he was deified and worshipped.[1]

Khetrapal, "field guardian," called Bhumiya sometimes, is 776
another agricultural deity. He guards the fields and, during the 241
growing season, an earthen pot is whitewashed, some black daubs are
put upon it and it is placed upside down on the top of a pole in the
field.

Mahabir. "The Great Hero." This is the name by which the 776
Kols speak of Hanuman, "he with the great jaws"—the monkey god.
Langur apes (*Semnopithecus entellus*), are very common through many
parts of the Central Provinces and are highly respected and protected.

One group of Kols asserted that Mahabir is the greatest of the
deities and that the sun is his shelter. Mahabir's favourite colour is [822]
red, and it is not uncommon over village India to see the figure of the
monkey god smeared with *sendur*. Kols say that he likes red and
that it not only increases his beauty, but also his wrath against the
evils affecting human kind. When his wrath is thus aroused, he seeks
to remove all the troubles and miseries of human beings. The red
causes him to hate these things, and he can effectively act only when
his wrath has been aroused by its presence.

---

[1] *Ibid.*, pp. 125, 126.

776 He[2] is given offerings of foods and vegetables and the *hom* offering
is always acceptable. Because he is in the form of an animal, he
782 should never be given an animal sacrifice. Among Hindus, Hanuman
is also worshipped by the Vaishnavite sect which does not offer animal
sacrifices. According to some Kols, Tuesday is the best day to offer
Mahabir his sacrifices and these are offered only by men. The
cocoanuts and foods offered and placed before him are, after prayer,
taken up and distributed among the worshippers present. Some
said that Mahabir is displeased if anyone should be worshipped before
[184] him. He has supreme control over all *devis* and *deotas*, and they
have no power over him nor can they touch him. Therefore they
worship him first. It was only one group that made this surprising
claim.

Mansa deo. Mansa *deo* is also a household god, but is usually
[778] worshipped outside the house. A small platform of mud is raised by
the wall just in front of the house, and on the wall some daubs (usually
four) of *sendur* are put, and two small red flags are set up. Some
ashes will often be found there and bangles, beads, and the like. If
Mansa *deo* is not kept contented by the usual offerings of food and
cocoanuts, he may attack the family. When he is happy, he wards
off evil spirits.

776 *Nanga baba*. This word means "Naked Father," and the Barela
Kols believe that he lives in the hills just above that town. He is
[823] greatly respected for his purity and plainness of life. His main task
is that of stone sculpturing. Many of the oddities of geology about
Barela are ascribed to him and his work, and some of the stones which
he is said to have cut up, smoothed and flattened are used today for
the building of bridges. Nanga *baba* fashioned them, they believe.

Sannyasi deo. This god is usually found associated with the
village shrine. Probably he is the spirit of an ascetic of some kind,
now elevated to the place of a *deota*. He is offered cocoanuts and
[782] tobacco, and protects people. The offering of tobacco probably
confirms the conjecture that he was once a wandering *sadhu*. At the
[787] time of the *bawa* if he should enter and possess a devotee, the person
possessed will reveal the presence of Sannyasi by taking up the iron
tongs kept at the shrine and beating and pinching himself with them.
To do this is a sure sign that Sannyasi *deo* has come and is truly present.

776 All of these deities are known to the masses of the people in Central
782 India, and are propitiated from two points of view. This has been
171 aptly described as "spirit scaring" and "spirit squaring."[1] If

---

[1] Enthoven, R. E., *Folklore of Bombay*, p. 14,

[2] [i.e., Mahabir or Hanuman.]

the presence of the spirit is considered injurious to the interests of 776
what is in hand, it should be driven away so that it may not interfere. 782
The "spirit squaring" aspect is perhaps the more common in the case 171
of the deities. They are to be kept happy, propitiated, and given a place to rest. If neglected, they become ill-disposed toward the village. Most of these deities are pleased with bloody sacrifices but one does not find, in this section, the orgies such as are prominent in the worship of the village gods of South India.[1]

THE VILLAGE PRIEST—THE PANDA. The religious life of the 771
Kol is connected, as has been seen, with the lesser deities and evil spirits.
Worship centres at the village shrine and is usually directed and con- 793
trolled by the village priest. While the Brahmin priest may be called on occasions which require his presence, such as weddings, name-giving, Bhagawan worship or the like, he has nothing to do with the actual worship at the village shrine. His presence has a social validity
rather than a religious one. The worship of the village *devis* is not 793
reserved for a particular class. Any man who seems to have the proper credentials may become the village priest and is called a *panda*. The *panda* is usually a Kol, and while they respect the Baiga priests, the latter are usually called only for magical purposes; it is customary for a Kol *panda* to perform all that is necessary for the religious life of the community. It is usual to find but one recognized *panda* in a village, but every village does not necessarily have such a man. It may be necessary for one village to call a *panda* from another village. But the line of demarcation is so uncertain that, if such a priest is not able to come, any one of the elderly Kols may temporarily perform the function of a *panda*. The *pandas* do not confine themselves exclusively to their religious duties, and often they are found digging, cutting grass, breaking stones and performing all that the average Kol does.

In a certain sense the office is hereditary, although the son must prove his worth before he is recognized. It is usual to find that the officiating *panda's* father was the village priest before him, or a priest at some other village. The son is trained by the father, and at the time of the *bana* when the father is possessed of the *devi*, the son is the assistant and keeps the shrine in order and the elements propitious as long as his father is in the trance. If the *panda* has no eligible son, it is the one whom "the *devi* selects" who becomes his successor. At any rate the son has to pass tests which will indicate whether or not he is the *devi's* choice.

---

[1] Whitehead, Henry, *The Village Gods of South India.*

793 787 *The Selection of the Panda.* One old *panda* described to us how his son had been selected to be his successor and had even begun to assume some of the duties before the father had to give them up. When the old man wanted to know who would be his successor, he went with his son to the village shrine, and they prostrated themselves on the plastered courtyard before the *devi.* It was at *Jawara* time, when the *devis* are most active, and he told the *devi* (Khermai in this case) that he had a request to make of her; would she hear? He waited until he felt, by strange movings of his hair that she was present and listening, and then asked if she would have his son for her *panda.* He says that he became unconscious, and while in that state Khermai spoke through him to the people present to say that she was willing to have his son as her priest. When he came out of his trance he found that his son was also possessed of Khermai and that he was shaking and shivering and uttering the strange cries which are characteristic of one so enchanted. This was, he says, the confirmation of the *devi's* willingness to have him, and she had even then possessed him. From now on the son could not be considered as merely an assistant, for he was a *panda* who would soon take over all the work of the shrine. We did not see the son, who at the moment was working in the Cement factory at Kymore, digging up stone. But since that first time, the son had often been possessed of the *devis,* and on each occasion he had named the *devi* commanding him at that moment. He makes regular offerings to the *devis.*

If the *panda* has no sons, the selection is from a group of likely young men, or the community may simply join up with another village. A few weeks after the *panda's* death, the village elders gather in the evening at the shrine and begin to play the drum and [781] sing songs of the *bhagat* type. As the evening wears on and the insistent throbbing of the drums becomes more strident, an emotional excitement spreads over some of them. It may centre on one of the players, or on another who is singing, or yet on another seated there. This is a manifestation of the presence of the *devi,* and those who feel the *bawa* coming upon them should go before the village shrine. It 793 787 785 may be that one of those present is particularly affected; he may shout, scream, beat himself upon the ground, lash himself with a barbed iron lash to be found at the shrine, or he may put on the spiked sandals and jump about. Whoever thus shows that he is supremely possessed is marked out as the successor of the deceased *panda.*

If, however, the interested onlookers cannot agree that it is genuine, and if there should be more than one candidate in that state, there will have to be even more extreme tests. One of these is to thrust the point of an iron trident through the cheek or tongue or part of the 793 skin of the neck, and ask the "candidate" to jump and run about with [787 it in place. This is the final test, as it were, of the validity of the 785] claim to be a Kol priest. Further on is a fuller description of the phenomenon ,of the *bawa*.[1]

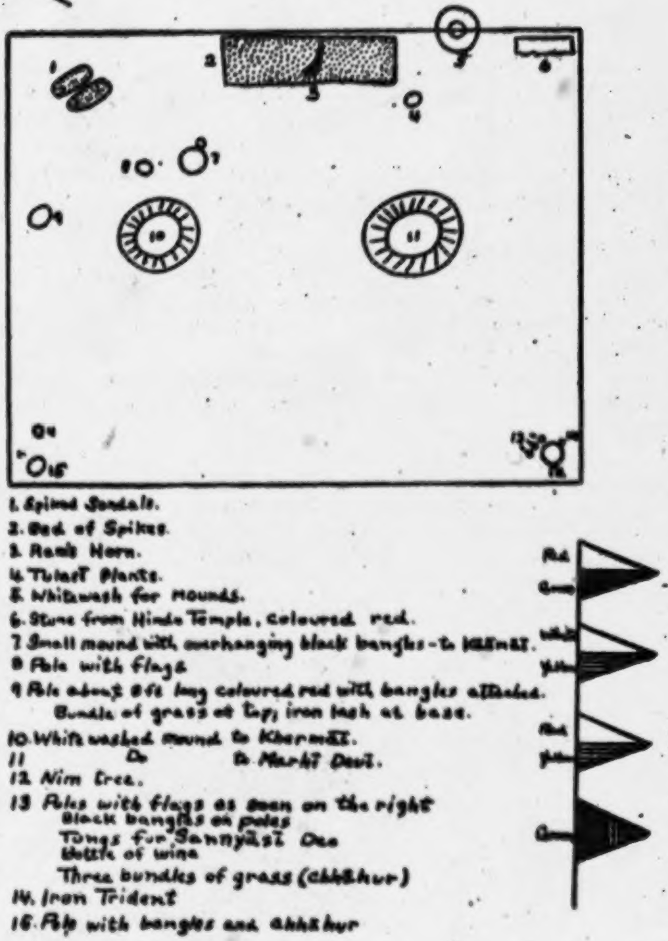
Duties of the Priest. The duties of the priest are largely connected with the village shrine. He should keep it in order, offer the cocoanuts and animals, and perform the *hom* sacrifice. He is also the mouthpiece of the goddess. When possessed of the *devi* he is [787] asked questions, and the answers that come from his mouth are not his, but are claimed to be the answers of the *devi* herself.

It is not infrequent that the *panda* is also expected to perform 793 certain magical practices, although he is not as expert in these as the 789 Baiga priest is believed to be. These practices are usually in connection 755 with disease, but it may be any form of divination known to Kols. A child is ill, and the priest is asked for his help in healing the disease. The priest will go before the *devi* and vow to take no food for nine days, and after that to make a *jawara* offering. An earthen *ghara*, wheat and milk are given him. These he takes to the child's house and plants the wheat in the *ghara*. Sometimes this is done in his own house. The wheat is sprinkled daily with water and a little milk. It sprouts and grows, and in nine days, after being taken with ceremony to the village tank or a near-by stream, the earth is washed away. The wheat plants and the roots are then brought back to the house where the child is ill. If by this time the spirit causing the illness has not been satisfied, the wheat stalks and roots will surely satisfy her if left on the roof to dry. Like the stalks, the disease will dry up and disappear.

THE VILLAGE SHRINE. It was noted that each village has its 778 central shrine. This, however, is not the only shrine in the village; there may also be other ones, but there is one which is recognized as the chief place of worship, and it is about this central shrine that the chief religious observances centre. The place of worship is a sanctuary of a god or goddess and not the place of public congregational worship. The pictures on plate xxiv show village shrines, and a ground plan in figure 26 is also given to show the disposition and arrangement of the various concomitants. Some shrines have more in them than others, and frequently a red *sendur* mark and cocoanut shells and ashes are [177] the only sign that worship is carried on there. Hindu influences may be presumed.

---

[1] See p. 150.



1. Spiked Sandals.
2. Bed of Spikes.
3. Ram's Horn.
4. Tulasī Plants.
5. Whitewash for mounds.
6. Stone from Hindu Temple, coloured red.
7 Small mound with overhanging black bangles - to Kālimāī.
8 Pole with flags
9 Pole about 8 ft long coloured red with bangles attached.
Bundle of grass at top; iron lash at base.
10. White washed mound to Kharmāī.
11 Do to Marhī Devī.
12. Nim tree.
13 Poles with flags as seen on the right
Black bangles on poles
Tongs for Sannyāsī One
bottle of wine
Three bundles of grass (chhāhur)
14. Iron Trident
16. Pole with bangles and chhāhur

Fig. 26

Only once did we find a Kol shrine with a roof. Usually shrines 778
are just raised platforms of earth about the base of a tree, preferably a *nim* tree. The older and larger the tree the better.

Concomitants of Worship. The following items are usually found as component parts of the central village shrines.

1. *Flags* (*Jhanda*). Flags are an essential part of the village 778
shrine. They are usually set up on bamboo poles which are in turn 202
bound to the trunk of the *nim* tree. It is also not infrequent that these are placed high above in the tops of the tree where the flag waves over all. The flag makes it known, they say, that the deity is present, and the colours and colour combinations usually indicate which deities are likely to be found there. The flags also serve as an attraction to the godlings who may come and perch upon them. They also frighten away evil spirits. The bamboo pole is usually about fifteen feet long and may have from one to seven flags attached to it. The village pays for the purchase of these flags unless there is someone who wishes to gain merit by giving them to the shrine. The Kol *panda* who is in charge of the shrine and its properties, puts the flags on the pole and sets it in place. The flags themselves are from 18 to 24 inches in length and about six inches wide at the widest part.

In addition to these larger flags on the bamboo pole, there are always found smaller flags at the base of the tree or at the spot where the blood of the sacrifice is sprinkled. They are quite small and are brought by individuals or families who place them in position when the offering is made. These flags are usually red. When one seeks a boon from the goddess and makes a promise to give a sacrifice if the boon is granted, he should set up a red flag as a witness to his promise. A flag is set up by those going on a journey as a witness to the fact that they will make an offering when they return safely.

In general red is the favourite colour of the *devis*. There are [776
some colours which are characteristic of certain *devis*. Kali likes
black; Asmani likes white or red; Khermai is sometimes given green, 822]
though red is more common; yellow is for Sannyasi. This set-up
lacks consistency, like much among the Kols, for some deny any parti- [184]
cular significance and say that the flags are merely decorative. While the smaller flags may be set up at any time, it is usual that the larger flags are set up only once or maybe twice a year, *Chaita* and *Kunwar*, spring and fall, being the accepted times for new flags.

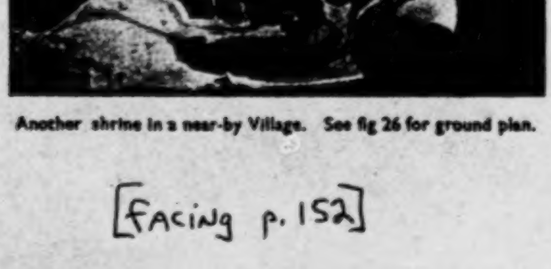
2. *Iron Tridents* (*Trisul*). These are found in varying sizes 778
and numbers. There should be at least one long one with a very sharp 411
point, see figure 25, and there are usually more. Smaller ones

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE XXIV.

778

A shrine in the Kaimer Hills.



Another shrine in a near-by Village. See fig 26 for ground plan.

[Facing p. 152]

778 are very common. The trident with the sharp point is used at the
411 time the *panda* or another is possessed of Khermai, and is pierced
[785 through the tongue or cheek.

787] 3. *Spiked Sandals* (*Kharau*). Every well-equipped shrine should
778 have at least one pair of spiked sandals. These are made of pieces of
787 wood in the shape of the sole of a shoe with sharp spikes driven through
so that the person walking on them stands on the points. There is a
292 wooden peg toward the front of each which fits between the big toe
and the next and holds the sandal on the foot. These are generally used at the time of the trance. When the spirit of Kalimai possesses a man, it will be evidenced by his desire to put on these sandals and jump about in them.

778 4. *Iron Tongs* (*Chimta*). There is also another kind of iron
instrument found in these shrines: iron tongs used for taking coals
785 out of the fire. When Sannyasi *deo* comes upon a man he will take
787 the tongs and beat himself with them. Hindu ascetics usually carry
[412] tongs.

5. *Iron Lash* (*Gurda*). This is a sort of magic chain made of iron links barbed with bits of steel. The handle by which it is grasped is also iron. During the *bawa*, if one is possessed (particularly by Bhuiyan *deo*), he will pick up this chain and lash himself till the blood comes. If some person, possessed of an evil spirit, is brought before the shrine, and the *panda* in his trance recognizes the reality of the spirit possession, he will attempt to cast out the spirit by lashing the unfortunate man.

6. *Iron Nails*. Some bits of iron or iron nails are usually found somewhere about the shrine. These serve a dual purpose: they are tests for Khermai, and one possessed of her can stick them into his flesh without pain or discomfort. They are also used to frighten away evil spirits who may make a disturbance, and are sometimes flung in their direction causing them to fly away.

7. *A Bed of Spikes* (*Palna*). Often a bed of spikes is found in
connection with these shrines. This too is to test spirit possession.
778 One possessed of Kali will seek to use the bed of spikes.

[777 8. *A Ram's Horn* is sometimes found. It is lucky to have one
237] and it protects the shrine.

9. *Clay Lamps* (*Dip*). Clay dishes into which oil is poured and
[354] wicks attached are also found at all shrines. Sweet oil and incense
are mixed, and during the time of worship two or three of these are
lighted and kept burning. The *panda* lights and cares for them.

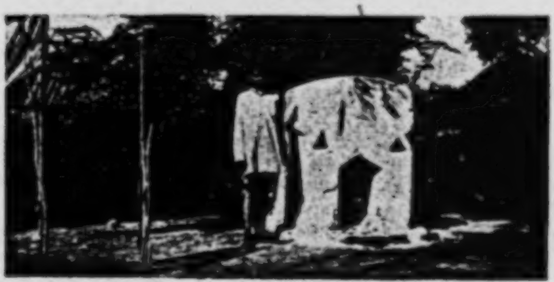
[789] 10. *Ashes* (*Rakha*). A pile of ashes is always found somewhere
about the shrine. This is a good protective device against evil spirits.

778

PLATE XXV.

General view of Village shrines at Barela. Of the eight Kols may resort to only two: Mari Devi (left arrow) and Sitala Devi—Extreme right.

Shrine to Khermai and Asmani Devi at Benda Village.



Closer view of the same Shrine. See ground plan, fig. 27.

[facing p.153]

If, during a worship period, a *bawa* does not come when it should be 778
expected, ashes are sprinkled over the worshipper. Probably some [789]
demon is near, and the spirit of the *devi* will not enter as long as a *bhut*
is about, and this will frighten him away. A person who is ill, or who
is facing some danger, may come, make an offering, and sprinkle ashes
over himself, saying the magical words "*ochha, ochha.*"

11. *A Grass Bundle* (*Chhahur*). This is the magic grass, and 778
provides shade, shelter, and protection to *devis*. The *chhahur* is com- 789
posed of stalks of wheat or some other sacred grass like *kans* (*Saccharum*
spontaneum), *kusa* (*Poa cynosuroides*) or *urai* (*Vetivera zizanoides*) 824
tied in a bundle to the end of a bamboo stick. These bits of grass are
taken from thatch roofs of the houses in the village, usually one stalk
from each house. Thus each house honours the deity and will therefore
be protected. At times of smallpox or cholera this is a very effective
procedure, and one or two stalks are brought from each house and tied
together by the *panda* and set up. Each family which gives the grass
is thus protected. Strings of red, yellow and black beads are usually
hung about the *chhahur*. They give the household added protection
as the *devis* are still more pleased.

12. *Flowers*. Marigold (*Tagetes erecta*), and *Tulasi* (*Ocymum* 778
sanctum) plants are nearly always seen in connection with Kol shrines. 824
The marigold is a sacred plant and is usually found in connection with
Hindu worship, while *tulasi* plants are often found there too. At
Kaimur, Kali lived in a *tulasi* plant and black bangles were hung
upon it to indicate that fact.

13. *Bangles* (*Churi*). Bangles, being a feminine adornment, are 778
always found at Kol shrines. These are usually red, yellow or black 301
in colour, and they seem to be used with discrimination. They may
be tied on a pole or on a *nim* tree, or fastened to some part of the
furnishings of the shrine.

14. *Vermilion* (*Sendur*). Red lead is very necessary in worship. 778
It was seen how it stimulated Mahabir into action. *Devis* like it, and [789
it is also a devil scarer and helps to protect the shrine. 386]

15. *Mounds* (*Pinda*). It is not infrequently found that there
are one or more mounds raised on the mud platform to represent *devis*
and to be their dwelling place. These are generally whitewashed once
a week. At Kaimur, one was for Khermai and the other for Mari
devi; at Benda Bhainsokhar was worshipped this way.

16. *Earthenware Vessels* (*Ghara*). These are not always found,
but during the hot season are usually hung either in the tree or on a
pole over the shrine. Sometimes liquor is kept in them. This is [271
pleasing to the goddesses, especially Kali. Sometimes water is kept 776]

778 in these vessels, and a tiny hole pierced in the bottom so that the water
[271 drops over the shrine. This is popular in warm weather when the
776] *devi* should be cooled and the dripping water is pleasing to her.

17. *Tinsel* (*Tika*): Women often place a small round dot made
[302] of lac tinsel on the centre of their foreheads. It is usually of red colour. These bits of tinsel are used in the shrines as well, and are stuck on it here and there. The *devis* like them and they help to attract them to the shrine.

18. *Stone* (*Patthar*). Bits of stone, usually pieces rounded in the bed of streams and longish in shape, are often found somewhere about the shrine. This may be an imitation of the *Salagrama* stones found
[831] in connection with the worship of Vishnu. Sometimes they are of *lingam* type such as used in the worship of Siva.

This sums up the items usually found in Kol shrines. Probably no shrine we saw had all these components, though the Kaimur shrine came nearest to it. In addition to the above, there was at Kaimur
[823] an unusual feature. This was a flat stone which had apparently come from some ancient Hindu temple and on which two figures were carved. The *panda* of the shrine claimed that it was brought from Rewa and
[782 that the figures represented Sharda and Kalki. The stone must have
789] weighed about eighty pounds, but, it was claimed, if a *hom* offering were performed when it was moved, it became very light and was
[386] easy to transport. It was coloured red with *sendur*. It will have been noticed how imperfectly anthropomorphized the godlings are, and that no special images are required.

The only Kol shrine which had brick walls and a roof was found on the outskirts of Katni. The room measured about five feet square inside, was four feet high, and had a flat roof. This was called the shrine of Khermai, although on the flat top Barmai was said to dwell.
[824] Also tongs were there for Sannyasi *deo*. The usual bundle of *kans* grass (*Saccharum spontaneum*) was on top of it.

The offerings, the lighting of the lights and the placing of the
778 necessary parts, are all in the hands of the *panda*. It is not part of his
793 work, however, to keep the shrine clean and properly plastered. This is the duty of the women of the village, and they take turns in doing it. The shrine is plastered at least once a week and cleaned oftener. The sweepings, including ashes, dust, bits of cocoanut shells and the like, are not swept to the ground beside the shrine, but are carefully put into a basket by the woman who is doing the work. If they should be thrown out upon the earth, evil will result, so they are carried to a stream or a tank and thrown into the water. They are sacred ashes, likened unto the ashes following a cremation and must be respected.

Worship at a Shrine. An account may here be given of the worship 778
of the smallpox goddess as witnessed at a village shrine. The first hint 796
of the matter was the beat of drums as a group approached the shrine. 755
The instrument was a kettle-drum, hung about the neck of the drummer.
Following the drummer came a young man with a brass tray filled with [534]
small *puris* and cocoanuts, carried on his shoulder. Beside him was a
younger boy who was carrying two red flags, one of them rather large [202]
and on a long pole, and the other proportionately shorter. Both flags
tapered to a point. Next came a woman apparently much perturbed,
with dishevelled hair. Her head was partially covered by her *sari*.
Close behind was her husband who seemed to be a rather elderly man,
and with him was a small boy who appeared to be ill. It was not realized at first that this boy was the victim of smallpox. When they reached the shrine the drummer took his stand to one side and continued to beat his drum, while a woman came up and poured water over the shrine and the representations of Khermai and Asmani *devi*. As the drummer played, the woman with the dishevelled hair, who happened to be the mother of the lad, began to stretch herself repeatedly at full length before the shrine, and then, as it were, measured her length around and around the platform on which the shrine was situated. As she did this, she held a cocoanut in her right hand. She was then followed by her husband who rolled in the dust before the shrine until instructed by the *panda* to measure his length around the shrine as his wife was doing. Just before he came to the shrine his body had been anointed with *haldi* and oil, and this gathered much dust and dirt. The larger boy with the tray also went about the shrine as did the boy who had carried the flags. They did not, however, measure their lengths. An uncle from some other village joined them and each went around seven times in a clockwise direction. Except for the drumming, the measuring of their lengths about the shrine was done in silence. Only the adults actually measured their lengths.

When the proper number rounds had been completed, the group stopped at the steps of the platform in front of Kher *devi's* shrine. The tray of cocoanuts and *puris* was placed on the platform and the people ascended the steps and sat on the platform. The drummer seated himself and continued the beating of the drum, and the mother of the sick boy began to perform acts in which she appeared to be imploring the deity. She prostrated her head to the ground, then sat up and wildly swung her body, first from the upright position with a sweeping motion, to a position of prostrate petition. Except for the gentle drumming all this too was done in silence. She then poured water over the shrine and wiped it carefully with a rag. Asmani

778 was washed as well. The *puris* were then put right beside the shrine
796 in piles and the cocoanuts in front. The two flags carried by the
755 boy were set up along with others which had accumulated at the shrine, the larger by Khermai and the smaller one by Asmanimai. Two or three of the cocoanuts were then broken and laid before the *devis*.

Another procession now started, this time around the shrine of Khermai only. It too went in a clockwise direction, not around the platform as a whole, but on the platform and around the *devi*. This time three rounds were made. The woman with the dishevelled hair and her husband both measured their lengths in this procession, but the others did not do so, they simply walked around. The group then gathered again in front of Khermai and the woman once more prostrated herself, although not as vigorously as before. In the meantime the drummer came down and sat beside a small hedge near the shrine. His wife spread out a piece of cloth in front of him, and the villagers proceeded to pour out their offerings of rice, wheat, *dal* and the like onto the cloth. It was said that this went to the drummer. At the same time individual members of the group on the platform were breaking the remaining cocoanuts into small pieces. These were distributed to everyone within sight. The *puris* were not distributed; that would be done later on.

The accompanying diagram shows the arrangement of this shrine and gives an idea of what was done. See figure 27 and plate xxv.

778 *Offerings at the Shrines.* Considerable mention has been made of the offerings presented at Kol shrines, but more should be added
782 and the matter summarized.

The general tendency is toward offerings of cocoanuts and food rather than animals. This is partly due to economic reasons, but may also be due to the influence of the Vaishnavite sect of Hinduism.

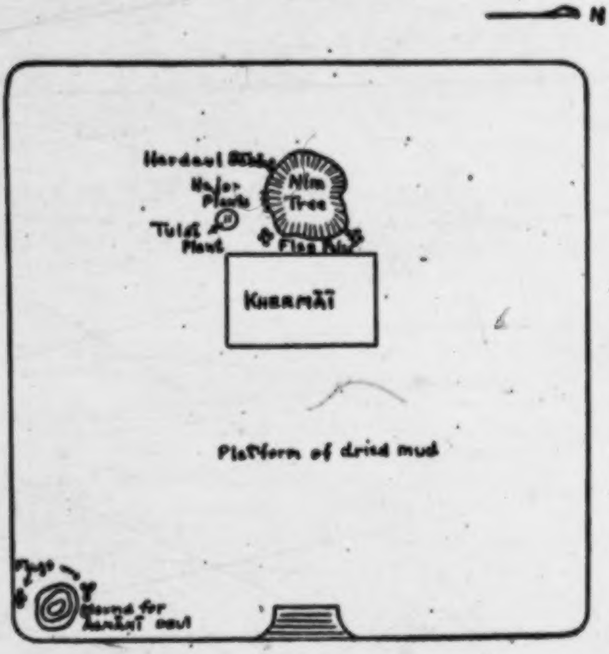
The most common single offering is the *hom*, which is essentially a fire sacrifice. This must have been borrowed from the Hindus. Into the fire burning before the deity is dropped *ghi* and incense. Sometimes pieces of cocoanut, or seeds and drops of lime juice are added.

The cocoanut is universally offered, and it has been suggested
[824] that it is symbolic of human sacrifice and that the shell represents the human skull. As a rule Kols seem to have no knowledge of this point of view. At the temple of Shardamai and Maihar, the Brahmin priest
[773] told us the cocoanuts were symbolical of the head of a certain Alhandal who used to bathe Shardamai daily with water and finally sacrificed his own head to her. She was so pleased at this that she gave him the gift of immortality. According to Crooke, Alha and Udal were

778

two Banaphar Rajput heroes engaged in a war between two Rajput clans. This was dated about 1165-1203 A.D.[1] 782

[773]


N
Hardaul
Major Plants
Nim Tree
Tulsī Plant
Flag
Khermāī
Platform of dried mud
Flags
Mound for
Āankāī

[796
755]

Fig. 27

Usually the cocoanut is first laid whole before the deity, and after the ceremonies have been performed and any invocations offered by the *panda*, the cocoanut is broken by hitting it on the ground or on a stone. It is always struck on the stone; not broken by being hit by a stone or other instrument. The shell is thrown aside and the edible portion placed before the deity. Pieces are distributed to each of the worshippers and onlookers, who then eat before her. A priest may break a cocoanut in the absence of the offerer, if the latter is not able to be present.

Lemons or limes are also offered. These please and attract the *devis*. They are also liked by demons and may attract them. Should [824]

---

[1] *Ibid.*, p. 258.

778 such seem to be the case, a piece of lemon may be thrown well away
782 from the shrine. The evil spirit will go after it, forgetting all about
[824] what is going on at the shrine. Such spirits are easily outwitted in
this manner.

Foods offered include almost all kinds cooked in *ghi: puris, khichri* and various sweets. *Ghi* itself is frequently put about.

[825] Animals which make acceptable offerings include the chicken,
goat, pig and sheep. The latter is very expensive and is not often
resorted to. The mature goat or pig is almost never sacrificed—young
ones are preferred by the *devis*. Usually a *devi* desires a female of the
species offered, and a *deota* a male. The animal to be sacrificed is
brought before the shrine, having been first washed and marked with
sendur. Its throat is cut with an iron knife and the blood is sprinkled
directly before the symbols, or at the foot of the tree where the little
flags are located. Sometimes the animal is decapitated with a single
blow, and only the head is taken on the platform, and blood from it
[262 dropped over the symbols. The animal is then cleaned, cooked and
264] eaten beside the shrine, and the people partake of a ceremonial meal
together. The bones and bits left over are carefully gathered and
taken away, either by some low-caste Hindu who may be around,
or by some Kol who takes them outside the village boundary and
[435] deposits them in a *nala* or place where water is likely to flow. The
kid or suckling pig costs from one to three rupees each depending
upon the size. Kols never raise pigs and so have to buy them. Goats,
[231] however, are often kept and are generally available. The kind and
size of animal offered usually depends on the economic condition of
the worshipper. It is also said that when a man desires to make an
[787 offering, he will pray that in a dream the kind of offering he
793] should make may be revealed to him. A *panda's* advice is also
sought.

Some deities are said to have particular preferences regarding
[776 the colour of the animal sacrificed. The Kols are far from consistent,
822] but generally for Kali or Kalika, the colour should be black. Khermai
generally prefers white and Marimai red. Most of the *devis* are not
very discriminating.

776 Kols make these offerings in order to protect themselves from
778 the troubles, diseases and miseries of life. Possibly they will lead the
deities to be merciful. They are promised that if all goes well they
782 will receive sacrifices and offerings regularly. If offered properly,
these sacrifices are thought to bind the deity and practically force her
to do as the worshipper desires. The people are thus psychologically
confident of a good outcome. If the deities are kept pleased and happy

776 778 782
in this way, all is well; but if they get angry, they will trouble the people who have neglected them.

778
THE HOME SHRINE. Shrines found at the homes are much simpler than the village shrines and are found either inside or just outside the house, or in both places. Those outside the house are placed in the front wall facing the courtyard, and the wall of the house is a part of the shrine. Sometimes a little hole is made in the wall to shelter the *devi* when it rains. These shrines may be dedicated to any of the *devis* mentioned in the preceding pages—Asmanimai, Kalimai, Khermai, Marimai and Shardamai being the most commonly worshipped outside the house. One finds flags above, and also below; the iron trident; black and other kinds of bangles; a *salagrama* stone; *sendur* marks and the like. Iron lashes and strings of beads are not uncommon.

The place reserved within the dwelling for the household goddess, or god is even simpler. There is a niche in the wall from four to six inches above the floor. Within the niche is found a *salagrama* stone [386] or some iron symbol reddened with *sendur*. Vermilion is also daubed on the wall round the niche. The floor space immediately below the [237] deity is plastered with cowdung. A small trident usually leans against the wall at one side of the shrine; there is a *dip* which is [782] lighted at dusk, when the women of the house prostrate themselves before the shrine. As was noted, both kinds of shrines are usually found. If the house is just a hut of branches, and there is no earthen wall, symbols of the deities will be found on the floor in one of the corners. The house shrine is generally called *dewahar* or *dewala*.

787
DEVI POSSESSION. (*Bawa*). The phenomenon of spirit possession is fairly common among certain of the lower classes. The Kols also practise this. The trance occurs before the village shrine and is usually induced only at the time of the *Jawara* festivals, which come at the spring and autumnal equinox. It may be resorted to on other occasions if there seems to be a case of extreme necessity. The actual [533] trance is induced partly by the singing and the beating of drums, at which Kols are so adept. The person seeking the *bawa* takes his place before the *devi* and after a period of concentration and emotion begins to tremble, then shout, beat himself upon the ground, and becomes in appearance a totally different person. During this time he will answer questions put to him by persons seeking guidance, who believe that it is not he that is answering them, but the spirit at that time resident in him. During [151] this period, the one under the possession of the *devi* is practically insen-

787 [151] sible to pain, and very painful things may be resorted to without any apparent sensation on his part. Some drug may be partly responsible.

There are cerain tests as to whether a person is truly possessed of the *devi* or not. The following are tests Kols have given.

1. A trembling and jerking of the head and limbs.
2. A state of semi-consciousness. He is clearly not himself, but is able to recognize the people who stand about him and ask him questions.
3. The uttering of the magic words: "ochha, ochha." No meanings could be given for this, but it represents a gasping effort.[1]
4. The uttering of other unintelligible words and phrases.
5. 787 The ability to walk and jump about on spiked sandals without evidence of pain or discomfort.
6. 785 The lashing of the back with the iron lash until it is raw and bleeding.
7. [757] The passing of the point of the trident through the tongue, cheek, or the skin of the neck and leaving it there from a half hour to two hours. During this time the person may move about, and if it is not through his tongue, may answer questions. This is said to be the supreme test. It is claimed that no sores or bleeding follow it and that it is treated by a mixture of ashes, *ghi*, *pan* and lime juice.

787 It is not held that all of these must concur to give adequate proof; and though often they do not go as far as really wounding themselves, the *bawa* is still regarded as a genuine one.

If two men, for instance, should be possessed at the same time by different *devis*, there may be a contest between those particular *devis* should there be any enmity between them. One may try to defeat the other, and the result is a fight between the men.

Kol women are also said to have the *bawa*, but with them this phenomenon is not nearly so common. It is taken as a sign that the deity is pleased with them.

During the time of the *bawa*, people come seeking guidance and help for their troubles: childless women ask what offerings they should give in order that they may bear children; domestic troubles are told and their solution asked for; illness, lack of work and the like, are all brought before the *devi*, and an answer is forthcoming.

787 171 564 Following is a description of a *bawa* seen by the author. It was a Domar[a] *bawa*, not a Kol one, but Indians familiar with Kol *bawas* said that it was not essentially different. The *bawa* was performed under abnormal circumstances: it was not done before a regular shrine, but one improvised against a telephone pole.

The assistant first cleared a spot of grass making a bare area about two feet wide and three feet long. The one who was to perform then came and poured a little water over the spot, rubbed the earth and smoothed it. This was to take the place of plastering. When 787 171 564 this was done, he set in place the articles that were brought along for the ceremony. These included a cocoanut, some flowers, *sendur* powder, *ghi*, camphor balls, an iron ring, sweet oil, some bits of iron, a bottle of country liquor, and two limes. Some burning charcoal was brought from a house nearby. There was a group who had come to sing and play the drums. A song or two was sung while preparations were being made.

---

[1] It may be connected with the name *OJHA* or "medicine man".

[a] [i.e., a low caste Hindu.-Analyst]

The *sendur* was mixed with *ghi* to form a paste, some of which was daubed on the pole immediately back of the cleared spot, also some on the *panda's* forehead and upper arms. On the left arm three daubs, and on the right arm two. A sort of trident was also marked on the telephone pole with the *sendur*. Next the coals were handed him, and were placed within the iron ring. The lamp with the sweet oil was lit, after a cotton wick had been rolled for it by hand. The bottle of country liquor was opened and some poured out to the left of the cocoanut which was leaning against the base of the pole. As he poured the *panda* muttered charms, held the lamp above the cocoanut for a few moments, then set it down before it. Next a few cloves were taken and after having been put to his lips, stuck into the ground about him and into his loin cloth. From the vessel containing *ghi* he took a few drops and let them fall on the glowing charcoal, which flamed up and gave off the incense of burning butter. He uttered the word "Ramchandra", and some other incantations, and more *ghi* was dropped on the fire. One of the limes was then cut with a knife into two pieces and placed to the right and the left of the burning *ghi* in the iron ring. The singing now began in real earnest. The camphor balls were next set afire and put on top of the cut limes. Everything was apparently ready for the coming of the *devi*. He turned around to the group and hailed them as if taking farewell, and with folded hands began to meditate, looking steadily upward at the electric light which had been fastened to the pole, for it was about eight p.m. As he did this, his assistant, who happened to be his brother, began angrily to address someone in the unseen world and looked toward the south as he called. Before long one could notice that the man's arms were beginning to quiver. The music became more strident and the man began to shake his head while his whole body swayed from side to side. He drew in his abdomen and stuck out his chest repeatedly. He picked up a rope lash and lashed his own back. Then the assistant with a loud tone and a hard look invoked Kali, saying, "*Kali Calcuttawali hajir ho*": 'Kali of Calcutta be here'! Then it seemed that the spirit came upon him for the first

787 time, as he began to jerk with great spasms, jumped up in a frenzy,
screamed and shouted. The assistant then showed his brother a
171 rupee and challenged Kali to show herself in her best possible form
564 and then put the rupee beside the fire. This brought on a very wild period of shouting and falling to the earth and of beating himself with the lash. His tense face was that of another, and his eyes were glassy. He kept his tongue stuck out in imitation of Kali whose representations always show her with outstretched tongue. He also held out his hands as Kali does in her pictures. His writhings and tremblings now ceased, and he asked in a harsh voice if anyone wanted to ask advice of her, for he had become Kalimai. One of the Hindu women living on the compound came forward and asked why she had no children. She crawled up to him on hands and feet, and had her forehead on the ground. The goddess answered through the man possessed, that she had no issue because her mind was polluted, and charged her to worship her (Kali) or worship Bhagawan. He then took some ashes from the coals of the fire and throwing them upon her announced that she would have an issue within ten years.

A man came forward and asked the best method of worship. The answer was very indefinite: if he worshipped, he would be prosperous. Then he became very excited and swaying and looking fiercely at the questioner said in indignation: "You have come to test me, but haven't I done many things for you? Tell me the truth, haven't I done much for you?" The man became so excited that he was hissing and beating himself upon the ground, first with one shoulder then the other, and then in an up-right position, beating his arms. Another came and asked a question, but no attention was paid to him. A woman whose husband had disappeared came humbly crawling towards him. She wanted to know whether her husband was still living and if so where he was. The *devi* answered between broken breaths saying that the husband had left the woman at her own request and that she was thus to blame. The solution given was to "worship me daily for a month and a quarter, give your offerings daily at my temple in the Saddar for a month and a quarter, and for this period abstain from the use of salt in your food. Have your heart clean and you will get your desire." Another woman said that one of her relatives had gone to his country and had not yet returned. Would he come back? The reply was, "He is all right, but his heart has turned away from you. He will return in a few days."

The woman who had asked about her childlessness now asked what kind of an offering she should give to Kali. A wave of frenzy came upon the fellow and he said, "Offer an animal in my name; feed the

panchayat." He hissed some more, went through a great shaking and 787
again added, "Don't you see my truth? You have called me to test 171
my power, but I am showing you my glory." Turning to the spectators, 564
he demanded if there was anyone else who had a request to make. The assistant then poured out before him on the ground some more of the country liquor. This greatly excited the man who screamed, jumped up and down, and after putting his mouth to the ground several times licked up the liquor in the madness of emotion. Then taking a bit of the lime he squeezed some out on the fire and said, "May all your desires be fulfilled."

The fellow then took up his knife and began to cut the end of the little finger on his right hand. We did not see any blood actually come out. There was more frenzy and hisses, and Kali left him; other goddesses and gods possessed him in turn, and he shouted out the name of the deities as they were coming upon him. He went through certain motions supposed to be characteristic of the deity but these could not always be detected as the scene shifted rapidly. The following deities came upon him in turn; Marhidevi, Hinlag devi, Phulmatimai, Bindabasini, Bhawani, Chausatt (64) Joginis (of Marble Rocks Hill), Sitalamai, Uddan Begni (goddess of Aeroplanes), Asmanidevi (which caused a further writhing), then a long burst of cruel laughter, and the name Manidas which, they said, was the god of the cemetery. More liquor was poured out, and fury again possessed the man. He was covered with perspiration. But the mood immediately changed, and he began to cry and sob like a child. Then rushing backwards and forwards and throwing himself writhing on the ground, he sat up with a triumphant look on his face, beat his arms with his fists and announced that he was Bir Pehalvan, the god of wrestling. Then last of all he changed back into Kali, and soon again made out that he was cutting his little finger, and held it over the fire as if to squeeze out some drops of blood—an offering to the bloody goddess. The musicians did not play all through the performance, but at this point they again took up their drumming and singing and shouted "*Kalimai ki jai*"—Hail to Kali. The chief character then took a bit of ashes and gave to his assistant, who sprinkled them over the singers, at which they shouted "Hail, Marhai Mata, Hail." The man now threw himself on his back and writhed again in seeming agony; then jumped up and forward to the elements; took up the iron ring, poured out *ghi* on the fire, which had been kept going by the assistant; poured some more liquor on the ground, removed the outer covering of the cocoanut and put the pieces in the fire; took the cocoanut in his hands and held it up in worship; then

787 171 564 broke it upon a stone and separated the kernel, putting a bit of it in the fire. The juice of the remaining lime was squeezed out on the ground, the oil of the lamp was poured out, the knife was stuck into the ground and water sprinkled about seven times as he muttered incantations. Then with a shout he fell back exhausted, where he lay for several minutes before opening his eyes in a sort of stupefied manner. The pieces of cocoanut were then distributed to the singers and players. The man sat up, seemed normal again, and showed his hands, as if to say that the wounds were healed and no ill had befallen him. The group left and went to their homes. We heard later that they got thoroughly intoxicated and had a small pig for a feast. The whole performance lasted approximately an hour.

776 GODDESS SEPTS. Kols do not worship all the goddesses mentioned in the previous lists, but usually limit themselves to certain of them; they have a certain number which they call their own deities. Usually the son should worship the same number as the father worshipped, but not necessarily the same ones. By way of illustration, the following shows the reaction of five Kols who happened to be talking about this:

1. Three Deities: Shardamai, Kalimai and Barmatimai.
2. Three: Kalki, Phulmati and Sharda.
3. Said he too had three and named those in 2.
4. Four: Phonamuki, Athabhuji, Lorhadhar, Asmani.
5. Seemed much puzzled and said he worshipped several but no particular number.

776 824 TREES AND RELIGION. In another place more will be said about Kol beliefs concerning trees.[1] The chief trees thought of in connection with deities are noted here:

The *Nim* (*Melia azadirachta*) is the best tree for the Kol and is considered to be the home of Khermai, although other *devis* also like it.

The *Pipal* tree (*Ficus religiosa*) and the banyan tree (*Ficus indica*) are the home of Baran *deo* and other rather dangerous spirits. At Sehora a giant *danawa* lives in a *pipal* tree.

The Tamarind tree (*Tamarindus indicus*) is a favourite home of the *churel*, a particularly vicious spirit, but is also the abode of Chithra *devi*.

The Banyan tree also shelters Basdeo and Sannyasi.

---

[1] See Chapter IX.

Religious Festivals of the Kols. The chief religious festivals that Kols have interest in are the following: 796

Amavasya—"No moon day." Monthly.
Dasara—on the tenth (*dasa*) day of the month Kunwar.
Dewali—lamp festival, first day of Kartik, twenty days after Dasara.
Hareli—"greenery", during the monsoon time: Srawan.
Hariyari—a form of Hareli.
Holi—the spring equinoctial festival in the month of Phag at full moon.
Jawara—twice a year: just before Holi and again before Dasara.
Khajleniya—a portion of the Jawara festival and sometimes a synonym for it.
Khicheri—named but not clearly differentiated.
Marpah—in memory of the dead.
Nagpanchami—the snake festival in Srawan.
Naodurgan—a part of the Jawara festival.
Phag—the same as Holi.
Pusan—a festival known in Rewa.
Rakhi—"protector", the ceremony of amulet tying. In Sawan.
Ramnavami—Ram's birthday, 9th day of Chaita.
Sirwani—another name for the Rakhi festival.
Tija—another name for Khajleniya.

These festivals however, are not all of equal value, but as far as possible we have given a description of them and of how the Kols enter into the same. Hindu influences are apparent. [177]

Amavasya. This is a monthly festival and is observed on the day when the moon is "new" that is, on the dark of the moon. It is only observed, however, by the more Hinduised Kols. As the new moon comes forth in its purity, all should be made ready to receive her. The women busy themselves in cleaning and plastering their houses, mending the holes or broken plaster, and making everything spick and span. The men may go to the Nerbudda to bathe. Among Hindus much attention is paid to Amavasya, and should it fall on Monday "it is sacred, people fast, bathe, make gifts to Brahmins, and worship the holy Fig tree."[1] In this connection the Kols will pluck off bits of their garments and throw them toward the moon, as described on previous pages.[2] The festival is apparently a Vedic one and needless 796 177 [821]

---

[1] Crooke, W., *Religion & Folklore of Northern India*, p. 35.
[2] See pp. 131, 136.

796 to say, Kols living away from strong Hindu influences do not pay
177 particular attention to this, although it is known and mentioned.

Dasara is a very important Hindu festival and is celebrated on the tenth day of the Hindu month *Kunwar*—portions of September and October. In this case again, the Kols enter into it quite freely, yet it is not one of their important festivals. The Hindu legends connected with this day seem to indicate that it is a day to celebrate a victory and hold military displays.

[788] Any observation among the Kols usually takes the form of a procession of men to the village boundary, carrying with them lights and torches, the procession being marked by the beating of drums and the singing of the men. From there they return home rejoicing as if from a victory, and are greeted by the women who have a feast ready.

It is also a semi-agricultural festival with some, as the wheat should not be sown till after *Dasara*. Ten days before *Dasara* wheat is sown in the houses. This is discussed in connection with the *Jawara* festival,[1] which seems to be the most important to the Kol and overlaps both *Dasara* and *Holi*.

[821] *Devali*. This is the feast of lights and comes twenty days after *Dasara*, and is held on the new moon day (*Amavasya*) of the Hindu month *Kartik* (October-November). This too is predominantly a Hindu festival, and the Kols observance is largely by imitation. Hindus set out lights, and the illuminations, particularly in cities [775] where it is well observed, are very beautiful. The Hindu believes that on this night the souls of the good dead return to visit their old haunts. So the houses are made ready—all is clean; old earthen lamps are thrown away and new ones replace them. The new ones should burn all night, and the family will stay up to receive the spirits of their deceased, not yet reborn.

Kols usually go no further than first burning a *diya* inside the house in front of the inner place of worship, invoking, they say, Shardamai, though the names of all the gods and goddesses known to them should be uttered before the shrine, as well as the names of their own sainted dead. Then the lamp is taken up and together with a few others is set on the doorstep to guide the spirit. If the Kol has any wealth, he may worship that too; but there is usually so little that they do not take it into account.

Hareli. The word literally means "greenery", and it appears that only the Hinduized Kols have much knowledge of it. Among

---

[1] Page 169.

orthodox Hindus each passage of the sun from one constellation to 796
another is marked by some kind of ceremony. The change after the 177
sun has reached its most northern course coincides with the coming
of the welcome monsoon rains, which turn the dry and dusty lands
into a paradise of green. Russell and Hiralal also note that the
Kurmis, an agricultural caste in the Central Provinces, keep this
festival in the month of *Srawan* (July-August).[1]

Hariyari. This has been named to us by Kols and is probably
very similar to, if not identical with, the *Hareli* festival. Crooke has
a few words by way of information: "Bhuiyas, Kols, and Binds of
the United Provinces also worship during the rainy season Haryari
Devi, 'Mother of Greenery', by employing their Baiga priest to sacrifice [782]
chickens and to pour a libation of wine on the field after harvest or
before the sowing season."[2]

Holi. This festival is usually called *Phag* by Kols as it occurs 796
in the month of *Phagun* (February-March). It is essentially a spring
festival, largely entered into and carried on by the lower castes. It [564
marks the coming of spring, and the sympathetic magic in the ceremony 789]
tends to promote the fertility of crops and animals.

Kols who live in or near cities and towns observe this more than [184
those isolated in villages. In Rewa a group of Kols claimed that
they would not particularly observe it, but Kols near Jubbulpore 369]
said that those who remained behind in Rewa observed it much more
fully than they who had left and come away.

Preparations for the *Phag* festival were watched in a Kol village [123]
close to Jubbulpore, and our enquiries were freely answered. The
first part of the festival centres around a great bonfire which is arranged [372]
much as Hindu castes construct it. This should always be built outside the village and eastwards, towards the rising sun. If one Kol
village cannot get up enough enthusiasm for a good celebration, they [372
may join with another village in their preparations, or several villages 685
may join together. The wood for the fire may be taken by force or stolen
from its owners, and the owners are not supposed to make any protest. 628]

The place chosen for the fire is first cleared and levelled. In the
centre a hole is dug, into which the pole, around which the wood is to
be stacked, will be inserted. Two pice, some *haldi* and a *supari* nut [824]
are dropped into the hole. The central pole should be of *andi* wood,
the castor oil stalk (*Palma christi*), and around this the wood, brush
and other inflammable materials are laid. The larger the pile the more

---

[1] Russell and Hiralal, *Tribes and Castes*, Vol. IV. p. 84.
[2] Crooke, W., *Op. Cit.*, p. 265.

796 successful the ceremony. Last of all the whole is covered with a layer
of dry grass.

The time for the actual lighting is learned from the Hindu *pandit*
[177 who knows horoscopy and can tell it exactly. Theoretically the pile
793] should be lighted at full moon, when the sun and the moon are exactly
[821] in opposition. This may occur before sunset, and if so, the pile should
be lighted as soon as dusk has fallen. It was to be lighted in the case
we investigated at 3 a.m. When the hour has come, all who take
[522] part in the festivities gather round the sacred pile with much laughing
and vulgar jesting. A cocoanut is usually broken just as the fire is
touched off. The fire is lit from burning cow dung cakes; and before
[237 touched off, it is carried by the *panda* seven times around the pile
372] which is always kept to his right, so that he goes clockwise about it.
The glowing cow dung cakes are then inserted into the wood and grass
drawn over it, and the fire begins. One should never blow upon this
fire to get it started. It should be fanned, but never blown from the
mouth. Now the whole group will circumambulate the fire in a
clockwise direction, throwing wheat or other gifts into it. Later on,
as the fire dies down, some daring youths may jump over it or run
through it. As the group goes about the fire, they shout: "*Hori ha,*
[533] *Hori mata,* take thou this wheat our *Hori mata.*" *Hori* is used for
Holi. Singing is kept up all night, and more wood may be thrown
upon the fire.

796 With the lighting of the fire, the obscenity of this festival is
786 loosened, and may be resorted to all night and the next day. Obscene
831 songs of the *Kabiri* type in which the sexual act is described with
appropriate gestures are sung. These are not directed against any
particular individual, and no offense should be taken by anyone. A
woman may snatch away a bit of the clothes of a man known to her,
such as his cap or *pagri* or cloth flung over his shoulder. He must
give her a present before he can recover it, and the hat should be filled
with *gur* (raw sugar) and sweets before he can get it back. Sexual
license is permitted at this time.

[787] Certain prophecies about the coming harvest are made by
observing the way the fire burns, the smoke rises, and how it is carried
away by the wind.

On the day following liberties of all kinds are taken with people.
Dust, mud, dirt, and water coloured red, are thrown over passers-by.
Sugar garlands are exchanged and indecent remarks passed. *Kabiri*
[533] songs and others celebrating Krishna's love affairs are sung. The
more shameless a lowcaste man can be, the more lustily he is cheered
by his companions. There is no redress for those insulted on this

776

786 occasion, as such acts are not considered really reprehensible if done during *Holi*. 831

Jawara. This is the most important of the festivals observed 796 by the Kols and while linked to Hindu observances, is nevertheless probably a much more primitive affair than many Hindu ceremonies. [177] The *Jawara* festival comes twice a year, in the Spring in the Hindu month of *Chaita* (March-April), and the Fall in the month of *Kunwar* (September-October). The former begins on the first day of the Hindu year in the month *Chaita*, and lasts for nine days ending on *Ramnavami* or the birthday of Rama. In the Fall it comes during the first nine days of *Kunwar* and ends just before *Dasara* on the tenth of *Kunwar*. The Fall festival comes just before the sowing of the winter crop of wheat, and the Spring festival comes just after it has been reaped.

The *Jawara* festival is entered into by the Kols with great enthusiasm, and it is during this period that the *bawa* or spirit possession [787] is most common. During the nine days of the festival, singing, dancing and the beating of drums are kept up almost incessantly after nightfall.

It is called *Jawara* festival after the *juari* plant, a large millet, *Sorghum vulgare*. As this is not grown to a great extent in Central [241] India, it is more usual to find that wheat rather than *jawar* is used in the ceremonies. On the first day of the nine days' celebration, a room or portion of a room is plastered and made ready for the sowings. A ceremonial bath should be taken first, and the one who plants the wheat should care for it the rest of the nine days. The wheat is then sown in small earthen vessels or sometimes in leaf dishes filled with earth, which is well-manured so that the wheat will grow nicely. It is watered daily and a few drops of milk are sprinkled over it in order to make it grow even better. The water should never be put [824] on the plants directly from the hand, preferably the roots of a barley plant should be dipped into the water and thus it is sprinkled upon the growing plants. The vessels are kept indoors and probably not far from one of the household goddesses. It is said that all Kols do not sow this wheat, only those whose forefathers did so, or perhaps also those who have made some vow before a deity.

During the nine days of this celebration almost all the Kol 796 deities are invoked and worshipped, and there is much singing before 787 the village shrines, and *bawas* are common. The eighth night is the one most likely for a *bawa*, for that night all the people in the village are required to fast. During the nine days, the person caring for the [785] wheat should fast in the evenings. The long stalks have sprung up by this time and are now ready to be taken out.

796 The ninth day is the final day of the *Jawara* festival. The
787 greenish-yellowish wheat can now be brought out and something
foretold, in the case of the Fall festival, about the coming crop. If
the wheat has grown nicely, in spite of the fact that it has been kept
indoors, and in addition frequently covered by a basket, it is a sign
that there will be a good crop of wheat. If the growth of the *jawara*
is poor, the crop will likely be a poor one. The process appears to
[789] have an element of magic in it and is used as a method to
secure good crops; for the earth is first well manured and then well
cared for and watered. Frazer in his series, "The Golden Bough", has
found a similar ritual elsewhere which he calls "The Garden of Adonis."[1]

The growing wheat cannot be taken out before the late afternoon.
When the time comes to take it out, some animals are sacrificed at
the village shrine, there is singing and dancing and probably there will
[482] be a *bawa* with Shardamai as the deity possessing the devotee. The
procession is formed at the shrine, and the women carry the plants
on their heads to the river or tank where the stalks are immersed.
[789] The men folk follow a short distance behind and loudly beat their
drums to frighten away any evil influences. The women sing songs
[533] of the *bhagat* type and there may be some *bawas* as well, and the de-
[785] votee has a trident stuck into his tongue or cheek. Upon reaching
the place where the wheat will be "cooled", the women enter the water,
and wash away the earth from the roots of the plants. The earthen-
ware vessels are thrown away, and the stalks are retained. Most of
[431] them, though not all, are brought back and distributed to friends as
[627] a mark of goodwill. They receive from others as well as give. All
enmities should be healed.

796 That evening there is a feast at the village shrine. The Kols
gather by *kurhis* and the animals sacrificed are eaten along
574 with other foods; there is more music and songs and perhaps some
more *bawas*. Sometimes the animals are not sacrificed until the
procession bringing the stalks of wheat, returns from the tank.

Khajleniya. This is another term for the Jawara festival and
796 refers especially to the activities of the ninth day, and the part the
women play in carrying the wheat stalks. It is therefore spoken of
[857] by some Kols as a woman's festival. Along with it there are certain
[533] activities for the children. Two sticks are set up to represent a man
[535] and a woman, and they dance about the sticks and sing some marriage
songs. There is also a test of balance, and a long bamboo pole is
[526] placed on the ground, and the boys and girls try to see if they can

---

[1] Frazer, J. G., *The Golden Bough*, Vol. I., p. 236 ff.

996 [526] walk from one end to the other. In the evening the big meal is enjoyed by all alike.

[574] *Khichri* or *Khichhrikai* is a simple festival, apparently one of fellowship when one should invite some friend to a meal and eat rice and *dal* which was boiled together. It comes several times a year.[1]

769 177 *Marpak* is a festival in memory of the dead. It has its Hindu influences and only the male members of the family go to a river where there is a Hindu *nai* and priest. The *nai* shaves their heads and beards and they go to the *ghat* to bathe. After this they visit the Brahmin who is sitting by the edge of the water. A few annas are given to him and holding up some water cupped in his hands, he mutters the name of the dead and recites some sacred texts. For the next few days whenever taking a bath or washing clothes, the Kol should do likewise and offer water in the name of his deceased. A leaf plate is put out either on the roof of the house or in a niche in the wall in front of the veranda. See plate xx. In this foods such as *puris*, *bhat*, *dal* and *bara* are put.

796 825 177 773 *Nagpanchami*. This is the worship of the serpent as symbolized particularly by the Cobra or *Nag*. This festival occurs on the fifth day of *Sawan* (July-August). Its institution is aptly described by Underhill :[2]

> "This day celebrates the return of Krishna from the Yamuna after having overcome the big river snake Kaliya. Krishna had fallen into the river from a tree overhanging the bank, into which he had climbed to fetch a ball which had lodged there while he was playing with the herds people. His return with the snake was received with joy, the herdsmen offering Kaliya milk in gratitude for his not having harmed their favourite, Krishna..........
>
> Another legend says that a man, ignorant of the festival, while ploughing on this day killed a nest of young snakes. The mother snake, in revenge, in the night bit the man and all his family, except one married daughter living in another village. Having killed all but this daughter, the mother snake set out for that village to kill her also. But the girl, knowing of the festival, had put out a dish of appetising food, which the snake tasted, and which gratified her so much that she not only refrained from killing the girl, but gave her a healing lotion to sprinkle on the bodies of the parents and other children, whereby they were all restored to life. After this, the festival became general."

---

[1] Elwin also finds this festival among the Baigas and thinks they took it from the Gonds. He calls it a children's festival. The children beg rice and cook it by the riverside. *The Baigas*, p. 63. [171]

[2] Underhill, M. M., *The Hindu Religious Year*, p. 123.

796 Kols everywhere observe this festival. On the fourth day of
Sawan or *Srawan* they should observe a fast which ends with a feast
825 on the fifth day. On the morning of the fifth day Kols worship some
symbol of *Nag* and put out saucers of milk near termite hills and
other places where snakes have been seen or suspected. No digging
or ploughing is done this day lest the snakes be disturbed or injured.
[574] Sometimes the women do no grinding or cutting. In the evening
there is a big feast of "*puris, sewai, bara*, milk and sugar."

Naodurgan. Literally, "Nine Durgas." This refers to the
796 *Jawara* festival noted above, and is especially connected with the one
observed in the fall. Kols say it is observed in remembrance of the
[776] nine *devis*. Durga *devi* is the eldest and eight more accompany her.
Hindus usually speak of this as *Naoratri* or Nine Nights.

Phag. This is the same as the *Holi* festival, which we have described.

Pusan. In Rewa it was said that this was held in the month of
Pus (December-January). This may be a variation of the so called
[574] *Khichri* festival, for at this time Kols say they worship no particular
devi, but have a feast with some friends.

Rakhi. "Protector." The full title of this festival is *Rakhiban-*
796 *dhana*, "amulet tying." This ceremony is performed in the month of
789 *Sawan* (July-August). This is probably the most unhealthful season
of the year in the villages, a time when malaria is very common, and
[164] something must be done to ward off illness. A coloured cord decorated
with tinsel is tied to the wrist; husbands should tie one on the wrists
of the wife and the wife on the husband, sisters on the wrists of brothers
and *vice versa*.

This festival is based upon the Hindu legend from the *Bhavi-*
[177 *shyottara Purana* in which the story is told of the earth, men and gods
773] being under the power and tyranny of the great King Bali, who, by
his devotion to Siva, had gained enough merit and power to rule.
Before Vishnu became incarnated as the Dwarf Vamana and subsequently conquered him, it was necessary to have some kind of protection from this demon. Vishnu gave Indrani, the wife of Indra, a coloured silken thread which was tied by her about Indra's wrists, and thus he secured protection from Bali.

796 *Ramnavami* is the birthday of Rama and comes on the ninth day
of the month of *Chaita* (March-April). This coincides with the ninth
177 day of the spring *Jawara* festival, and is the Hinduised term a Kol may
use to describe the doings that night. See under *Jawara*.

796 *Sirwant*. This is another name for the *Rakhi* festival. *Sirwant*
789
184

comes from the word *Sravani*—severing of cords—and occurs in the 796
month of *Sravan* or *Sawan* (July-August). This is really the Brahmanical 789
name for *Rakhi* and refers to the removal of the old sacred thread
and the gift of a new one. The festival was named only by the Kols [184]
at Kotmi, on the Southern border of Rewa.

Tija. This is often given by Kols and is the more common term for the *Khajleniya* festival noted above. It refers to the women's work on the ninth day and is thus essentially a woman's festival. In some places the words are put together: *Tija-Khajleniya*.

It should be observed that but few of the features in the more popular festivals observed by Kols may be traced directly to Hindu influence of a higher kind. Even where there are parallels, the worship is of a different nature, simpler and much more animistic.

AGRICULTURAL RITES. It will have been noted that some of the 241
Kol festivals, *Jawara*, for example, are connected with agricultural magic.
A few illustrations are given concerning the activities of the agricultural
Kols at the time of planting, reaping and threshing.

Sowing. The sowing of crops is closely associated with the fall *Jawara* festival which precedes the sowing of the winter wheat, harvested in March and April. The second phase of *Jawara* comes in the spring at the close of the harvest. It was noted that the *Jawara* sowings at *Kunwar* give a forecast of the coming crops. The greater the number of plants the better the price, and the rootlets help one to judge the size of the crop.

At the actual time of ploughing the Kols have few, if any, [782]
ceremonies. A *hom* offering to *Dhartimai*—the goddess of earth, or
Mother Earth—is made just before the ploughing begins.

During the growing season an earthenware pot, coloured white [323
and dotted with black marks, is set upside down on a pole in the centre 789]
of the field. This is chiefly to avert the evil eye and to protect the
crops, though some call it *Khetrapal* or *Bhumiya*. Its presence insures
fertility.

Reaping. When the time to reap has come, the one who controls 241
the harvest will take some curds with him to the field. From some 782
heads of the still unreaped wheat or rice, a few grains are taken and
mixed with the curds. The man then goes about the field scattering
a bit of the curds and wheat here and there. This is said to be an
act of propitiation as *Bura deo* is probably living in the field in some
form or other, possibly as a snake, and some accident may result if he is
not propitiated in this manner; it may be a serpent bite, or a cut
from the sickle. This propitiation likewise helps to bring a good

241 harvest. *Bura deo* may also be worshipped at some termite mound
782 nearby, and a cocoanut offered him.

Threshing. Before the wheat is threshed, a threshing pole about which the cattle tread must be set up. A bundle of wheat heads, the first cut from the field, are tied together and placed at the top of at least one pole on the threshing floor. A string of beads and bangles is occasionally put with the bundle of wheat straw. The spirit of the wheat, who is thought of as being driven from her field, finds refuge here, and will have a chance to find a new dwelling place. The threshing may now begin and the animals tread the wheat as seen in plate x. It is then winnowed and the hot dry wind carries the chaff away. Before the grain is measured, there should be a *hom* offering made on cow dung cakes which are set alight, and *ghi* and pieces of cocoanut placed thereon. *Dhartimai* is very fond of this. When the offering has thus been made, the wheat is measured. The first measure is usually set aside for an offering at the shrine.

CHAPTER IX

MAGIC AND WITCHCRAFT

The Kols are fundamentally a primitive tribe, even though they 177
have been for many years in contact with Hindu thought and life. 771
It will be found therefore that they have outlooks which are properly
termed animistic. This does not necessarily imply that their thought 812
forms are simple and that a 'primitive' people have a 'primitive' outlook. Kol thought, though not philosophic, is complex and involved, and has behind it a long history. These beliefs are not limited to 'primitive' people either, but are shared with other groups living about them, and extend up into the very fabric of the thinking of intelligent Indians.

There are certain forces which are opposing this point of view, such as education, travel, books, and modern inventions, to say nothing of contacts with higher Hinduism and the political movements of the day. There are many ancient institutions such as caste, the authority of the Brahmins, and idolatry, which are being questioned at the present time; and these questionings have their repercussions among the villages and tend toward a sophisticated attitude toward many of the beliefs described below.

There are other forces which aid in the maintenance of animistic
outlooks: ignorance of what is going on tends toward the *status quo*; [562
women among the Kols are universally illiterate and are the strong- 212]
hold of the old ways. Many a Kol says that he puts on charms for his wife's sake, but adds that he really does not believe that they do much good. Custom is another force very difficult to move. It is very strong over India and its persistence, in spite of knowledge to the contrary, is a thing which strikes an observer. Belief may change, but custom, though rationalized, remains as before.

A word of caution should be uttered concerning generalities in regard to animistic thought. There are few, if any, perfectly consistent generalizations which may be made concerning Kol beliefs and outlooks. For example, when the spirit world is described, one should not immediately conclude that *all* Kols enter into these concepts, any more than one should judge that all westerners regard the number thirteen with superstitious fear.

THE SPIRIT WORLD. To the average Kol all things animate 776
and inanimate may be the abode of spirits of one sort or another.

776 Many of the daily occurrences can be traced to their activity. They are sometimes friendly, but it actually happens that they are more often unfriendly and do their best to injure and annoy human beings. The Kols have mentioned certain kinds of spirits with which they are familiar. A few Kols have claimed actual encounters with them, and yet others were not quite so certain of their existence.

775 *The Bhut* is commonly mentioned by the Kol, but the use of the
761 term is frequently in a general sense. Ordinarily this is the spirit of one
who has died a sudden or a tragic death. A *bhut* is always of the male
gender. The spirit of a man killed by a train is sure to become a
wandering *bhut*. So is the spirit of a murdered man, as well as one
dying of a dread disease. The general belief is that it will remain in
this form for twelve years until released. In a general sense, any man
not taken up by Bhagawan after death becomes a wandering *bhut*.
[165] Another curious explanation was given. It was claimed that the
expectation of life for a Kol is about thirty years, and for this period
one must dwell on earth, whether in the body or in the spirit. If a
person twenty years of age should die for any reason, his spirit will
still have to stay upon the earth for another ten years, and will wander
in the form of a *bhut*. A man living past thirty years of age will not
become a *bhut* unless he meets a tragic end. The same group also
related that during this unexpired period in which the spirit must
wander upon the earth, the spirit of a very good man becomes a very
evil *bhut*, while the spirit of a very bad man was a friendly and harmless *bhut*!

775 The *bhut* of a murdered man is certain to haunt the murderer's
682 family and in the course of time is sure to destroy it. Murder thus
means only more trouble and Kols should never resort to it. It is a
fact that murders among Kols are very unusual. *Bhuts* as a rule
never injure members of their own families and will even help them.
Therefore the Kol holds that one should never fear the spirit of a
loved one.

775 *Bhuts* and other spirits may enter a room as does the air which
comes in everywhere; though the average Kol usually considers that
they enter through some larger opening in the house, such as a door
[342] or a window. The lack of windows in Kol houses is partly due to
this point of view.

The Churel is the spirit of a female who has died in distressing circumstances, especially if the death was caused by child bearing. The *churel* is of dreadful appearance, and her feet, if one would look at them, are turned backwards. She often attempts to seduce men and ruin them. As a rule her front is attractive but she is black and

putrid behind. She often dwells in a palm tree. Certain Munda 775
tribes, like the Bhuiyas, sometimes extract the fetus from a woman
dying in pregnancy, and the two are buried on the opposite sides of a
stream, as it is the theory that no spirit can cross water.[1] If the [171]
two should join they become witches. Kols do not practice this as
far as we were able to learn, and no operation of this nature is performed. [766]
The woman is buried with the child still in her womb.

The Danawa is said by the Kols to be one of the most powerful 776
of all spirits. He is likely related to the Vedic *Danava* who was connected with Vritra, one of the atmospheric demons. He lives in tall trees, and, if he can get the opportunity, attacks one at night, catching his victim round the throat and almost choking the unfortunate person to death. He is particularly met with in the Kaimur jungles.

The Jind, or more popularly *Jin*, according to the Kols, is the spirit of a Mohammedan, although it is usually considered one of the many kinds of spirits known to Mohammedans. Kols have a very bad opinion of *Jinds*, yet say that they know little about them, as they do not pay much attention to Kols but are out to injure Mohammedans.

The Kabbis is a lover of human blood. This demon has long teeth and sharp nails and attacks one ferociously. The nails are used to make deep cuts which let the blood flow and it is sucked or licked up by them. If the victim should struggle and give trouble, the demon will plunge his long teeth into the body and thus hold him while he drains out the man's life blood.

Matia is the demon of the whirlwind. It may destroy crops, [821]
bring up great storms and carry away roofs and thatch houses. During
the warm season whirlwinds are common and one can trace their
course by a cloud of dust reaching far up into the sky. Vultures soar [825]
about, looking for those whom *Matia* may destroy.

The Pret is the spirit of the deformed, the cripple, or the mentally 775
defective. Males become *prets* and females are *pretins*. While Kols 732
commonly mention them they usually do not believe them to be very
dangerous, nor can they cause much trouble. Rather they should
be pitied and fed, so sometimes food and water are placed out for
them if they are suspected of being in the vicinity.

The Rakshasa is a terrible injurer and the very name of this 776
demon is an euphemism, 'the preserver.' Most Kols have a great
fear of a *rakshasa* and the report is that this kind is more commonly
seen than any other and that they also suck blood if they can get a
chance. They are usually about at night time and are very dangerous
to women who are with child, and try to gain access to the house by

---

[1] Crooke, W., *Religion and Folklore of Northern India*, p. 196.

776 entering into it in the form of a dog, a cat or an owl. They may assume almost any form and their bite is very poisonous. They can quickly change their shape and appearance. The female type, called *rakshasi* goes about in the likeness of a beautiful girl and seduces men. Nevertheless, this type of demon is easily fooled and if one is clever and does not lose his nerve he can outwit them.

Kols are also familiar with other kinds of spirits such as the *gayal*, the *pisach* and the *kogi*, but little seems to be known about them. The literature on tribes and castes is rich in spiritism and much might be compiled concerning spirits. The above represents the usual Kol point of view.

776 THE DWELLING PLACE OF SPIRITS. Kols believe that trees are
824 the most likely place for spirits to dwell. The *banyan* tree seems to
775 be the favourite place for the spirit, although it is said that the *churel*
prefers a *nim* tree, particularly if broken or dead. It is claimed that the mango and the *bel* trees are not often inhabited by spirits. The tamarind tree is connected with the *jind*.

776 Spirits may also dwell in rocks and certain weird shapes in their
823 appearance are probably due to the activity of some spirit living there.

Animals may become habitations for spirits, and some, like the
776 *rakshasas*, freely enter into them. The graveyard and the burning
825 grounds are sure to have some spirits dwelling near them and Kols
764 avoid such places; or if they must pass by, go two by two. Such
places should never be approached at night.

It was noted that spirits enter houses through doors and other
776 openings. Doors are therefore generally surrounded by demon-
342 scarers, and windows are never found. Evil spirits also enter and
789 dwell in human beings, coming in through the mouth, eyes, ears or nose; so these points should be especially protected. They may also run up the legs or the arms and suitable bangles are worn to prevent this.

754 THE EVIL EYE: NAZAR. Men and women may also be possessed of an evil power to injure or distress one another. The evil eye, *nazar*, exerts a powerful and dangerous influence and is often evidenced by a squint or the loss of an eye. The person with an evil eye has an inherent power which may be transmitted through a mere glance, and this power strikes one as surely as a bullet. The very glance of such persons is particularly penetrating and it is not good to have any one gaze at you, for it may be that death is in the look. Children are particularly liable to be affected by the evil eye, and ill health and

even death are often traced to this influence. A woman is more likely 754
to have an evil eye than a man. Kols believe that Gond women
should be avoided as far as possible for many of them are said to have [648]
an evil eye that is likely to affect children. A well-dressed person is
more likely to be affected than a poorly dressed one, and to put on fine [292]
clothes is to attract attention and therefore invite danger.

The evil eye may also be directed against animals and plants; 754
so a bad crop, or the illness or death of an animal, may be due to some 789
one with an evil eye. Pumpkins are often trained to grow upon the 824
roof of Kol houses and may be protected from the evil eye by whitewashing
an ordinary flat tile, making a cross in the centre with lampblack, [241]
and putting upon the tile as many dots as there are pumpkins
growing upon the roof. This will protect them and no pumpkin will
rot. A rotted pumpkin is the sure sign of the activity of this mysterious
force.

The time of eating is a particularly dangerous one from the point 754
of view of the evil eye. No stranger should come into the presence 264
of one who is taking his meal, and at that time he should turn his
back on all people, including even the members of his own household. [609]
If one possessed of the evil eye should see the face of a person taking
his food it may have a serious result. Therefore it is wise never to
interrupt a man at his meals; this a stranger will never do. If
accidentally confronted in this way, the eater should stop his meal and
wait till the person has passed out of sight. To be seen in the act of [291]
putting on new clothes is also to expose oneself to the dangers of the
evil eye, should such a person happen by.

WHAT THESE FORCES DO. We have seen something of the 776
supernormal powers which the average Kol feels are all about him. 754
What do these powers bring to pass? Some indication of this has
been given already, but more may be stated. Diseases, particularly
wasting diseases, are surely due to the presence of evil spirits or the
spell of the evil eye. Any mysterious disease may be ascribed to [777]
these powers. Ill luck is also due to the attention of the forces named
above. A man may be tripped up: it is the work of a spirit; he
cuts his hand: a *bhut* directed the axe. We were told of a certain
evil spirit dwelling in a banyan tree on the Great Deccan Road near 776
Katni. He was particularly annoyed by cyclists: probably he could 754
not get used to the march of civilization. This spirit was especially 493
active at midday and midnight, and if a cyclist should fail to show
respect, by not dismounting and walking by the tree at those particular
hours, he was sure to be killed. It was commonly reported

776 that several men had already lost their lives, and others had been
754 injured because they failed to show deference. At any time of the day
493 one who passes this place should get off his cycle, stop, ask permission
of the spirit to pass by, then walk with his cycle and mount it again a
few paces beyond.

789 **Protective Measures.** Various kinds of devices are used by
Kols to ward off the power and effectiveness of the evil eye and the
spirit world. The protective remedies commonly employed are
listed alphabetically.

Abuse. The abusive language and songs generally used at the
[195 time of the wedding have a prophylactic value. There is somehow
533] resident in *gali* a power which protects the bride and groom from evil
585] influences.

Ashes are commonly employed both on religious and social
789 occasions. Immediately after birth the new-born babe is dusted
372 with ashes. They are also scattered over the place of birth, lest the
spirits get a portion of the afterbirth and use it against the child and
[844] the family. A magic circle of ashes is put around the bed of the
mother and her new-born child. When the *nara*, the stump of the
umbilical cord, falls off, it is buried in the floor of the house, and a
fire which is kept burning over the spot constantly supplies fresh ashes.

Ashes are kept in shrines to frighten evil spirits away. A portion
thrown into the air from time to time will be effective in doing this.
[775] A fleck of ashes in a child's mouth after feeding with milk keep *bhuts*,
who are passionately fond of milk, at a safe distance from the child.
[237] The ashes from burnt cow dung cakes are especially useful as are the
ashes of wood from the *bel* tree.

789 *Bangles* are a protection. The glass types are mostly decorative,
but their colours are efficacious as certain colours repel demons. Kols
301 believe that metal bangles are the most effective, particularly the
[775] copper and iron types. As *bhuts* may enter through the feet or hands,
bangles on the wrists and ankles prevent that way of entry.

Beads about the neck of children are particularly defensive
against the evil eye. They should be of bright colours and the Kols
most often use a type made from lac. Blue beads about the necks of
[822] cattle help to protect them from the evil eye and all valuable animals
should be so guarded. A unique charm noted in this connection,
though not among the Kols, was that of old bicycle chains fastened
about the necks of cattle.

789 *Charcoal*, because it is a form of ash and black in colour, is a
776 devil-scarer. Mixed with milk and wine and spread in a circle, it
372

372
forms an effective bar to evil spirits who dare not cross that line. 776
Sometimes it is dropped into milk as it is brought home, in order to 789
protect it from the milk-loving *bhuts*.

Colours are also an effective protection. Black is particularly 754
valuable as a prophylactic from the evil eye. Hence lamp-black is 789
put on the face just beneath the child's eye. This disguises and
renders him less attractive, and as a result the evil eye will not linger 822
on him. Black marks on a white-washed tile or earthen pot ward off
the evil eye in the case of crops. Black also pleases Kali and she is [776]
glad to see it.

Red frightens off demons and red flags found above almost every
shrine have a dual significance : they please the good spirits and
frighten off the evil ones. The *sendur* (vermilion) put on the bride [585]
and groom is a protective at that vital time. Following the purifica-
tion ceremony, six days after the birth of the child, the mother's feet [846]
are coloured red.

Yellow also protects and there are anointings with turmeric in oil at the times of birth, wedding and death. At such crises of the soul they keep away forces bent on evil.

White is also used : a white *pot*, or daub, placed on the side of the face, immediately in front of the ears, is said to be protective in the case of the child and wards off the evil eye.

Copper. Iron and copper bangles are common among the Kols 789
and some say that of the two copper is to be preferred and is more
effective ; it was offered to Hanumanji the monkey god, and is hence 823
very sacred. On no account should this sacred metal be used for
dishes nor *lotas*, especially if the *lota* is to be taken out for latrine [415
purposes. To do this would insult Hanumanji and show disrespect 514]
to copper. The copper bangle is a very potent charm, and among
Kols it is often found that children have a copper anklet on one foot
and an iron one on the other. The same applies to the wrists. The
little boxes frequently seen attached to strings about the neck, con-
taining powerful protectives such as tiger's claws or *mantras* (written
charms), are generally made of copper.

Incense and Smoke. Incense attracts good deities and, con- 789
versely, repels evil personalities. At the time of worship incense is 372
thought of as having this dual function. The odour of burning *ghi*
is very effectual in this respect. Smoke usually repels demons and if
articles which cause an evil odour are dropped into the fire they are
driven away. In the Kol birth chamber the baby is passed through [844]
smoke soon after birth, and for some days the air in the lying-in room is
kept smoky by means of a fire smoldering somewhere within it.

789 *Iron* is, on the whole, probably the most common of protective metals;
823 and while some put copper above iron, nevertheless in the case of the
Kols, iron appears to be more widely used than copper. The use of iron
takes many forms. A woman should always have a bit of iron about
her as she is usually exposed to evil influences more than are the men
folk. This may take the form of a bracelet, an anklet, a ring on the
finger, or an iron ring about the neck. Again it may be just a piece of
the metal tied somewhere in the garments or on a string about the waist.
[755] A sick man should always have iron about him to prevent further demonic
influences during his period of helplessness. An iron key is a protective
and even nails in shoes are useful in this respect. A piece of iron
[513] ought to be under the head as one sleeps and iron nails are often driven
into the four corners of a wooden cot should the Kol sleep on one. In
the case of children iron helps to repel the evil eye. At the wedding
[585] time the bridegroom carries iron about with him, and iron is found
in the wedding booth.

Iron protects houses from the entry of evil spirits and makes
their habitation there impossible. Therefore, when a house is built
[342] iron is buried under the floor, particularly near the threshold. Even
though unseen by the human eye it will influence the demons and
they fear to enter and abide in the house. Perhaps *bhuts* are thought
[775] of as still living in the stone age and dreading the new-fangled iron
and its power to break the strongest things of which they know.

789 *Lac*, obtained from the gum of the *Khairwar* tree (*Acacia catechu*),
and prepared in the form of bangles and beads, averts the evil eye and
[314] wards off spirits. This is variously coloured.

Lampblack is widely used for children and protects them from
the evil eye. While it disguises them and renders them less attractive,
[751] it also has the practical purpose of protecting the eye from the glare
of the sun. The lampblack, mixed with oil to make a paste, is placed
just below the eyes and often gives the child a weird and unnatural
appearance.

Leather is a very common devil-scarer throughout India and has
789 its uses for the Kols, such as the custom of employing it in connection
237 with the building of houses. For protection, in this instance, an old
291 shoe will generally be found stuck somewhere about the wall which
is being built. This is apparent in the picture appearing in connection
with building customs.[1] If they can be afforded, leather shoes with nails
in them are a double protection, and no Kol goes on a long journey without
[484] taking a pair of country shoes with him even though he seldom uses
them. He will carry them hanging from a stick or in his hands.

---

[1] See plate VIII.

Lemons and Limes are able to protect one by attracting the attention of the spirit so that he forgets his original evil intentions. So a lime may be carried about one, tied in the loin cloth. A spirit approaches the man, smells the lime and makes for it, and is so taken up with its 'find' that it forgets the man. If this should happen, the lime upon examination will be found to bear evidences of this attack: the juice will be drained away and the lime may even be split. At the time of worship a lime is sometimes cut and thrown as far as possible. Evil spirits hovering about the sacrifice will take after the lime and, fighting over it, will forget what is going on at the shrine. Limes are also pleasing to *devis* and when the *hom* sacrifice is made some lime juice is frequently squeezed into the fire. 789 824 [782 776]

Magic Circles. There are many forms of the magic circle and the shape does not always have to be circular. Any circular article like a bangle or a string of beads is a protection. At the time of the *bawa* an iron ring will often be found encircling the fire for the *hom* offering. The tying of the village with a mixture of charcoal, liquor and milk is an example of the use of the magic circle. Such a circle is put about the place of worship if demonic influence is feared. The circle of ashes round the bed of the mother and her new-born babe has been previously mentioned. 789

Magic Symbols and figures are also efficacious. Such are pictured upon the walls of the lying-in room and on the walls outside the door, and we have given reproductions of them.[1] Sometimes they are tattooed on the body, and the swastika and the *shasti* are the favourites. Symbols marked by the priest on the forehead are useful protective devices. [304 531]

Mantras. There is also a great power resident in *mantras* or magic spells. Such *mantras* are very potent in driving off evil spirits. At one time *mantras* may have been Vedic texts, but now-a-days the term *mantra* "is extended to all magical forms of words, letters, sounds or any hocuspocus which bring good luck to the happy possessor of them and evil to his enemies, spirits, or casters of the evil eye. These are often inscribed on paper, the ink in which they are written is drunk, or they are kept in metal cases or inscribed on metal or other talismans."[2]

Some *mantras* which may be used against evil spirits and diseases are as follows: [171]

---

[1] See page 62.

[2] Crooke, W., *Op. Cit.*, p. 200.

171 1. To cast out an evil spirit:

539 *Kali, Kali, maha Kali; Brahma ki beti, dono hatha*
789 *bajawe thali jaha dekho waha kali; teri shakti meri bhakti.*
Isi saihat bhut, churel, kabbis, jind, dono ko paharai, na to dhobinke ghat nahawe.

Kali, Kali, great Kali; daughter of Brahma, who with both hands plays upon the brass plate; wherever one looks there she is. Her strength is my devotion. In this way bhut, churel, kabbis, jind, all are caught. If not, let her (Kali) go to the dhobi ghat and take a bath.

171 2. For fevers and the casting out of evil spirits:

755 *Kalobharo ghungarwala, hatha karo, phulo ki mala*
789 *chausath jogon sewa men. chala, dekho dekhan. Nazar ka*
539 *tala, raja praja dhaiwa tuhi sab ki dristi bande tuhi. Main*
puja pawa tuhi. Teri kiya sabi kuchha hohi. Sekhi Bharo mantra ki shakti. Phro mantra Ishwara wacha.

Kalo bharo, curly-headed, with garlands in your hands and with sixty-four goddesses at your service: look! Whoever has an evil eye, whether king or subject, control them all with but a glance. By worshipping you I get your spirit. Through me you can do everything. Let us see the power of Bharo charm. I cast a spell in Ishwara's (God's) name.

3. To cure fevers and drowsiness:

Ardha sisi huhu harib per pachhara, mukh more amukhari sisa, rahe sir men to Shivari ki ain.

By making a sound of *huhu* we overcome the spirit; with face turned, head diseased; by Shivari's name we say this.

4. To drive off fever, pain and bodily troubles:

Marhi, Marhi, mai puhari, tajo margut majh dhar. Usi murda ka dhuan, ka akshar dekha ko, bukhara, dard, na achha ho; to meri Mari na kahawe.

Marhi, Marhi, I call you. Thou who are in the heart 171
of the cemetery. By merely looking at the smoke of that 539
dead body drive out fever, pain and all that is not well; for 755
if they do not depart then she is not my Marhi. 789

5. To bring a curse upon, or even to kill an enemy: 171

Chandi ke uppar Chandi awe. Muth phero nao. 539
Khandi chakra uppar chakra dhawe. Nand masi ki hari age 754
ari, na tah, cha tah, pherna sath muth pherayu, tin so sath. Sachhi meri Chandi.

Chandi after Chandi appears: with moving form and circle; wheel after wheel comes. We have waited for this month and the time is exact. Now go here, now go there, make sixty circles with this instrument (may be a knife is in the hand). Yea, three hundred and sixty circles. My Chandi is true.

171
6. For cure from illness: 539
755

Khermai, Khermai, Khermai, main pukharu. Teri dara 789
yadi yeh achhi na hare to no kahawe sachhi meri Khermai. Washa khali na jai to dhobi ghat na hawe.

Khermai, Khermai, Khermai, I call to you. I am at your door. If you do not cure this one then you are not truly my Khermai. No, her words never fail, (but if you do not come) then better go to the dhobi ghat, and take your bath.

Probably no rational interpretation of these *mantras* is possible. 171
The translations are more or less literal and no translation can really 789
give the feeling put into them. They call upon the gods, plead with 776
them, challenge them, threaten them. To tell one to go out and [539]
bathe where the *dhobis* wash clothes is an insult: no decent person would do such a thing. If the goddess can be angered she may accomplish the task just to prove that she is not what the speaker insinuates. The goddesses are made in the likeness of unstable and fickle persons and thus partake of human failings. When the *mantra* is properly recited it is thought to have an inherent power to force the deity to do what the one using the *mantra* desires. The above

171
789 examples are current among low caste Hindus and do not represent
776 the more polished type to be found higher up.

Milk. The use of milk has been mentioned in connection with
272 the magic circle. The good spirits like it, and certain evil spirits are
776 passionately fond of it. Milk is scattered over the ashes after the
782 funeral pyre has burnt down. Milk propitiates Nag, the serpent god.

789 *Names.* Great care should be exercised in the selection and use
of names, as they become a part of one's personality. A good name
551 is also attractive to evil spirits, and if the spirits come to know that a
789 certain child has such a name they may make an attack on the innocent thing. Therefore, call the child by an evil name such as 'fly',
'filth', 'one-eyed', and the spirits will not condescend to notice him.
[754] Such names protect in another manner as well. If one gets possession
of the name of someone—his real name—he may, through the charms
of black magic, work harm to the person concerned. Therefore the
child's true name should never be known to people lest they should
work ill with it. The use of magic on a false name is ineffective and
no harm can come to one.

789 *Noises* of various types are demon-scarers for they dislike noise;
[825] hence the beating of drums, the occasional fireworks and other devices,
by which loud noises are produced when necessary.

Nuts and Seeds of various kinds are useful. Many Kol children
789 have a *ghata* nut (*Ziziphys xylopyrus?*) tied to a string which is hung
829 somewhere about the person, often on the wrist. Mustard seeds
are freely sprinkled about if spirits are expected, and, as in the case
of limes, distract their attention. They are scattered round the place
where a body is burnt. Black *urad* pulse (*Phaseolus radiatus*) is often
[585] used on similar occasions. The *supari* nut (*Areca catechu*) is placed
below the sacred pole in the marriage booth and under the foundation
stone of the house. These are in this manner protected from evil.

789 *Salt* has its magic use among the Kols. It has a preservative
power, and this, together with its power over demons, accounts for
263 its being scattered over the place where the dead have been cremated.
[765] It should not be put into the food during the period of mourning after
a death in the home, and the chief mourner should not use it for a
year.

755 *Scape Animals.* Among Kols there is a belief that an evil spirit
787 resident in a man may be transferred to an animal and the man thus
freed. It is not unusual to bring a man believed to be possessed of
825 a spirit before the shrine together with a chicken or goat, usually the
782 former. The *panda* invokes Khermai amid singing and drumming,
or mostly drumming, and there may be a *bawa* along with it. Under

these conditions the evil spirit is sternly addressed and in the name 755
of Khermai is ordered to leave the person affected and enter the 787
chicken. Upon being satisfied that the transaction has actually 825
occurred there are now two or three ways of dealing with the chicken. 782
The most common procedure is to sacrifice it to Khermai, and as the
blood is sprinkled at the base of the shrine she is implored to conduct
the evil spirit far away so that it may trouble them no more. The
less common method is to take the chicken into the jungle, the further
away the better, and loose it there, invoking Khermai to let the spirit
be in the chicken as long as the latter lives; then when the chicken
dies, never to allow the spirit to be able to find its way back to
the village. If the chicken should return alive to the village it
would mean that the spirit would also re-enter and harm
someone.

Supa. The *supa* or winnowing fan is a great protective and 789
has many magical uses. The new-born infant is laid in it and no evil 243
spirit will dare touch him there. It is used in various wave ceremonies,
notably during the wedding cycle. It is used to cast out demons and
to detect demon possession.

Tattooing has its protective value and in an earlier section this 789
was discussed. It was noted that it protected against disease and [304]
aided in the necessary household activities.[1]

Threads, red or black in colour, are useful about the neck. This
applies particularly to the child, but the adult often has one some-
where on his person. At *Rakshabandan* time the opposite sexes tie
threads on members of the family. Threads are used in connection [588]
with the marriage of trees and a thread is wrapped seven times around
the marriage pole. Threads are often knotted to afford further
protection.

Thorns. Thorns afford great trouble to the spirits. They are 789
put over the bodies of the deceased in the graves and are often put 824
about the houses, where they serve the dual purpose of keeping off [764]
both beast and spirit. They are used in magical practices, so that [351]
when a jackal crosses the road a pile of thorns should be set up, a
stone put in the centre, and with one's foot placed on the stone the
jackal should be roundly cursed.

Trees and Plants. Any tree associated with the gods is holy
and keeps away evil powers and influences. A *charpai* or cot of *nim*
wood is very useful as it protects one when he is helpless in his sleep. [844]
Some *nim* (*Melia azadirachta*) should always be placed in the lying-

---

[1] See pp. 29-3[illegible].

789 in room and about the door leading to it. Wood from the *bel* tree
824 (*Aegle marmelos*) is useful if burned in the lying-in room and this is
[844] done for a period of six days after the child's birth, for this
[846] is a critical time from the point of view of evil influences. In
Hindu thought *bel* is associated with the god Vishnu. The *tulasi*
[844] plant (*Ocymum sanctum*) is helpful in affording a safe delivery and a
bit of it is laid over the abdomen of a woman expecting a child.
Mango leaves, being lucky and everlasting, are uniformly used in
connection with the wedding cycle. Ginger is a devil-scarer, and
turmeric (*Curcuma longa*) with its yellow colour is used continually
[585] to afford protection. The *magrohan* of the wedding booth should
have turmeric put into the hole in which it is placed. The same
practice is observed when the umbilical cord is buried or the foundation
of a house is laid.

789 *Tying the Village.* Tying the village and loosing the *devi* is a
776 magic rite which is common among Kols and comes at set seasons.
753 In Barela, for example, this festival is observed in connection with
[184] Mari *devi*, the goddess of cholera. It takes two forms and the
observance is reported all over the Kol community.

The cholera *devi*, Marimai, must, if possible, be kept imprisoned in her shrine for a portion of the year, particularly during the cholera season. At Barela they say that she must be tied between *Baishaka* (April-May) and *Pus* (December-January). The rest of the year, say for the period of from three to four months, she may roam as she pleases. About the middle of *Pus* a *panda* cuts the cotton cord kept in the shrine. It is this cord that is supposed to imprison her, so when it is cut, she is no longer bound by it. Other *devis* are also considered to be loose at that season. Along in the month of *Baishaka*, the deity is brought back to the shrine by offerings and sacrifices, the magic thread is tied by the same *panda* that released the *devi* previously, and she is now considered bound. This is followed by a feast near the shrine to which only the men may come.

Along with this there is a second form of tying the village and the two are occasionally combined. In this case some water, wine, milk and powdered charcoal are brought to the shrine where a sacrifice is offered and the *devi* implored to let the magic ring about the village prevent the entrance into it of cholera or smallpox. The *panda* then mixes the ingredients mentioned above and the mixture is put into a glass bottle or into a tin with a tiny hole in the bottom. The men then proceed to tie the whole or a part of the village. If the whole is tied it is called *gaonbandh*, and if part, *tolabandh*. They proceed with drumming and singing and a line of the mixture is laid down, either

789
from the tin or the bottle, around the whole or part of the village. 776
The *hom* sacrifice should be made by each household, and following 753
the whole procedure, animals may be sacrificed at the village shrine, [782]
and a feast enjoyed by all.

Tests for Evil Spirits. It was said by Kols that there are 787
certain obvious evidences of spirit possession. Mental cases are attributed 776
to evil spirits as are cases of paralysis and the like. If one [828]
acts irrationally it is taken for granted that he is possessed and [753]
efforts should be made to free him. 732

Sometimes it is not quite so easy to tell whether an evil spirit is really about, or whether he should be blamed for the misfortune under consideration. If a man has a disease which defies treatment, and if he is wasting away, it may be that he has an evil spirit working in him. To determine for certain there are some tests which may be made. Among them are the following:

On the floor of the room, in which the man lies ill, a circle made with wheat flour is marked out, and in the centre of the circle an earthenware lamp is placed. Grains of wheat and *urad* pulse are carefully counted and put in a particular position and sequence. The Baiga or *panda*, as the case may be, then pronounces some *mantras* over them and the room is left to the ill man for the rest of the night. In the morning the grains are counted again and their positions carefully checked, and the ring of flour is examined for any marks or indications of having been disturbed. If there are signs of a disturbance of any kind, or if there are missing grains, it is a sure proof that an evil spirit has been about and has meddled with those articles.
Of course, it is difficult to believe that any disturbance could not have [136]
taken place with mice and rats everywhere in abundance.

A second method is based upon the use of limes. It will be recalled that spirits are very fond of this kind of fruit and greedily attack them. Several limes are therefore taken, and a large number of sharp needles stuck into each, perhaps as many as twenty-five. These limes are then placed in a position where a spirit, were it to come into the room, would be sure to notice them. In the morning these are again carefully examined, the needles pulled out, or the limes broken and the needles inspected. If there should be a drop of blood on any of the needles the spirit has been there. It would have seen the lime, snatched at it greedily without observing the needles imbedded in it and been pricked by their sharp points. Any formation of rust would be interpreted as blood and be the indication of the presence of a spirit.

775 MEETING A SPIRIT. Even though properly protected from
spiritual forces one is still not immune from their attacks. If one
776 should meet a spirit it is always proper to be very respectful in its
789 presence and to try not to offend it in any way. If the *bhut* is addressed
as one would address a gentleman he may behave like one. If one
moves further on and the *bhut* insists on following, the person attended may, provided he is properly protected by charms, call out the name of Khermai three or four times in rapid succession. Her very name is so powerful that the evil spirit is helpless and goes away disgusted. But should the person not be properly protected by amulets and the like, he should not call upon Khermai.

If it should be necessary to pass the known dwelling place of a *bhut* or other spirit, the person should first stop and respectfully ask the spirit to let him pass safely. No person should be boastful in the presence of a spirit nor use the name of Khermai except as a last
[576] resort. The spirit should be addressed as "Maharaj" if a male, and
if a female as "Mata". These respectful forms of address are pleasing to them and they will allow such people to pass without harm.

789 HOW SPIRITS MAY BE CAST OUT. Evil spirits may be cast out
only by those who know the secret processes and *mantras* necessary,
[791] and such secrets are usually carefully guarded by the initiated. The
panda is probably familiar with methods although not all of them
[648] would admit that they were, and a member of the Baiga tribe is *par excellence* the man. The *bawa* is usually associated with this ceremony.

The *supa* method, forms of which are described below, is the usual method of driving out an evil spirit. Again, the priest while possessed of the *devi* may order the family to perform certain rites, such as feeding the group, sacrificing at the shrine, abstaining from rich foods, and the like; or he may even beat the unfortunate being with his iron lash until the blood flows. This will surely frighten the demon away.

There is another form known to the Kols by the name of *jharna*,
[824] 'the sifting or winnowing'. A *supa* (winnowing fan), a *hansiya* (sickle)
and a bit of *Kans* grass (*Saccharium spontaneum*) are made use of in
[785] this particular wave ceremony. The person on whom these will be
used must have fasted for a period and have had *mantras* pronounced over him, then the above articles are one by one waved over him. The sickle, the grass and the winnowing fan are all symbolical of removing a spirit: the sickle, as it is first waved, symbolizes the cutting down of the spirit, the grass implies the work is done, and in the sifting

it is like the chaff being driven away and lost. While the *supa* is being waved the Baiga blows, and thus the divine afflatus is communicated to the person. 789 [648]

There is also a magic way of warding off the evil eye and removing its power from one affected by it. A Baiga is called, who, after the usual preparations and offerings, takes a stick and dips it in *til* oil. This is lighted and held over a vessel filled with water, all being performed in the presence of the person suspected of being the victim of the evil eye. If drops of the burning oil fall into the water with a hissing sound the person affected at once begins to feel the influence of the evil eye passing from him. But if the hairs on his body begin to stand up and he begins to feel faint, it is a sure sign that something is wrong and that there is an evil spirit in the case, or that the power of the evil eye requires still stronger measures to remove it. [648]

Kols also believe in, and practise, what may conveniently be called "cross-roads magic". The afflicted person is carried on a bed to the particular cross-roads where the ceremony is to be performed. He is set down in the centre and the friends who brought him make the offerings, which should be sacrificed in the same way as they would be at the village shrine. This may be done at any time of the day or night, but to be really effective it should not be witnessed by any stranger. If some one should approach while the sacrifices are being offered he will be warned away, for if he comes he may break the spell or may himself be affected. It is thought that the disease afflicting the person is loosed at the cross-roads and will attach itself to the first person who passes that way. For this reason Kols usually avoid cross-roads and if possible will pass by some other way. Sometimes a scape animal is released after the offerings are made, and it is believed that he will carry the disease away. 491 755 782 823

MEDICINES AND MAGIC. Among Kols illness and disease are often ascribed to the work of unfriendly spirits. Cholera and smallpox are particularly the work of the goddesses, and only through them can they be controlled. Other diseases are due to lesser evil spirits. In spite of this, there is also the attitude that in many cases illness is due to the foolishness of man, and that many types of illness can be cured by means of home remedies. Failing these, or any other explanation, the illness is looked upon as indeed the work of a spirit. There are many remedies in use by the Kols for the diseases which abound in India, and the remedies in common use among them are listed below. 753 757 278

757 *Burns*: charcoal dust is sprinkled over the burn from time to time. This should cake on it to be effective.

278 *Chest Colds*: mustard oil (from *Guisotia abyssinica*) is rubbed over the chest.

[262] *Colds*: care should be observed regarding food. Only foods that give warmth to the body should be taken, such as grams, molasses, fish, and chicken curry.

Diarrhoea: the seeds of *mumri* (or *mamira*) are soaked in water and the solution given to the patient.

Eye Complaints: a solution containing onion juice and raw sugar (*gur*) from sugar cane, (*Saccharum officinarum*) is prepared which is called *bulni lal* due to its pinkish colour. The eye is washed in this solution.

Fever: a shrub known as *gataran* (*Caesalpinia bonducella*) is very useful for this. Some leaves and fruit from this plant should be boiled in water and the solution given to the person ill. If it is an ordinary fever, not due to an evil spirit, this should reduce it.

Leaves of the *nim* tree (*Melia azadirachta*) boiled in water is also an efficacious remedy in ordinary fevers.

[752] *Fractures*: a broken bone should be fomented with hot *ghi* (clarified butter) and *haldi*. (*Curcuma longa*), mixed together. Sometimes ordinary splints are applied, and when this is done leaves and portions of the skin of the *hajor* (*Cissus quadrangularis*) plant should be put under the splints.

Headaches: *hurhur* (*Celeome vissosa*) is ground and the juice extracted. This juice is put into the ears. The juice of the *bhelwa* nut (*Semecarpus anacardium*) is occasionally used. This is the marking nut and its juice causes a burn and a great deal of counter irritation, and leaves a scar that persists.

Itch: bits of the root and the bark of the *nim* tree are ground together and made into a paste which is applied to the affected parts.

Another remedy is oil from the seeds of the *Kanji* tree (*Pongamiaglabra*). This is rubbed on.

[753 177] *Malaria*: malaria is not attributed to spirits; possibly it may be that it is too recent a phenomenon to have been considered as such. The leaves of the *nim* tree are boiled in water and administered.

There is a climbing creeper called *gurj* (*Menispermum glabrum*) which may be used for malaria. The wood and bark of this plant is ground up and put into water. A heated tile is

dipped into the water and the solution is then taken. 757
Following the taking of the *gurj* solution a lemon is cut in 278
half and salted and peppered. The two halves are left on the roof over-night and should be sucked the next morning. Another report is that a good remedy for malaria is to grind together *golmirich* (black pepper), *long* (cloves), and *mitha lakri* (licorice). The paste is put into a bit of water and swallowed

Pain in the abdomen: this is relieved by rubbing a mixture of kerosene and mustard oil over the affected part.

Smallpox: there is no remedy for this, as it is due to a goddess and her will, but care should be taken that the patient takes only light foods during this period.

Snake bites: one should chew leaves of the *nim* tree. Crooke [752]
notes that "in Ahmednagar when a man is bitten by a snake he is taken to Bahiroba's temple, crushed Nim leaves mixed with chillies are administered, and the branches are waved over his head."[1]

Stomach trouble: for this the leaves of the *Babul* tree, (*Acacia arabica*) should be chewed and eaten.

Swellings: if it be the thighs that have swelled, *ghi* should be applied and rubbed in well. At the same time *Hing* paste (a variety of asafetida) should be applied to the nails of the leg affected.

Wounds: *chuna* (lime) is mixed with the juice of the *Kattha* tree 752
(*Acacia catechu*) and the paste applied. The juice of this 278
tree has good astringent qualities.

Fresh cow dung is very commonly applied, especially to the [237]
wounds of children.

The bark of the *Tinsa* tree (*Eugenia dalbergioides*) is ground into a paste and stops the bleeding from a wound.

For the wounds made by thrusting the iron trident through the tongue or cheek at the *jawara* season, the following mixture should be applied: Lime juice, some ground onion, *ghi*, wood ashes and *pan* leaves (*Piper betel*).

It is usual that each village has its *baid* or medicine man who [759]
suggests these simple remedies and advises what should be done. 756
However, there may be no such person in the village, and even if there
is such, the Kols have great faith in the Baiga, and may go to him. 648
755

---

[1] Crooke, W., *Religion and Folk-lore of Northern India*, p. 410.

648 Kols, Baigas and Gonds live in close association under village condi-
756 tions. The Baiga priest is revered by both Kols and Gonds, and it is
755 asserted that he has a *deva* living within him which gives him insight as to
what should be done. The Baiga, however, is more interested in the occult than he is in prescribing remedies, and if he believes the illness is due to a spirit, he performs over the ill person the *supa* ceremony. It is said that he takes a *supa* (winnowing fan) and places on it a little lamp (*diya*), *ghi* being used to make it burn. The Baiga sits before this and begins to mumble *mantras* and to concentrate on the fire. He calls the *devi* or *deva* when he feels that the time is ripe. When the *devi* arrives, the Baiga falls down in a trance, for the spirit has full possession of him and speaks through him to the people present, telling them just what they must do. This usually takes the form of the demand for some offering to be made either to the goddess speaking through the Baiga or to some other deity named by her, generally an animal: a chicken, goat or pig. As soon as the trance is over, the members of the household begin to take steps to fulfil the words spoken through the Baiga, for the man should start to mend as soon as the offerings are accomplished. If nothing is done, the *devi* will be angry, and the patient is almost sure to die. Should the man die in spite of the offerings, it is said that something was probably wrong with them and the *devi* was not pleased. This ceremony is termed by the Kols *totak vidha*, and requires the winnowing fan, the lamp burning in an earthen vessel, and the presence of the deity. For this service the Baiga charges a fee depending upon the capacity of the family to pay. The fee is decided on by the Baiga after careful inquiry and is said usually to be high. If it should not be paid, the *devi* is angered and the man may die. Sometimes, they say, the ceremony puts them in debt, hence they may hesitate to call in a Baiga.

755 Another form of the *supa* ceremony is this: the person from
whom a spirit or a disease is to be cast is told to sit cross-legged on
[516] the ground, facing east. Those who cure come from that holy direc-
[823] tion, made holy because the sun rises from there. Water is sprinkled
on the *supa* cleansing it. The person is then fanned by the sorcerer, first from the front and then from the back. As he does this he repeats certain *mantras* supposed to be efficacious in driving evil away. The man is asked to move a few feet away from the *supa* lest it be not exactly the right spot, and the process is repeated.

The sickle is often used in casting out spirits and diseases. The
[237] person is asked to sit facing the east. Ashes from burnt cow dung are blown over him from the hand of the Baiga, and then the sickle is waved over and about his head. This will drive the demons away.

In a "yellow skin disease", probably a form of jaundice, the following procedure may be pursued: One should take some *til* oil and pour it into a brass *lota*. A sickle or knife is waved over this to frighten off any influences which might affect the magical powers resulting from the act to be performed. When it is believed that all the spirits have passed from the region of the cup, the sick man is asked to gaze into the oil and catch his reflection. If he can do this, the disease enters the oil in the cup and may be thrown out, no longer to work harm on the person concerned. 755

LUCK AND OMENS. There are auspicious and inauspicious days to be observed and taken into account. In the Hindu month there are five unlucky days which, however, vary from month to month; and the Kol, if he cares to, can find these out by consulting a *pandit*. Nothing new should be started on those days, nor a journey begun, nor any wedding preparations undertaken. Some days of the week are more auspicious than others. Kols believe the best days to be, in the order of their merit; Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Saturday. Tuesday, Friday and Sunday are the least desirable, but these days are not really bad, it is usually added, but just inauspicious. On Sunday, for example, discussions should be avoided, as such are likely to become heated and quarrels ensue. 777 [777] [521]

Omens should be taken into account, particularly when any new work is being started, as well as during the marriage preparations and at the beginning of a journey. Often a Kol sets forth on a trip to town and returns home not long after he has started. He probably came across some inauspicious happenings, and if the trip should be of a doubtful nature, and he does not quite understand its significance, he will be on the lookout for all kinds of omens. Kols have often promised to come to our stopping places and discuss matters with us, but they have failed to show up. The reason probably lay in the fact that they could not quite figure out why we wanted them, even though we thought we made it clear, and as they started out some omens presented themselves—omens which they probably would never have noted on ordinary occasions, and so they remained at home. 787

Among good omens the following may be named:

Passing four people seated together.
Meeting a Brahmin just as one starts out.
Passing a vessel filled with water or grain.
Observing a burning lamp by the wayside.
Seeing a woman carrying a healthy male child.

787 Opening his eyes in the morning and seeing a cow, or observing a cow before he gets up.

Coming across the roller bird (*Coracias indica*).

Bad omens include:

Meeting a person carrying an empty vessel of any kind.

Seeing some newly broken pots the first thing after stepping out of the house in the morning.

Meeting a *teli*, or member of the oil-making caste; but if he smiles so that his teeth are seen, it is all right.

Involuntary sneezing just as one is starting out anywhere.

Observing a dead body either being carried or just lying by the roadside, as in the case of an animal.

To see a jackal crossing the road from either direction.

To meet any deformed person.

To hear an ass braying or a dog howling.

To be startled by the sudden falling of a branch or tree.

The bark of a fox at night means a death in the village before dawn.

To see a crow sitting on the back of a pig or on a man's head.

787
774
828
513
SLEEP AND DREAMS. Animistic tribes and castes pay close attention to dreams. Kols believe that dreams are evidence that souls wander about over the earth during the hours that one is unconscious in sleep. The soul may then wander far and wide, but no one is ever really able to trace its movements. In a split second it can go great distances and is in no way limited by space. And yet, though the soul wanders about, it does not entirely sever its connection with the body, else the person dreaming would die. Kols believe that a thin thread something like a telegraph wire always connects the two. The soul, even though it is far from the body, is still conscious of what is going on at the house as long as this connection is not tampered with.

During the period when a soul is wandering here and there it may be attacked by an evil spirit. This attack is made known to the body through the thin thread, and the result is that the body talks, groans and shouts in its sleep, the intensity depending upon the seriousness of the attack. At such a time the person should be awakened, though not too suddenly, for this will force the soul to return and the possibility of its being injured will be avoided. If the sleeper should not be wakened, the spirit will return eventually, but will doubtless be injured, perhaps fatally.

A sleeper should never be awakened rudely or directly, for to 513
do so is dangerous to him and may bring a curse upon the person 774
awakening him. If it is found necessary to awaken another person
a noise should be made from a distance and should gradually be increased. This gives the soul time to get back. Kols believe that if [761]
one dies in his sleep it may be due to the spirit being overcome by a
demon and the thin cord connecting the two being broken. A man
awakened suddenly may also collapse due to the fact that the one
awakening him did so before the spirit had time to return to the body
and his connections were cut off.

Dreams are good and bad, not merely in the sense of being 787
pleasant or unpleasant, but their significance is either favourable or
unfavourable. It is good to dream of elephants, Kols say, and of meeting relatives. Dances are welcomed as a part of a dream by some Kols, and others do not attach a good significance to them for they believe somewhat in opposites. Weeping, for example, is good for it means that happiness will come, and to dream of copper coins (the cheapest) is a sure sign that one will get silver ones. To dream of a death is also good, for it means that some one who is ill will soon be well. But it is bad to dream of a dead body or of wood or clay, for these things indicate that there will be a death in the family. Happy experiences in dreams may really mean that tragedies are ahead, and so to dream of a wedding or a hearty laugh is not good. While a dream of copper portends riches, to dream of gold or silver or jewels and ornaments, has the opposite significance. To dream of snakes or fish is also a bad omen.

We asked a number of Kols whether they ever dreamed that they were flying, but none ever had.[1] One said that he had often dreamed of riding a bicycle, though in actual life he had never ridden on one. Another Kol, working in a lime kiln, described a dream in which he went to the house of the superintendent of the kilns and when he entered he found everything he had ever wanted to eat all spread out on the table before him. He said that while in his dream it made him happy, he nevertheless knew that it probably meant that he would be hungry before long.

The gods and goddesses often reveal through dreams the kinds 776
of gifts and sacrifices they would like Kols to give to them. If a *devi* 787
should appear in a dream and demand a chicken or another animal, it
would be necessary for the person to offer this. Sometimes the *devi*
is asked at the shrine to reveal her will to the person in a dream.

---

[1] Elwin records dreams of flying among the Baigas. *Op. Cit.*, p. 412.

513 Kols generally say that they, unlike the Hindus, are not parti-
cular about the direction of their head when they sleep. Inside
823 their own houses they can make their couch in any direction. When
they sleep outside, however, they should lie with their heads to the
east. And yet, further questionings have revealed, that most Kols
have a definite prejudice against sleeping with the head to the north,
[764] whether inside or outside the house. No doubt this is because the
dead are placed in that position.

231 ANIMALS AND TREES. *Animals.* Among the Kols there is an
825 exaggerated respect for the cow and it is said that she is the most
[673] sacred of all animals. To kill a cow is to commit a great sin, much
[681] worse even than killing a Brahmin. In the strictest sense it is murder,
and anyone killing a cow even accidentally should make a pilgrimage
[627 to the Ganges and offer a gift to the river. On his return he is required
574] to give a feast to the community. Kols as a rule are not rich in cattle
and those they possess are a poor lot.

825 The palm squirrel (*Sciurus palmarum*), is very commonly found
in the villages and frequents the houses of people. Kols have a great
respect for this creature and some would even rank it above the cow,
for, one said, to kill such an animal was as bad as killing a hundred
[773] Brahmins! Popular legend has it that when Rama was building his
bridge from India to Ceylon in order to rescue Sita, these squirrels
helped him by bringing dust on their tails. Rama was pleased with
this act of devotion and stroked the backs of the squirrels and to this
[627 day the marks of his hands can be seen in the black strips on their
574] backs. Any one who happens to kill a squirrel should give a feast.
Boys will never shoot nor molest them.

The cat is likewise revered by Kols and is usually called *mai*,
231 mother. In the ordinary sense Kols do not keep nor care for cats;
825 they are just a part of the village and roam it freely in search of food
while no one claims particular ownership. Sometimes they multiply
to an alarming extent and in one village it was discovered that no
chickens could be raised due to the presence of the cats who killed and
ate the younger chickens. No effort was made to change this condi-
[183] tion nor rid the village of the cats. That would be a breach of
custom.

The dogs too are the general property of the village. To Indian
[783] villagers the dog is often an impure animal, but this is not true in the
case of the Kols, for the touch of the dog is not defiling. He is a village
watchman, and in a sense a custodian of their safety, as he gives the
village warning should strangers approach. To slay him is to slay

[23] [·]

one's bodyguard. On the whole the dogs of an Indian village are a 225 miserable lot and are a menace to the health of the people.

The tiger is another animal reverenced by Indian peasants and is very prominent in their folk belief, especially in areas where tigers roam. This is also shared by the Kols and as a jungle people they reverence him. A Kol should never take part in a beat to track down a tiger. If one should be met in the forest he should be addressed very respectfully. [789] Certain parts of the tiger are useful as powerful charms. The whiskers, teeth and claws are prophylactics against the [262] evil eye. To eat his flesh, particularly his heart, gives one the disposition of a tiger. [777] To see a dead tiger is bad luck as his spirit may later harm the person observing him. If worshipped as Baghdeo[1] the tiger will not injure any one he meets in the forest nor molest the cattle. [773] There is a story current among the Kols that in the distant past a tiger was born out of a Kol. During the years that followed they lived together peacefully in the forest, but after a time the tiger began to trouble Kols so that a separation was deemed advisable and since that time they have lived apart.[2]

The serpent is both feared and reverenced by Kols. It is usually the cobra which is adored, although Kols treat all serpents with respect. However, it is considered no great sin to slay a cobra, but it must not be done unless the cobra is stubborn and shows fight, particularly when in the house. If a cobra, or any other snake is found in a dwelling house it is addressed respectfully as *maharaj* and asked politely to leave. It may be helped out with a little judicious poking with a stick. If it goes out readily it is helped on its way and if all goes well is not molested further. If, however, the *nag* shows fight and does not appear willing to leave the house or courtyard it may be [782] beaten and killed and its body burned. An offering should be made to its spirit after such an occasion. [796] At the time of the festival of Nagpanchami[3] milk is set out for snakes, a common practice all over Central India.

The horse is an animal with which Rautiya Kols do not have [231, 237] much to do; as a rule they will not touch one, and its dung is absolutely taboo. Some of their traditions concerning horses are recorded on previous pages.[4]

The sacrificial animals are the chicken, goat, pig and sheep. [782]

We could not find out much concerning the Kol idea of birds.

---

[1] See pages 141-142.
[2] See pages 41-42.
[3] See pages 171-172.
[4] See pages 24-26 ; also Chapter X.

825 The *galgal* or *maina* (*Acridotheres tristis*) is believed to be engaged,
but not yet married, and is called a *brahmacharia*. He is never injured.
Parrots are never molested, for some of them can speak and utter
[773] Ram! Ram! One legend, recorded in another place[1] has it that
the *Sath Bhais* gave the Kols their gift of music.

Trees. Among the Kols trees are reverenced largely in con-
824 nection with worship. The *nim* tree (*Melia azadirachta*) appears to
[776] be the favourite tree of the Kol tribe. It is the home of Khermai,
the chief deity, and every Kol village or community has a *nim* tree
[778] under which the major shrine of the village is found. It has already
been noted that this tree has certain magical protective powers and
medicinal properties. Demons seldom, if ever, take up their dwelling
[513] in a growing *nim* tree, and it is considered healthful and safe to sleep
under one.

The *pipal* tree (*Ficus religiosa*) and the banyan tree (*Ficus*
[778] *indica*) are also sacred to Kols and it is not infrequent that they put
shrines under them. However, these trees are more liable to shelter
824 evil spirits than is the *nim*, and Barandeo is often found in them. We
776 were told about the growth of a certain *pipal* tree in one of the villages
which we visited. It appears that Barandeo wanted to live on the
veranda of that house so he saw to it that a *pipal* tree began to grow
there. The leaves of this tree, however, were repeatedly eaten off by
goats but still it grew. The people who lived there then realised that
this must be the work of some deity and cared for it. As a result it
grew and good luck came into the house. Kols will never destroy a
young *pipal* tree even though they know that eventually it will destroy
824 the building. Hutton, in writing about the survival of primitive
171 belief, says the following in connection with the *pipal* tree:

> We may therefore continue to expect to find very ancient and primitive beliefs continuing under the guise of Hinduism. The sanctity of the fig tree, for instance is possibly to be associated with the beliefs of the Negrito inhabitants who appear to have formed the earliest population of India. It is possibly on account of its milk-like sap that the *ficus* is associated with the fertility cults in Africa, Italy and New Guinea as well as in Assam and in South India, and it is generally also connected with the spirits of the dead. This cult appears to be shared by the Andamanese who are an approximately pure Negrito race, and perhaps the only race still surviving in the world comparatively unmixed in blood. At any rate they and their beliefs have probably been isolated for some 5000 years at least.[2]

824 As far as Kols are concerned the mango tree (*Mangifera indica*)
776 and the *bel* tree (*Aegle marmelos*) are not commonly inhabited by either

---

[1] See Chapter X.

[2] *Census of India*, 1931, 1 : 1, p. 397.

spirits or goddesses. It has been noted that the mango branch plays 824 [776]
an important part in wedding functions. It was also noted that in
building the wedding booth Kols ought to use, if possible, wood from [585]
the *saleh* tree (*Boswellia serrata*) both for the main supports of the
marhwa and for the sacred pole, the *magrohan*. The consensus of
opinion is that for the latter the *saleh* is absolutely indispensable.

The *tulasi* plant (*Ocymum sanctum*) is found beside Kol shrines
and in the courtyards of their houses. It should be watered daily [757]
and its leaves are said to have certain medicinal qualities, being
especially effective in fevers. Tulasi was once a woman who engaged [773]
in religious austerities for a long time and at last dared to ask to
become a wife of Vishnu. For this presumption Tulasi was cursed
by Lakshmi the wife of Vishnu, and was turned into this plant. Vishnu
comforted her by promising to be near her in the form of a *salagrama* [778]
stone. So they are often associated in worship and even in Kol shrines
a *salagrama* stone is usually found close to the *tulasi* plant. The leaf [263]
is highly scented and a bit is often broken off by Kols and eaten with
their food. During the evening hours it is worshipped by having a [782]
small *dip* lighted before it.

Dead trees are generally feared as the death of a tree is most [775]
certainly due to an evil spirit's influence and a *churel* often kills a tree
to make a residence for herself.

MARRIAGE OF TREES. The Kols have a ceremony for the marriage 824
of trees. The mango tree is the one usually married and this should 796
be done at the time it first begins to bear fruit. Unless such a tree
has been married no adult should eat of the fruit, although a child
may do so. There are at least two methods of marrying trees, both
of which require the Brahmin priest. In the first instance a mango
tree should be married to a tamarind tree (*Tamarindus indicus*). This
tree may be near at hand, or even some distance from the mango tree.
The ceremony appears to consist in having a married couple wind a
cotton thread coloured with *haldi* seven times around the tree. They
should move about the tree in a clockwise direction and as they do
this the Brahmin recites sacred texts. First the mango tree is wound
then the tamarind; if they are close enough together the thread may
be stretched from one to the other. It is not unusual to find a mango
and a tamarind tree planted close by. Many of the features [574]
of the regular wedding are incorporated, and following the function
there is a feast.

In the second instance a small wooden peg, variously coloured,
takes the place of the tamarind tree. This may be made out of tama-

824 796 rind wood, although this does not seem to be essential. Stakes for this purpose may be purchased ready for use in the bazaars when the mango crop is about to ripen.

The peg is driven into the ground near the tree or trees which are to be married. One peg will do for a number of trees and it reduces the expense in connection with the ceremony. The Brahmin priest will stretch a thin yellow thread from the peg to each of the trees. The owner of the trees has some supplies on hand, said to include *til* oil, rice, *lawa* and *ghi*. Each person present is given a bit of these things which are put into a fire by the sacred pole at the signal of the priest, who says "swaha, swaha," as they are being cast in. The fire blazes up and gives off a scented smoke. The *pandit* (or even the *nai*), then ties, first of all, a bit of yellow cord around the wrist of the owner, and then on the wrist of each one present. The owner [431] should give to everyone present a gift of uncooked rice, the amount varying according to his ability. This ceremony should be performed just before or after the time the tree bears its first fruits. A tree is married only once.

TANKS AND WELLS. There is a somewhat similar ceremony in 312 796 the case of wells and tanks. In village India large earthen tanks are commonly used to store water. Water not so wedded will not be as potable as it ought to be. In the case of a tank there should be a pole set up in the centre of the pond. This is said to represent the male element, the husband of the spirit inhabiting the tank and guarding it. It may also correspond to the *magrohan*. An unmarried tank may be molested by evil spirits and the pole warns such away. No coherent account of a ritual in this connection could be obtained from the Kols.

Wells are "married" by putting a bit of *sendur* on the coping and the well is circumambulated seven times by a married couple. Another account was that a Brahmin is called who worships, says *mantras* and performs the *hom* sacrifice. Following this he drinks a *lota* of water and others follow suit. This is sufficient to consecrate a well and make its waters sweet and wholesome.

MISCELLANEOUS BELIEFS. A number of other animistic beliefs 762 may be mentioned here:

775 The man who commits suicide does a very foolish thing and it seldom occurs among Kols, for, they say, the police make a great fuss about a suicide, and there is much trouble as a result, and the whole community is hurt. But if committed, hanging from trees is the usual method resorted to. The soul of such a person cannot go to *baikuntha* (Vishnu's heaven), and is doomed to wander about homeless

and fearful for at least twelve years. Usually such spirits are not 762
dangerous, and some have said that after twelve years they go to 775
Bhagawan or may be born into the world again.

Sometimes the woman may die in childbirth and the child be 845
born alive. If so, it is thought very likely that the child owes its life 776
to an evil spirit, who desires it for some evil purpose, and hence the 775
child may really be a *bhut*. It is very difficult to get a wet nurse for
such children and they usually do not survive very long.

We happened to be in a Kol village a few hours after an earthquake 823
and we asked a group what caused the movement of the earth.
Nearly all at once agreed that the earth shook because of *pap*, or sin.
One or two though, began to think and said that the real reason was
that the earth rested upon the heads of *Nag*—a many-headed serpent, [773
and that once in twelve years he had to shift the earth from one head
to another and that produced an earthquake. But when confronted 177]
with the obvious fact that an earthquake came oftener than once in
twelve years they were puzzled and could not account for it. The
latter explanation is the one frequently advanced among Hindus, but
Kols were not very familiar with it.

Rain, so intimately connected with the welfare of forest people, 821
may often be brought to pass by magical processes, and there are
frequent instances of this among the tribes and castes of Central
Provinces. In many of these rites nudity is an essential part, for
moved by pity at their representation of poverty, Indra or some rain
deota will grant refreshing showers. No trace of nudity practices [291]
was found among the Kols. The more sophisticated Kol believes
that rain is sent only by Indra, the Vedic god of rain, and that it is [177]
only through a Brahmin that the gift of rain may be secured.

Some Kols use frogs in an attempt to bring the rains. Frogs 821
and rains are intimately associated in their minds, for in the weeks
that precede the coming of the monsoon, the frogs croak long and 825
loudly, and it is thought that their calls bring the showers. So if the 789
monsoon is delayed and there is a drouth, Kol boys will round up all the frogs they can. The larger they are the better for this purpose. A thread is tied round the leg of each frog and they are then dragged about the village. As they pass by houses the people living there come out and sprinkle a bit of water over them. The boys and their frogs finally end up at the village shrine and the latter are tied before the *devi*. It is said that the croaking of the frogs at the shrine will affect the *devi* resident there and she too will long for cooling showers, so she gets to work and uses her influence and power to help bring the rain to pass.

789 **Witchcraft.** Magic, it has been seen, is very characteristic of the Kols and religion and magic are inextricably mixed, so that it is hard to say where one begins and the other leaves off. The Kol priest is sometimes learned in magic lore and may know the processes of black magic as well as white magic. Instances of white magic have been scattered throughout this study. And yet it is our belief that Kols are not over familiar with magic and witchcraft. Roy has a statement in his book on the Kharias which I feel is true of the Kols whom we have studied. The quotation follows: 789

171

> As we have said, the methods of magic and witchcraft, practised in Chota-Nagpur and its adjoining territories inhabited by the Kharias, would appear to be generally common among Kharias as well as among their neighbours, both aboriginal and low-class Hindu. In fact, there are good reasons to believe that the methods of magic and witchcraft now practised in common by practitioners of the magic art among Hindu castes and Hinduised tribes of these parts as well as among the comparatively advanced aboriginal tribes such as the Oraons, the Mundas, the Santals, the Hos, and the Kharias, have been in great part derived from one main common source, probably the ancient Dravidian peoples of Mediterranean origin. Not that the pre-Dravidian tribes like the Kharias were altogether strangers to the art. In fact, the magic incantations even among the rudest aboriginal tribes have always been resorted to, and believed to work wonders; the occult powers of certain words, names and numbers, and even of animals and reptiles, and certain herbs, grains and other inanimate objects is dreaded.[1]

754 [648] With Kols witchery and the evil eye go together and a woman is more likely to be a witch than a man. Gond women particularly, it was noted, should be suspected and kept at a distance. The true witch is not such through any power acquired by her, but is rather born a witch from the very beginning; the gift though, may be trained and the art developed. The witch's power frequently depends upon his or her control over the supernormal powers and spirits which are at beck and call and which can be sent out on missions of evil. We did not come across any actual witches. They were said to be found "in another village".

Witches are able to cast spells which reach far beyond the range of normal powers and are able to work havoc against whomsoever they are directed. It was found that these spells could be sent from Jubbulpore "even to Rewa"; that they travelled with great speed like an aeroplane, and that they would reach distant places within an hour or an hour and a half. If the spell should be directed against a particular person in a village it will fall somewhere in or near that village. Wherever it alights it is bound to cause damage and this is a proof that it has really arrived. From this point the spell is said to find its way to the person against whom it was directed. 754

---

[1] Roy, S. C., *The Kharias*, p. 410.

There is no way of seeing spells travel towards one, and should they actually be discharged toward the intended victim harm is certain to result. Often the person gets information beforehand that his enemy is employing a witch to injure him, and he can then suitably protect himself and neither the spell nor any other agency employed by the witch can touch him. [755]

[P.206]

CHAPTER X

FOLKLORE AND FABLES

538 It appears that on the whole the Kols of Central India are not particularly interested in fables and have but little folklore. The Kols pride themselves mostly on their music and song, and the stories which follow have not been easy to collect. No trace was found amongst them of bards or professional story-tellers. No doubt, however, there is much lore hidden away, but it is not obtained when it is directly asked for; the best account is usually found when the story incidentally comes up. Like most primitive people, the Kol knows more than he willingly reveals. The following stories were collected from Kols and represent stories current today.

539 773 THE ORIGIN OF THE EARTH. Brahma is the creator in the Hindu Triad; associated with him are Siva, the destroyer, and Vishnu, the preserver. Certain Kols indicated that it was Brahma whom they considered as the Creator of this world. In the beginning, everything was water, and there was not a bit of dry land anywhere. Brahma brought the earth into existence as follows. First he took the form of a fish and explored the depths of the primeval ocean. But a fish is handicapped in that it cannot carry anything. So Brahma became a tortoise and from some place beneath the primeval ocean, which he had explored as a fish, the Kols know not whence, Brahma got some mud which he put on his back and brought to the surface. It was from this mud that the earth was shaped.

This story bears a resemblance to the story of the Incarnations of Vishnu. The fish and the tortoise are the first and second respectively of the ten chief *avataras* of Vishnu. But the content is quite different, especially in the case of the fish.

[825] THE ORIGIN OF INSECTS. Kols account for the presence of "insects" such as "snakes, scorpions and wasps" in the following way: Sankara was the greatest of all ascetics. He lived very simply without clothes and covered his body with ashes. The dirt from his body, when it fell to the earth, became alive, and so insects such as those named above came into being.

THE ORIGIN OF PEOPLE. The Kol story does not make clear how the first people came into existence, for they begin with a primitive

539
773

couple. The man was named Baiju, which, they say, is the same as Bhil, and the woman was Shivari. These are the parents of all living races. The generation that came of this union is called Bhil, "because Baiju means Bhil." In the beginning, then, all were Bhils. This family has now separated into many races, and the present condition may be likened to a tree with one root, yet having many branches and leaves. These different branches were the result of the deeds and beliefs of individuals. For example, in the course of time among the Kols a certain *kurhi* began to keep pigs, and other Kols, such as Rautiyas would have nothing to do with such people. They are a different branch. Such events made distinctions within the Kol tribe. Other differences arose, and now the Kols are split up into many divisions, yet like the tree are all one. Baiju, it is believed, still lives as a god in a place in Rewa State called Baijnath. In his shrine a very large image of Shivari is also found. She is pictured as black and fat with a large gold ring in her nose. Of course Baiju's image is in this temple, and his brother Baijnath, but they are not together. There are also images to Bhagawanji and Mahadeoji. Many castes go there to worship, but they have respect only for the image of Bhagawanji and Mahadeoji, and not for Shivari and Baiju. Only the Kols know their worth and serve them.

This story illustrates the way Kols mix things together and also the distinction made by caste people between their gods and those of the Kols.

The name of Shivari often appears in connection with stories of the origin of the Kols. Previous note was made of this in connection with stories of origin.[1] Shivari is usually called the mother of all Kols and is linked to the story of Savari in the Ramayana, although it will be noted that the content is quite different. Once, when Rama, Lakshman, and Sita were on their way into the forest on their voluntary exile, it was discovered that they were in need of help. Savari also lived in the forest, and at once began to serve Rama. Savari, the Kols say, was particularly fond of a jungle plum called *Ber* (*Zizyphus jujuba*).[2] She knew that others would like them too, and she used to gather them and offer them to Rama and Lakshman. One day, however, she forgot what she was doing, and that the plums were not for herself, and as she picked them, she took a bite from each and dropped them into her basket. When she arrived at the *ashram* after this trip, she suddenly met Rama, who eagerly asked her for some

---

[1] Also called Sheori. See pages 8, 9, 10, 42, 104, 140.

[2] The *ber* is associated with the jungle and enters frequently into their stories. The Hindi word *Kol* is also used for the same fruit—the *Zizyphus jujuba*.

539
773

plums. She looked into her basket and saw the half-eaten plums, but was ashamed to tell him that she had forgotten him and had thought only of herself. So she did not offer the basket to Rama. Ramaji, however, was very persistent, and finally she had to present to him the basket filled with half-eaten *bers*. Rama asked Lakshman if he would eat some, but when he saw that they were already touched, he refused to do so. Rama, however, thought them fit to eat, and both he and Sita partook of them. He did not mind it as Lakshman seemed to do. Later on when Lakshman had been struck down by an arrow, he was revived only when he ate these plums. So he should have eaten them in the first place. Thus she served them faithfully for the period of their exile, and when they were preparing to leave the forest, Shivari asked for a boon. She asked for two things: First, for many descendants and secondly, for at least two pounds of grain daily for each, so that they might never starve, and clothes to cover the body. These boons were immediately granted, and so the Kols multiplied. There are today thousands of Kols, they relate, who are all clothed and fed due to the mercy of Bhagawan in the form of Rama.

The basis for the Kol stories related here and also at an earlier place, appears to be found in Valmiki's Ramayana Book III, Canto LXXV. The accounts nevertheless are very different and indicate the way a story is taken hold of and made quite different as it passes orally in legend and story. In the Ramayana Sita does not appear at all, as she has already been stolen away by the wicked demon King of Ceylon, Rawana, and Rama and his brother Lakshman were in search of her. In their journeyings they came to the edge of a great lake called Pampa where they found in a hermitage an aged female ascetic of whom they had heard before, named Savari. When they arrived, she reverently embraced the feet of the two brothers and confessed that it had been her life-long desire to get a vision of them. To her Rama was the greatest of heavenly beings, and now that she had seen him, she knew she could depart in peace to paradise. She had already been told of his expected coming to the hermitage, and in preparation for his visit, had collected the world-famous fruits of the hermitage for his comfort and sustenance. Rama requested the aged woman to show them the hermitage which was built up by the famous Matanga—a low-caste Chandala who had, by means of great austerities and asceticism, attempted to procure for himself the rank and status of a Brahmin. His works were great and would have to be rewarded, but to become a Brahmin was not possible in this world-order, and the gods tried to persuade him that his attempt was irrational. But he kept on and as he could not be made a Brahmin, 539 he was eventually made a god. Long before the coming of Rama, 773 Matanga had ascended into the heavens, and yet the flowers with which he had bedecked the altars had not withered nor decayed. Savari showed the friends all the wonders of the hermitage. After Rama had seen all, Savari told him that she was anxious to depart this world and join the ascetics above, whom she had served so long. So in the presence of Rama and Lakshman she entered into a fire and ascended into the sky, adorned, it is said, not in the ascetic garb of bark, deer skin and matted hair, but with glorious apparel garlanded for heaven. The whole sky was lighted by this splendour, and as a result of her life of simplicity and piety, she gained her reward above.

It will be noted that this story says nothing about boons nor descendants.

THE SPREAD OF MANKIND. The story runs that in the beginning Bhagawan created all men equal. There was neither high nor low, rich nor poor; all were contented and had the supply of every need. In the course of time Bhagawan conceived the plan of building a great fort called Bandhan to be located in Rewa. Many labourers were needed for this task, so Bhagawan sent Lakshman to find them. He went everywhere seeking workers but could find no one willing to do this hard work, for no one was in need of work. Moreover they said that they themselves would gladly employ labourers in their own projects if Bhagawan would only supply them. Thus it appeared to Lakshman that the people would not only do no work, but would also employ any labourers who were brought in; so, much disappointed, he returned to Bhagawan. Bhagawan too was disappointed, and began to think of what he should do. At last he conceived the idea of making all the people poor, for then, he reasoned, they should be glad to work. This he did, and after a time, when the people had experienced the pangs of poverty and want, he again sent Lakshman. Now this time he found that all were eager for employment and a daily wage. They were put to work and the fort was built as first planned. When the work was finished, Bhagawan had no further plan for them, and there were no wages forthcoming. Men were still poor, and in order to get work so that they might live, men began to move out over the face of the earth. They spread thus from Rewa everywhere, and the earth became peopled.

539 773 **THE ORIGIN OF KOLS.** There are several stories recorded elsewhere[1] concerning the origin of the Kols. This story may supplement them. While Rama was in exile in the forest, many of the gods took compassion on him and descended to the earth in human form in order to assist him. These gods called themselves Kolas. After the fourteen-year period of exile was over, Rama returned to his Kingdom and became King of Ayodhya. The Kolas went back to heaven—Indrapuri. The Kols of today are the descendants of the gods who were in the forest along with Rama. This proves the divine origin and nature of the Kols.

[482] **HOW THE KOLS LOST THEIR RIGHTS.** From the beginning, the Kols enjoyed many rights, and in their prestige were second to none. Once Shivari was going on a journey. A man was hired to carry her luggage in a *kanwar*—two baskets attached to the ends of a bamboo pole slung over the shoulder. Thus they started off. After they had gone some distance, the man said to Shivari: "Why do you walk, when there in the field is a horse for you to ride upon?" This gave Shivari an idea. The horse was brought, but she could not get on it, and so she took an axe and began to chop at the horse's legs to shorten them. The man shouted: "What are you doing?" She replied: "I wish to prepare two pegs out of the horse's legs so that I may use them to mount the horse as he is too high for me." The man said: "Fool, you know nothing; you are spoiling the horse. Take this *kanwar* and I will show you how to ride a horse." So he gave to her the *kanwar* with her luggage within the baskets and jumping on the horse, he rode away. From that day on Shivari had to carry her own luggage everywhere, and her descendants became coolies. The man was really Bhagawan in the form of Ramachandraji, and took away from her the high privileges which were really hers, because she was so stupid. Thus Bhagawan deceived the Kols and cheated them of their rights, and ever since that time they have been burden bearers and coolies.

492 539 773 There are various stories about the horse and the dispossession of the Kols by others. A Brahmin was once ploughing a field, and a Kol happened to pass that way on horseback. The Kol was much interested as he had never witnessed ploughing before. He descended from his horse and after watching the process a while, wondered if he could also do it. To test himself he caught hold of the plough and attempted to use it. The Brahmin then jumped on the horse and rode away and was never seen again. So the Kol had to continue to plough the field and

---

[1] See pages 4-10, 36, 37, 38, 39-40, 41-42.

[492]

has been ploughing ever since. It was really Bhagawan in the form of a Brahmin that deceived the foolish Kol, and Kols have never ridden horseback since that time. 539 773

DEPRIVED OF BREAD. In olden days Kols had plenty to eat, but they did not know how to eat their food properly. Instead of breaking their *chapatis* with their hands, they used axes upon them. This displeased Bhagawan, and he sent poverty amongst them, and Kols nowadays get their daily bread only after very hard labour. [264]

There is another tradition linking the horse and bread together. The story goes as before that, when the Kols were first upon the earth, they had plenty to satisfy all their needs. They had horses to ride upon, plenty of wheat and *ghi* and fruits. They lived happily, acquired much wealth, and became the most powerful people in all the regions about. But they could not ride upon horses properly. They conceived the plan of shortening their horses' legs with axes, so that they would not have so much difficulty in mounting and would also not have to fall so far. They also began to chop up their *chapatis* with axes. When Bhagawan came to know of all this, he was very angry and took away the axes and all the horses. He gave the Kols sickles and commanded that thereafter they should never ride a horse and that they should work as labourers in reaping the harvests of others.

THE LOSS OF THE SACRED THREAD. In the beginning, the Kols were the highest of all peoples and wore the sacred thread, which is today the right of the twice-born castes only. But once for some reason, Bhagawan called the people together and put the Kols last, thus angering them greatly for they felt humiliated in the presence of all. In their anger and to show their disregard for the sacred thread, they tore them off and scattered them in all directions. These became attached to trees and bushes and at once began to grow and became *Amarbel* (*Cuscuta reflexa*), a greenish yellow parasitic plant now found in many parts of Central India. Any bit of it will attach itself to a tree or bush and grow easily. "Now," say the Kols, "we would challenge any Brahmin to do the same. Let them throw away their sacred threads. There was life in ours but theirs are dead."

HOW THE KOLS BECAME SEVEN FAMILIES. At first there was but one family of Kols, the descendants of Shivari. This family besought the favour of Bhagawan in prayers which were unselfish and which asked not for wealth or food. Bhagawan therefore blessed 539 773 564

539 them and their number increased so greatly, above all other families
773 on earth, so that there was no room for them to live together. So
Bhagawan gave them permission to separate into seven groups, and
564 thus the seven *kurhis* of the Kols arose. The groups named in this story are: (1) Thakuriya, (2) Mawasi, (3) Binjhwar, (4) Khairwar, (5) Khangar, (6) Pawai and (7) Kurha.

539 **How the Kols came to be Popular.** Sehai and Kuhai were
773 two sisters who were very rich but lacked things to eat, being thus forced to gather the fruits of the forest in which they lived. One day Rama and Lakshman passed by their house. They were hungry and sought food from the sisters. The sisters had nothing but fruits to offer them, and Rama received these gladly, but Lakshman threw them away in anger. The brothers then departed on their quest, but not without the curse of the sisters upon Lakshman for his rudeness. In the course of a battle, while attempting to rescue Sita, Lakshman, was struck by an arrow and fell unconscious and no one was able to restore him. Then Rama remembered the curses of the sisters and sent a messenger to bring some of the rejected fruit. This was brought and forced into his mouth; as it touched his lips, he at once became well and regained the full use of his senses. Then Sehai (really Shivari) asked for a boon and Rama replied: "I am very much pleased with you; go and flourish in the world and increase the population of the world with many children." From that time the Kols have had large families and are found in every part of India. This is not unlike a story recorded earlier.[1]

Heroes among the Kols. Apart from the Kol woman Shivari, the Kols do not seem to have heroes or heroines in their legends. It is said that there is not even one hero among the Kols and the following story explains why that is and also explains the origin of their musical abilities.

Once Bhagawan called people together out of every community in order to bless them and give them a boon. Groups from everywhere set off to the place of *darshana* and among them were the Kols. Other groups reached the place where the boons were to be granted, but the Kols never arrived. It so happened that as they were pro-
[825] ceeding on their way, the Kols heard the cry of the birds known as the *Sath Bhai* or Seven Sisters (*Crateropus canorus*). (The sarcasm of the story is to be found in the fact that these birds have a very unmusical cry, one which grates upon the ear). Hearing the cry *pay, pay, pay*

---

[1] See pages 8-10.

537 773 of the *Sath Bhai*, and thinking this to be their boon, the Kols returned home. They took it that Bhagawan had given them the gift of musical expression, and from that time they became adept at the beating of drums and singing, for which they are famous all over India.

539 773 231 **The Domestication of Animals.** After the creation of the earth Bhagawan peopled it with all kinds of animals. But the problem was, which one of them should be put to the plough in order that the ground might be tilled? First he tried the elephant, but he was too big and could not turn about in the field, and in addition he trampled down the ploughed earth. So he tried the camel next but it was not satisfactory either. Finally he created the oxen and tried them in the plough; they were just right and with them Bhagawan succeeded in turning up the soil. Then Bhagawan gave the cattle a gentle and kind nature so that man might have them with him and use the oxen to till the land. Thus they were domesticated.

539 773 241 **Where Agriculture Started.** In the beginning certain peoples were created by Bhagawan specifically for the purpose of farming. These were the Kurmis, Lodhis, Kols and Gonds. It was with these groups that agriculture first started. But there are others who maintain that all people were of the jungle and that Bhagawan gave to them first the cattle which he had created; therefore they left living off fruits and roots and began to grow crops.

539 773 826 **Why we have a Little Finger.** There is a story among Kols, that in the distant past when the Pandus and the Kurus fought in Hindustan, Shahadeo Pandu desired to see for himself just how one might become possessed of Shardamai. So he thought he would try an experiment. He brought before the goddess a cocoanut, some *sendur*, *ghi* and fire, and began to make a *hom* offering. As he was doing this, he suddenly became possessed of the *devi* and his fourth finger happened to rest in the *hom* fire. Being in the state of unconsciousness due to the *bawa* he did not notice this fact, and the tip of the finger began slowly to burn away. Ever since, man has had a little finger for it was shortened in the *hom* fire.

539 773 753 **The coming of Diseases.** There were once seven sisters in heaven, who were sent from there to the earth to live among men. As they left Bhagawan, they asked him for boons, for, they said, unless they had power of some kind no one would respect them nor would men worship them. It happened that each was granted a boon.

539 Khermai, called Bhagavati, chose the power of smallpox. If any one
773 fails to please her, she appears in that person in the form of smallpox.
753 Or, if not that, some other in the family will be with the pox, euphemistically called *mata*, "mother". She was given the power to remain in full control of the person for two and a half days, and during that time the sick person should be worshipped, for that really means the worshipping of Bhagavati; so men must respect and honour her for her power. Further honour must be shown by the whole family in the avoidance of certain foods such as pulses and *ghi*. No frying pan should be used, and the inmates of the house should not wear leather shoes.

539 THE KOLS AND MAHADEO (SIVA). The Kols have several stories
773 in which they speak of a character which they call Baiju or Baijnath.
782 One example has already been given. From some stories it appears that he is the husband of Shivari. Kols say that Baiju, under the name of Baijnath, and the god Mahadeo must always be worshipped together, but Baijnath should be worshipped first.

One story relates that Baijnath excelled all others in his devotion to Bhagawan, and when the time was right, he asked Bhagawan for a boon. He asked that at the time of worship, water might first be poured over him and then over Mahadeo. This was granted, and he used to worship Mahadeo and beat him with a stick five times a day.

A longer form of this story from another section of Central India is as follows: In this account Baijnath is spoken of as a Rautiya Kol, a farmer who worked daily in his fields. He had this peculiar characteristic, however, which was that as he went by a certain temple, he used to enter in and beat Mahadeo with a stick five times a day. The reason for this strange behaviour was known only to Baijnath. Once it happened that he was so busy in the fields that he forgot to beat the god and when he was almost home from work he recalled his omission. At once he decided to return to the dwelling place of Mahadeo, but on the way he found that, for some strange reason, the river was in spate, and would be very dangerous to cross. He decided to wait a bit, but there was no improvement in the river. The sun was about to set, and the day would be gone, so he decided to jump into the river and swim through it. He did this very dangerous thing and going to the temple gave Mahadeo five blows with the stick. On his return he had to swim the river again. Now Mahadeo, who saw all this, was afraid, for he realized that Baijnath was a man of purpose and would not be turned aside by dangers, so he decided that he must do something to please Baijnath. With this in mind Mahadeo waited

till Baijnath arrived the next day intent on beating him. Greeting 539
him he said : "Baijnath, I wish to give you a great boon. It is that 773
people will worship you and pour water on you first and after that 782
they will worship me. If they should fail to do this to you, they will have no fruit of their labours at all. So now that you have this *bardan* please give me release from this daily beating you are giving me." Hearing this, Baijnath was very happy and Mahadeo was beaten no more. So Kols always worship Baijnath first.[1]

HOW THE CAT BECAME A HOUSEHOLD PET. Once Mahadeo sent 539
a cat to spy upon a certain home. He wanted to know whether there 773
was a fire in there at that particular time. This cat had stayed with
Mahadeo for a long time and, obeying his commands, she went to the 231
house where she found the fire burning and milk nicely warmed beside it. There was also some freshly prepared butter on the floor. The cat tasted the butter and found it so delicious that she ate it all. Next she drank the milk, and feeling very comfortable, she curled up to sleep beside the cosy fire. She nevermore left the house, for she preferred it with its warmth, and butter and milk, to the treatment
and food she had with Mahadeo. Since that time the cat has become [673]
a household animal, and it is a great sin to kill one, as it came directly from Mahadeo.

WHY THE TIGER FEARS THE RED DOG. The wild dog, a red dog 539
of India, (*Cyon dakkunensis*) is common in the wilder jungles of Central
India. It is much feared by the animals of the forest, including the 773
tiger, and tigers are sometimes killed by it. These dogs always hunt 825
in packs containing often as many as thirty animals, and the pack does not give tongue, coming suddenly upon its prey.

The story goes that once Mahadeo quarrelled with Parvati his wife. He was so annoyed with her that he left home and went into voluntary exile in the forest. Parvati was sorry and wanted to get him back, but was too proud to humble herself before him. Finally she decided to frighten him and thus cause him to return. She was sure that if she could send a tiger after him to annoy him Mahadeo would surely fly to his home for safety. So she used her divine powers to make a tiger go to him, but in vain, for Mahadeo outwitted her, as

---

[1] It is now established that Siva or Mahadeo worship is very ancient. Evidences of this are found in the Mohenjodaro civilization. A Census report notes that "Bhils, Savaras and the Korkus all trace their origin to Mahadeva, though it is possible that the tradition may be a latterly acquired Hindu idea." (1931—I : 3 B. p. 88). Perhaps this story is a memory of a strife with groups who did trace their ancestry back to Mahadeo. The Kols frequently identify Baiju or Baijnath with the Bhils.

539 he was a god. He picked up some dry pieces of wood and threw them
773 toward the tiger saying, "*Chhu, chhu*". The wood became the wild
dogs of the Indian jungles, which do not fear the tiger and attack
825 it in packs. These dogs attacked the tiger and with their tails spread
urine in his eyes. This made the tiger blind and fearful and he
hastened away.

[776] Since that time Kols have held the tiger sacred because it is associated with the goddess Parvati; also the wild dog, because Mahadeo created it to protect himself. This also accounts for the fact that tigers today are afraid of the red dog. Neither the tiger, the jungle dog, nor any dog should be killed.

539 773 HOW ILL TEMPER BRINGS DISASTER, AND ITS CURE. Biran, a Kol, was the servant of a *raja* who possessed a very bad temper. This king constantly used bad language in the presence of everyone he met and annoyed Biran immensely. Once this *raja* gave a great feast to which many people were invited. Biran and his friend Dadul also came. After the food was taken, someone got something very bitter in his mouth, and was forced to spit it out on the costly rug, on which they were seated for their meal. This was seen by the *raja* who became very angry and used disgusting *gali*. Many people left, among them Biran and Dadul. The rainy season was about to come, but the rains were delayed. What was the matter? No one could tell, and week after week passed with no cooling drops. They did not know that it was all due to the ill temper of the *raja*.

The farmers felt that they must break up the ground so they might catch any rain that fell. Biran was ploughing along with others when his plough turned up a frog, and the frog cried out in his dismay. Bhagawan heard this, and thinking that the frog was very thirsty, sent rain upon the earth; the wickedness of the *raja* could no longer restrain its fall. But the *raja* was still angry and called for Biran and scolded him. Nevertheless his words had no more power to bring a curse upon the land.

"This story shows that magic can remove a curse," was the comment of the teller.

CHAPTER XI

MUSIC, SONGS, DANCE AND ART

The Kol people are passionately fond of music and song. It is 533
not infrequent for them to sing, dance and beat the drum the whole
night through. One of the reasons advanced for their living separate 534
from Hindu villages is that it makes it possible for them to sing and
play to their hearts' delight without being disturbed or disturbing
anyone. The drums as played by the Kols beat with a particularly
strident and penetrating note audible from long distances away. A real [154]
emotional release is connected with their music and the sense of rhythm
felt throughout an evening with them can never be forgotten. The
tones seem to pierce to the very marrow of one's being and make the
body tingle. Great skill is required in playing the drum and for
long periods the pace is kept up without a break. It takes practice,
skill and strength to maintain this movement.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS. The Kols make no use of wind 534
instruments nor do they often use the stringed type, although the
sarangi, a one-stringed instrument, is sometimes seen. They limit
themselves to various types of instruments of percussion of which
four kinds are chiefly employed by them:

1. *The Dholak*. The *dholak* is the favourite instrument of
Kols and, in comparison with other types of percussion instruments, it
is by far the most frequently used. It is cylindrical in shape and is
constructed by a hollowing process from a solid block of wood.
Each end is covered with skin stretched out by leathern thongs
attached to the shell. The tightening or loosening of the thongs by [28
adjusting a round block of wood under them serves to give the drum 372]
its desired pitch. A mixture of wood ash and boiled rice is often applied to the leather to give it more resonance. Both hands are used in playing it, the beats of the two hands usually differing, producing a syncopated beat of a nature difficult to imitate. The illustrations[1] show *dholaks* and the accompanying text figure makes their construction clear. The diameters of each

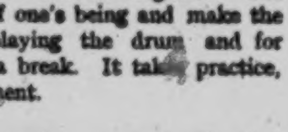


Fig. 28. The Dholak

---

[1] See plate XVIII.

534 end are about the same, being from nine to twelve inches; the length is generally from twenty to twenty-five inches.

2. *The Timakia or Nagariya.* This instrument is the kettle-drum and has only the one playing surface. The shell is made out of [325] copper, brass, or iron sheets riveted together. Proper tension of the leather is produced by means of the leathern strap interlaced over the metal. The *timakias* used by Kols, seldom have a head more than twelve to fourteen inches in diameter. They are played along with the *dholak*, but unlike it, the hands are not used upon the leather; the drum is beaten upon by means of two sticks which are sometimes curved.

Various sizes of these two drums are in use, and when more than one is being played they must be tuned up beforehand. Their cost varies from Rs. 1-8-0 to Rs. 5-0-0. Drums are used on all singing occasions: dances, birth, marriage and religious worship. Women never play them for that is the prerogative of the men folk. [435] [562]

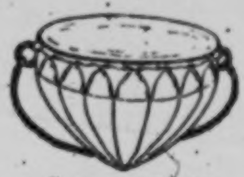


Fig. 29. The Timakia

3. *The Kartel or Kartal.* This is a form of the cymbal, being in reality a cluster of cymbals. A piece of wood twelve to fourteen inches long has built upon it cymbals of varying sizes, so adjusted that they may slide along the stick. The ends of the stick are held in the hands and the whole is shaken at various angles in order to produce modulations of tones. The beat must be exactly that of the drums, hence it is a very difficult instrument to play satisfactorily; but expert players produce a most pleasing effect; in perfect resonance and rhythm.

4. *The Majira* or ordinary cymbals are of various sizes, but the type used by the Kols is usually about four inches in diameter and made of brass. One is held in each hand and they are manipulated so that there is modulation and variations of tone as well as perfect rhythm.

533 THE MAIN KINDS OF MELODY AND SONG. There are a number of types of songs sung by Kols, examples of which are found below. The main types and their chief characteristics will be briefly noted. The types vary both in rhythm and content.

1. *Dadar* or *Dadra*. This is by far the most common kind sung by Kols and is a well-known melody sung all over northern India. H. A. Popley in his book *The Music of India* says: "The *Ghazal* and the *Dadra* are two Hindustani melodies. They consist as a rule of *Antara* only, sung alike to a simple melody in syncopated time, which is known as Pashto." Kols may sing this form on many occasions and at any time of the day and night, and its use is not limited as certain others are. It is used at the *Chhatthi* rejoicings when the women sing and dance on the sixth day after the birth of a child; it is used throughout the wedding cycle; and may even be used at times of religious worship. Sometimes the words are chaste and beautiful, and again a *dadra* song may contain abuse as is common at the times of weddings.[2] 533 [846 585 716]

2. *Bhagat*. This is predominantly the song of worship. Some Kols say it is used for the *devis* and *deotas* while *bhajans* are used for Bhagawan. This does not appear to be the actual practice however. The root of the word is from *bhakti* which means "passionate devotion," and a *bhagat* is generally sung before the gods and goddesses. It is sung when the *jawara* is sown. At times when men become controlled by the *devi* it is this type of song that helps to bring on the emotional excitement resulting in "possession". The words may apply to any occasion and the rhythm varies from the *dadra* and the *rai*.

3. *Bhajans* are religious songs, but are supposed to be addressed to the higher powers, and Bhagawan is generally mentioned. However we found an instance of a *bhajan* being addressed to Sharda.

4. *Rai*. This type implies songs of Krishna and Radha. There are various rhythms in use, but its content, as far as words are concerned, is frequently obscene. Like the two following types it is sung mostly at the *holi* season. [831]

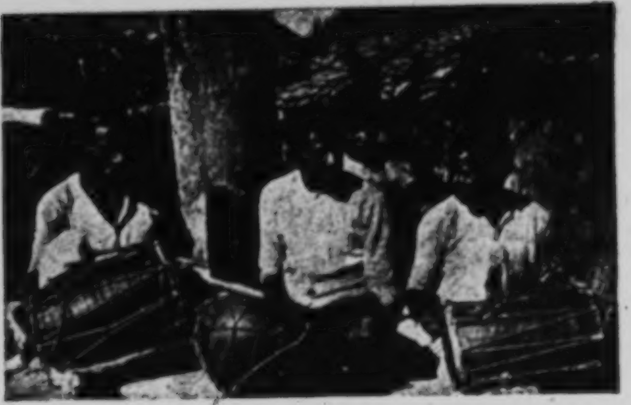
5. *Phag*. This is named from the month of Phagun for it is supposed to be sung only during that particular month, and may be called a spring song. Phagun is the eleventh month in the Hindu year and covers the last half of February and the first half of March. This corresponds with part of the *holi* season, and some say the *phag* type of song should be sung only during the last fifteen days of the season. The contents of the majority of *phag* songs are not respectable and it is very difficult to get one sung for an outsider; they are some- [805]

---

[1] *Op. Cit.*, p. 98.
[2] Elwin calls the *Dadaria* the true forest songs of the Baigas. *The Baigas*, p. 438.

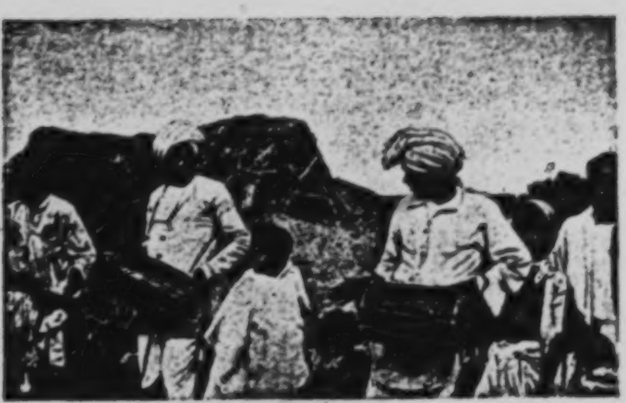
PLATE XVIII.

142
291
516
534



Kol Musicians with Dholaks and Timakis under a Nim tree in Rewa State.

291
534
788



A Procession ready to start through the Village of Salavara.

[Facing p 220]

533 what reluctant to repeat them unless they are sung under emotional excitement.

[831] 6. *Kabiri*. This is another obscene type sung mostly at the *holi* season. It is said that the sexual act is described with obscene gestures. Kols say that it is called Kabiri as Kabirias made and [177] sang them. This is certainly a fiction. There may, however, be some Moslem influence in the songs, though this is open to doubt.[1]

7. *Dohari*. A type of song in which the verses are made up of two lines. The word comes from *doha* meaning a couplet. The full dohari has twelve couplets of two lines each.

8. There have been some other types and varieties of types named by Kols, but no information about them seems to be available and Kols themselves do not know the niceties of them. Among such may be mentioned Kotwerhai, Bhumhai, Kolhai (said to be a form of the *dadar*), Badhwa, Katili, Birha, Bihari, Chhanhar and Barahmasi. Examples of most of these kinds will be found below.

[562] Those songs are sung by both men and women, though on certain occasions one of these groups may do the most of the singing. Women, for example, do all the singing on the sixth night after birth (*Chhatthi*); both sing at the time of wedding; at the periods of special religious worship it is generally the men who do the singing, although it is not unknown for the women to take a part.

KOL SONGS. Most of the songs sung by Kols are composed for special occasions, and the following songs are selected from a number collected by us in our visits among the Kols. They give an interesting insight into the Kol outlook on life. One finds the joys and sorrows of youth and love. An appreciation of nature is also evident, while many of the songs border on what many would consider indecent and questionable. Many songs centre about Ram and his victory over Rawana. Only a few of these are included. In Appendix III brief notations on certain of the songs will be found. The meanings of some of the songs are obscure and in many of them there are insinuations not easily grasped. In some cases only the composers, probably, know to what the songs allude and any translation is far from satisfactory. It is believed that the songs which follow are fairly typical of Kol songs in general. They are arranged topically in the main, though some songs fall into more than one classification. There are six divisions: 1. Songs of Nature; 2. Life: its Joys and Sorrows;

---

[1] How Kabir's name came to be associated with these songs is a mystery. Kabir's songs are highly respectable and well-thought of. See above page 68.

l:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE XIX.

291
534
535

291
535

A Kol woman dances the Dadra to the beat of the Dholak and Timakia.
Note the snapping of the Fingers.

[Facing p. 221]

3. Love and Intrigue; 4. Songs in Connection with Social Events; 533
5. Songs of Religion; 6. Some Miscellaneous Songs.

I. Songs of Nature [1] 539

1. Morning. (*a*)

Suraja ke kirana harke
Sagahana bana dholenge;
Panhshi bana bolenge,
Kaga bole angana.

When the sun's morning rays flash forth,
All the trees in the forest will quiver;
Then the birds will call in the forest,
And the crow will caw at your door.

2. Morning. (*b*)

Suraja ke kirana harka,
Chakahi piya milana bhaye;
Panhshi bana bolo gaye,
Kaga bole angana.

As the morning's first rays are drawn out,
Forth goes the Chakahi to its lover;
Then every bird called in the forest,
And the crow cawed loud at the door.

3. The Storm and Lonely Heart.

Purabadisha se uthi badariya,
Jaise kunjar ki rekha;
Nadai barse, nadai garje,
Jhare badal dhauray—
Kari re badariya ghumar ji ley.

From the East march the mighty clouds,
Like a line of elephants they move along:
They rumble and thunder
And pour forth terrifying streams—
And Oh, how they torment and afflict this heart—
Until he come!

---

[1] [Additional material on this section will be found in cat. 116, pp. 289-292. Analyst]

4. Flowers and Music.

539 *Tori angani phulana ki bahar re :*
Bela bhi phule, chamali bhi phule,
Sab phulan men raja gulab re.
Tabala bhi baje, sarangi bhi baje,
Sab baja men raja sitar re !

Thy courtyard is the scene of abundant flowers :
The *bela* is blooming, the *chamali* is flowering,
Yet the king of them all is the rose.
The drums too are sounding, the *sarangi* resounding,
But the *sitar* is king of them all.

5. A Forest Song.

Age nadiya agam bahi hai,
Manai nawe jay.
Swami ke sandisawa ko le awe
Ko le jay ?

Before me flows a river of sickening depth ;
'Tis only crossed by boats.
Who shall bring my lord's message to me
And mine to him ?

II. Life : Its Joys and Sorrows.

1. Does Your Life Have Purpose ?

Ka harko jug men ayche, aiso jiwan payhe,
Merha mari, kukra mari, mirga mari ban se :
Aiso jiwan payhe ?

With a life so precious you came into this world ;
Is it to kill a ram, or a cock, or a deer
With an arrow ?
Can this be the meaning of life ?

2. The Transitoriness of Life.

Sada turaiyan na phule,
Sada na Saman hoy ;
Sada piya na ran charen,
Sada na jiban hoy ;
Ek din marna sabhi ka hoy.

The gourd bears not blossoms forever,
The "green mouth" lingers not long ;
Not often do husbands join battle,
And man does not live on perpetually :
One day each one must lie down.

3. The Need of Love amid Change.

Patta tute dar se,
Pawan lai gaye uraya,
Yari chhuti yara se,
Dukha kaise kahaun samujhaya ?
Jiyara tu rahe sabai se pyar.

The leaf has dropped from the branch,
And the wind has blown it away,
The maid is torn from her lover,
And how may her grief be told ?
O love everyone, my soul !

4. Sorrow Loosed upon the Life.

Maiya mori bairi bhai Rama Lachana :
Nadiya hoti sab koi bandhe,
Maiya mori bandhi na jai samudiya.
Chithiya hoti sab koi banche,
Maiya mori banchi na jai karmana.
Sampat hoi sab koi bante,
Maiya mori bati na jai bipatiya.

My mother is become my enemy
(Since she married me to such a one),
O Ram, O Lakshaman !
Rivers may be dammed,

539 But not this sea of pain
Loosed on me by my mother.........
Any one can read a letter:
But, O mother, who can understand my luck?
Wealth may be shared by all:
But not this flood of sorrows
O mother, can be shared!

5. The Sorrows of Desertion.

Sona lena piya gaye,
Suna kara gaya desha ;
Sona mila na piya mile,
Rukh bhaya sab kesh,
Yaha tan chola ka nahin biswas.

My lover left to buy me gold,
And all my world was gone;
Now neither have I gold nor lover,
And my hair has grayed with the years,
One cannot trust this body or life.

6. The Round of the Years, and yet—

Kaise karon, kahan janwa?
Umariya bhari ho harai ;
Yaha tana ka pira bina banawali?

Asara bolai mora, shora bhaye bhari,
Bhadon me dara lagai, dekha andhiyari,
Kunwar harara hajara karo banawali ;
Katika nahin aye shayama sawala sanghari,
Agahana agra suhana dukhai dukha bhari ;
Maghai parai tusara deha dain dari.
Phaguna ma karau karana hajara banawali,
Chaita chakra chahara hara bhayahari,
Baishaka na lagai ankha bina banawali ;
Jetha ma asa tanpaya tana jari,
Asara ban bolai mora shora bhari.

What to do? Where to go?
For my desire is urging me on.
Who can relieve this body's ache
But my dear husband?
For,
In Asara the peacock calls and sets the forest resounding.
In Bhadon upwards I look and fear the clouds and the darkness.
In Kunwar, O husband dear, a thousand times you have said "I am coming";
But now Katika has begun and still I long for your presence.
In this most auspicious Agahana I find my heartache unbroken;
In Magh with its mists and its cold I am lonesome and shivering in body.
O Companion, a thousand promises were made that in Phagun you'd surely be with me.
The wheel of Chaita is revolving: O come and remove my desire:
For without your presence, my dear, I have no sleep in Baishaka,
And if not, then in Jeth will this body burn as with fever:
......And in Asara again, they will hear the call of the peacock.........

III. LOVE AND INTRIGUE.

539
832

1. The Call of Love.

Prita to aisa hi jaisa lota aou dora,
Apana gala phasaya ke pani lawata bora,
Pirati lagaya chhore na, jiyara hamara.

As the cord tied round the *lota* brings up water,
So is love;
Ah, tie the cord of thy love about me,
And never leave my soul again.

2. Admiration.

Kaun halwaiya ke khaye mithai?
Aur kaun barai ke pan?

Aur kaun chail hi jiya marawaile kehka debahai der?
539 *Jiya marway mon pahay kaya?*

832 Ah sweetheart!
At which sweet-seller's shop did you take sweets?
And which *panwalla* gave you *pan*?
What lad will next be smitten by your beauty?
Whom now will you cause to be fined?

3. Unity and Rest.

Tala kahai purhaina se chala jala bich tu jaya,
Chirai chiragun pani na pawai kamala pata rahain
jala chaya.
Dono jana rahi kamala gahachhaya.

The pond saith to the lotus:
"Go deep into my heart,
So the birds of the air may not reach me,
For your leaves shall ever protect me."
Thus shall they e'er be together:
The lotus covering the waters.

4. To a Doubting Husband.

Hansna mora subahu balam tum chinia na mane.
Jab mai raha barah baras
Kahi kahun najar nahin dugai,
Balam tum chinia na mane.

'Tis my nature to smile, dear husband,
Do not worry, mine own.
Since my twelfth year
Have these eyes never roamed;
Beloved, be not suspicious of me!

5. Yearning.

Kali daha hi machhari burawai uiaraya,
Dhimarana jala umho bansi dora jaya,
Sakhi, inhar doha kahe samujhaya.

In the depths of the ocean black
The fish go up and down.
When the water rises the *dhimar* casts his net:
Ah love! Need I explain?

539
832

6. The Refreshing Waters of Love.

Sahare mukha ka bawali lagaia lambi dora,
Trisna kaise bujhai pani bina
Tarphai, jiyara hamara?
Aba pardeshi pani yan piawa.

The mouth of the well is narrow,
And its waters lie so deep.
How shall I quench this thirsty soul
Which pants for sweet waters?
O absent husband—give me of your drink!

7. The Satisfying Water of Love.

Sahara mukha ka bawali,
Siriya hai ratana joraya,
Utara utara pani piyo:
Jiyara kai tapana bujhawa......
Pani pa piye hai:
Jiyara nisocha.

The well's mouth is narrow,
Its steps are paved with gems,
Go down, ever down, then, drinking
Cool life's fierce fever......
Now have I tasted your waters:
And the pain of existence is gone.

8. A Challenge.

Hansa ke lagai tuma ari,
Nibaibe ko tuma jano balama.

Alas, your smiles have taken me to your bosom!
Now you yourself take charge of carrying on our love!

9. An Intrigue in the Home.

539
832

Ka dekh machari luriya karat hai?
Ka dekh bhamra lobhay?
Jal dekh machari luriya karat hai,
Phul dekh bhamra lobhay.
Ka mangai sari?
Ka mangai sarahaj?
Ka mangai ahaniya tumhar?
Sari to mangai phulon ka gajra,
Sarahaj lahra pator,
Ahaniya mangai sunna ki churiya,
Jo na rahe sansar.

Sari se sarahaj adhika piyari,
Sas Ganga jala pani.
Ab mat pita ki kiriya khaun:
Ab na jab sasurari!

What draws the fish? What tempts the bee?
Water the fish, and flowers the bee.
What wants your *sari*? (Sister-in-law)
Why beckons your *sarahaj*? (Brother-in-law's wife)
What does your *ahaniya* need? (Mistress, wife)
Your *sari* wants a wreath of flowers,
Your *sarahaj* looks for beautiful clothes,
And your *ahaniya* wants bangles,
Golden ones of matchless beauty.
Your *sarahaj* is dearer than your *sari*.
Your *sas* (Mother-in-law) is pure like Ganges water,
By My parents I swear:
I shall never henceforth
Go to my *sasur's* (Father-in-law) house!

IV. SONGS OF SOCIAL LIFE.

1. A Song of Birth-pangs.

539
844

Ghumara ghumara pira awai kou nahin janai,
Janai mori lahuri nandiya sasa to sowai mahaliya.
Nanda gajowari sasa ke dabai,
Chhanguriya raja ke pawaun pindariya.
Tumhari mahaliya kachhu shora jagaya nahi jagan.

Such birth-pangs and inner writhings as none ever
dreamed, are upon me. 539
844
But only my little sister-in-law is aware of it all,
And my mother-in-law in the palace peacefully
sleeps!
And there sits my husband's sister:
Massaging that woman—my mother-in-law!
And the legs of that woman's king!
For in spite of all my groanings
You waken not in your palace.

2. Congratulations for a Son.

Bhali khet jahan tilli upaji,
Gihun upaji nau sar.
Kokh bhali jahan lalan upaje,
Bajan badhaiya Ayodhya men.

Good earth is that which gives us sesame,
And wheat grows best in fields embanked.
Blest is the womb that gives good sons,
'Tis the occasion for the *badhawa* song;
For this was sung in Ayodhya (when Ram was born).

3. A Song for the Chhatthi Rejoicings.

539
846

Kajli ke bana phula phulai bara sundara phulai,
Nahi janau maliya ke sinche se,
Aur nahin janau kheta guna?
Jo woi charon phulawa pawanti to palana binaunti,
Wohi men lalna jhulaunti jarawan ka jalaunti.

In the forests of Kajli the most beautiful flowers
bloom.
To what this is due I know not:
Is it the water from the gardener's hand?
Or is it the virtue of the field itself?
If only thence I could get those fair flowers,
I would form with them a sweet cradle:
And in it rock my child,
And all my neighbours should envy......

4. The Wedding Parties Likened to Warriors.

539
585
Purab disha te Purabiya, pahachim se chare Baghel.
Bajat awa barhon baja,
Ghumat awe tarawar.
Katni men hoi katal ki mar.

The *Purabiyas* march from the east,
From the west move forward the *Baghels.*
They come with beating drums,
Playing on twelve instruments,
Bravely they brandish swords,
In Katni they will fight and kill.

5. The Presence of The Bride.

Bagiya keti dura?
Awai mahaha bela ki?

How far to yon garden of incense?
Whence cometh this fragrance of *bela*?

6. Marriage Song: At the Time of Building the Mandap.

Marawa garori ranga rasa men:
Jo diwara naiyan mori basa mem,
Hon tori ranga rasa men.
Khamba garori ranga rasa men:
Jo diwara naiyan mori basa mem,
Basa men hain tori ranga rasa men.
Kalas lipori ranga rasa men:
Chauka purori ranga rasa men:
Jo diwara naiyan mori basa mem,
Basa men hain tori ranga rasa men.
Tel charhori ranga rasa men:
Basa men hain tori ranga rasa men,
Jo diwara naiyan more basa mem.
Haldi charhi re ranga rasa men;
Jo diwara naiyan more basa mem,
Hain tori ranga rasa men,
Jo diwara naiyan more basa mem.

The *marwa* is being built with great rejoicing:
Oh the brother-in-law is not friendly with me,
  He is not under my power,
  Nor the slave of my beauty and love.
The *khamba* is being fixed with great rejoicing:
Oh the brother-in-law does not respond to my love,
  He is not the slave of my beauty and youth.
The *kalas* is being coloured with great enthusiasm:
The *chauka* is being marked with designs as well:
  Yet the brother-in-law is not joking with me,
  He is not the slave of my beauty and youth.
I the bride am anointed with oil, and joyful:
  Yet the brother-in-law is cold toward me,
  He never responds to my love.
Haldi is being smeared upon me with laughter:
  Oh my brother-in-law does not respond to my love,
  Will he ne'er be the slave of my beauty and youth,
  Will he never respond to my yearnings?

7. Marriage Song: At the Time of Haldi Smearing.

Okho marawa kahe, bhaiya ham hain bare:
  Oko marawa chale jajoman jaba to chokhi
    bhanwar pare.
Wo barhi kahe, bhaiya ham hain bare:
  Oko kambha chale jajoman jabai,
  To chokhi bhanware per barai.
Kumhar kahe, bhaiya ham hain bare:
  Oko kalas chale jajoman jabai,
  To chokhi bhanwar pare.
Nauwa kahe, bhaiya ham hain bare:
  Oko chauka pure jajoman jabai,
  To chokhi bhanwar pare,
Tiliya kahe, re ham hain bara:
  Oko tel chale jajoman jabai,
  To chokhi bhanwar pare.
Bahana kahe, bhaiya ham hain bare:
  Oki bati chale re jajeman jabai,
  To chokhi bhanwar pare.
Baniya kahe, re bhaiya ham hain bara:
  Oki haldi chale jajo jabi,
  To chokhi bhanwar pare.

539 Oho, saith the booth: sirs, I am chiefest of all;
On account of me only can there be a good wedding.
585 Saith the carpenter: sirs, I am chiefest of all:
On account of the wedding pole the wedding is good.
The potter says: brothers, I am chiefest of all:
For without my water pot no marriage is truly made.
The barber speaks: sirs, it is I who am chief:
For without my platform no wedding is likely.
Thus said the oilman: I am essential and chief,
How can a marriage be performed without oil?
The carder replies: I am best of them all,
For without my cotton wick no light can be had,
The merchant speaks: why sirs, it is all due to me:
How could a marriage be celebrated without turmeric?

8. Wedding Song: When the Barat is Dining.

More ko kone wate aye more belakli,
More dulha ne wate aye, more belakli.
Belo deru je we matau jewe darbhajiya bhanji?
More belakli.
Samthi ne wate aye, more belakli,
More daru jewe matjewe darbhajiya ki bhaji,
More he.
Kone newate aye, more belakli.

O beloved jasmin bower, who has now come to dine?
Thy bridegroom has now come to supper, O jasmin sweet.
Yet eateth he gram and the greens of the field,
O jasuin blossom.
With him have come his father and elders, dear jasmin,
They too eat of such common greens,
They have now come to dine, O jasmin sweet.

9. Teasing the Bridegroom's Party as they Arrive.

Man he chau na aye.
Bari bari muchan he aye, man he chau na aye.

Bari Bari thondan ke aye, man ke chau na aye 539
" " *nahan* " " " " " " "
We to pitawai pitwa aye " " " " " 585
Sabke ichaka bichaka aye " " " " "
Etc.

There is none that really appeals to my heart.
There came men with big moustaches :
But none really appeals to my heart.
There also come men with big bellies :
But they never appeal to my heart.
There now come men with great big noses :
But none really appeals to my heart.
Strong and stout they come :
But still they never appeal to my heart.
All sorts of men come on the scene :
But none ever speaks to my heart.
Etc.

10. Marriage Song : For the Guests Who Have Come.

Sajnan aye more kinuana aye ao sajna ke lane.
Puiya pakai puriya ke jibiya more sajna na aye,
Sajna na aye more hituwan aye, ne sajna ke lane, main.
Negruwa maraya geruwa dhulaiya more sagna na aye,
More hit uana aye
Je sajnan ke lane main ne biriya lagai,
Bira ke chabiya more sajna na aye, sajna na aye.
Sajna ke lane main ne choupare bichhaye,
Chaupar ke khilaiya more sajna na aye.
Je sajnan ke lane main ne sijiya bichhai,
Sijiya ke suwaiya more sajna na ae.
Je sajnan ke lane main ne jhula garaye,
Jhula ke jhulaiya more sajna na aye.
Sajna ke lane main ne randi bulwai,
Randi ke natchema more sajna na aye.

Everybody but my admirer and my lover came.
I cooked sweetmeats for my lover,
But no eater ever came.
I filled the water pot for my lover,
But he that was to bathe did not arrive

I prepared *pan* for him as well,
539 But the eater of betel did not appear.
585 I spread a chess board for my lover,
But no well-wisher came to play.
I made a bed for my lover,
But no sleeper came to rest.
I tied a swing for him,
But no lover ever came.
I called dancing girls for him to watch,
But he that could make them dance did not arrive.

11. Marriage Song: At the Time of Circumambulation.

Ratan piyare ankhiyan sajna hans ke bolo re.
Jatan jatan se dhungata kholo nehan toro re,
Ratan piyare ankhiyan sajna hans ke bolo re.
Jatan jatan se galua rijho neha na toro re,
Ratan piyare ankhiyan sajna hans ke bolo re.
Jatan jatan chuliya kholo neha na toro re,
Ratan piyare ankhiyan sajna hans ke bolo re.
Jatan jatan se chunri kholo re nema na kholo re,
Ratan piyare ankhiyan sajna hans ke bolo re.
Jatan jatan se jubnan masko nehan toro re,
Ratan piyare......
Jatan jatan se pidre masko nehan toro re,
Ratan piyare......
Jatan jatan se koncha pak do nehan toro re,
Ratan piyare, ankhiyan......

O husband of jewel-like eyes: only smile and speak.
Slowly and carefully remove the veil from my face,
So that our love may never grow cold;
O darling of jewel-like eyes only smile and speak.
Slowly put thy hand round my neck,
So that our love may never grow cold,
My darling of jewel-like eyes.
My darling of jewel-like eyes open thou
My bodice with care,
So that our love may never grow cold.
My lover of jewel-like eyes very slowly
Disrobe me,
So that our love may never grow cold.

539
585

My husband of beautiful eyes speak love,
  And slowly press my breasts,
  So that our love may never grow cold.
My lover of wonderful eyes, very slowly
  Press thou my thighs,
  So that our love may never grow cold.
My darling of beautiful eyes very gently
  Hold thou the calves of my legs,
  So that our love may never grow cold.
My lover of jewel-like eyes passionately
  Consummate all,
  So that our love may never grow cold,
  O husband of jewel-like eyes.

12. A Series of Coarse Impossibilities.

539
522
585

Sas kunwari bahu garabh men,
Sari sonth gur khay,
Dekhanhari ke lalna hoga,
Banjh piyane jay.

The mother-in-law is a spinster,
  Yet the daughter-in-law is pregnant;
Her sister gets dried ginger
  And date sugar to eat;
The woman who is a mere spectator
  Gives birth to an infant;
And the barren woman feeds the child
  From her breast.

13. The Bridegroom Likened to a Parrot.

539
585

Hare bansa ka pinjara wo ma suwana amola,
Tanga kadama hai dari ma apana karela kilola.
Sakhi samujhaiwali, batiya hamara.

A cage is made of green bamboos,
  And a priceless parrot within.
It is hung on a *kadam* branch,
  There he mutters and chirps and enjoys it.
O dearest one: what I am saying
  Is worth considering.

14. The Wife's Glory.

539 *Bundawali are,*
585 *Bunda ke rale uchata gai,*
Jota mari gai.

[302 O fair one bedecked with that spot of vermilion,
554] If that be gone
Then shattered is all thy beauty.

15. A Warning Song.

Lakh gori lakh sanwari,
Lakh na chare pahar,
Bich dhar men gir paro,
Kaua gidh na khay.

Though her complexion be fair or dusky,
Though she climb hills *lakhs* of times,
Yet if she falls in the mid-stream of life,
Not even crows or vultures will touch her.

16. Marriage Song: For the Time of Parting.

Konnoki bangal bahinayan ban kajli lojawe lal?
Dulha ko bangal bahinayan ban kajli lojawe lal.
Hathi bhange ghora jam unt bicharo, unt bicharo,
Gutka khaye langa lugar samp jaye,
Gant gatili jariya jay tang utaye bichhu,
Jay, Mahadeo ko, jay.
Konnoki bangal bahinayan ban kajli lojawe lal?

What palanquin carrier will bear
  This sister of ours to Kajli forest?
Her husband's carriers will bear
  This sister of ours to Kajli forest.
He asked for an elephant—
  But was given a horse,
  And a camel was given him too.
If this potent be eaten
  All poisonous snakes will fly,
  And the scorpion will vanish

Leaving nothing behind; 539
  They will go to the great Sivaji. 585
What palanquin bearer will carry
  This sister of ours to Kajli forest?

V. Songs of Religion.

539
577
869

1. Religious Teaching: The Name of Ram.

Rama, Rama, saba kahai,
Dasharata kahai na koi:
Eka nama Dasharata ka lete
Koti janama phala hoy.
Rama, Rama amola hai,
Damana bina bikaya.
Tulasi aise nama ko gahaha
Nahin karhaya.

Though all take the name of Ram,
  And none the name of great Dasarath:
Yet the name of Dasarath, if breathed in prayer
  Blesses through millions of births.
But the name of Ram—it is priceless,
  And without price it is offered.
E'en then, saith Tulasi, there's no one,
  No one ready to own his name.

2. Religious Teaching: Worship Ram Now.

Rama, Rama ki lutahai,
Lute ja pala luta.
Anta samaye pachhatawe pyare prana
Jo jaihain chhute.
Rama kai bhajana karau dina rata.

Ram, Ram, sounds and resounds,
And they who know his address should heed it.
When your life is past, dear friend,
And the time for repentance has vanished,
  You'll rue it.
So now worship Ram day and night.

3. Religious Teaching : Kindness.

539 *Mata pita ko lalana mare tiriya ko,*
577 *Larake kya harako jaga men?*
869 *Aye ke aiso jiwana paye ke?*
Parasa ke thali jewana baithe,
Murada mara ke ka karaho jaga men ayake?

Beating your parents and kicking your wife,
O lad, what's the gain in this world?
What will you get for such a life?
Sitting to eat at the funeral feast,
What in the world is the use of that?

4. Religious Teaching : Arrogance.

Prabhuji se garva kiya so hara.
Ban ki ghumachi lala badan muha,
Kara Prabhuji se gar garvakara so hara.
Garva kiya eka bun ki hiranaya,
Unhun ka nain bigara.
Garva kiya eka chaki chakha,
Unhun ka rain bigara.

He who lifts his heart against God is already defeated.
The *ghumachi* of the forest was vain and lofty,
So God gave its fruit a red face and black body,
And it was henceforward ashamed.
A deer in the forest thought against God,
And it was disfigured with blindness.
The Chakhi-Chakha birds were proud and vain,
Their nights were henceforward despoiled.

5. Religious Teaching : Vanity.

Na garbh karna dihiya se.
Garbh kiya Rama aur Lakshman,
Unhe dukh par gayo Sita haran se.
Garbh kiya Lanka ka Rawan,
Unhe dukh par gayo Lanka jare se.
Garbh kiya eka sadhu bairagi,
Unhe dukh par gaye dhuni hale se.

Garbh kiya sha jal ki machalaya, 539
Unhe dukh par gaye pani hate se. 577
Garbh kiya sha ban ki chiriya, 869
Inhe dukh par gayé patharo pare se.

Never be vain of thy handsome body.
Very proud were Ram and Lakshman,
  So they suffered when they lost Sita.
And vain was Rawan of Lanka,
  And mourned when his city was burned.
A *sadhu's* soul was lifted to vanity,
  And his sacred fire went out forever.
A fish in the waters was sporting,
  And was left when the pond dried up.
Then vain was a bird in the forest,
  So hailstones ended his chirpings.

6. A Song to be Sung at the Phag Festival. 539

Kuan par kera lagawo sahjani,
Ghare chalo bundawari ko leke.
Utri mahanadi jhulani deke,
Mundari mora badala dewa yar.
Nadiya dudhan dhari bahi awe,
Kagada ka naiya bani chali dekhi.
Aguwa Phagun phagua khelaye rangrej ke sath.
Panch rupaya mardhi men,
Bar le Kashi men khel phag.
Hama ko holi khelan din jay.
Angam men tulasi kabirawa bola,
  Ho Sitaram.
Kblin Kol kare jay tatiya deke.

O fair companion,
  Let us set plantains by this well,
  And go home with one who has this *bunda.*
The great river is crossed by a present of jewelry,
  So give me back the ring, O my friend.
The river comes flowing down like a stream of milk;
  Let us watch the paper boats
  Bobbing in its currents.
In the month of *Phag* we'll play *phag* with the dyers.

O let us save five rupees for that:
Then we can go to Kashi and celebrate,
All day could be spent in *holi*.
In the courtyard the tulasi plant
Shouts "Sitaram".
Behind closed doors sport Kol and Kolin together.

7. A Song of Sharda Worship.

Kahan tor janam hoy Sharda,
Kahan liyo awatara?
Kaha na karu thapan,
Jhula motin ke har?

Kashi men mor janam bhayo,
Hinglas awatara;
Maihar karain thapana,
Jhula motin ke har.

Maihar ke Sharda gaye
Jogiya sapanay;
Mandir men mor mail bhaye,
Dhaja bhaye puran.

Man man ja Sharda,
Aba samaya nahi hai;
Age sal mandir daion pulay,
Dhaja daion garway.

Oh Goddess Sharda, where were you born?
Where did you incarnate yourself?
Where should you be installed
Seated on a swing hung with ropes of pearl?

"I was born at Kashi,
At Hinglaj did I incarnate myself,
I should be installed at Maihar,
Seated there on the pearled swing."

When Sharda went to Maihar
They knew it in a dream.
"My temple is full of filth," quoth she,
"All my temple flags are old."

Ah Goddess Sharda, forgive us please,
We have no time just now;
Next year we'll wash your temple white,
New flags shall fly again.

8. Sharda's Marriage.

Sat bahin yahan dewi re Sharda,
Saton bahin kunwaron man.

Saton men kaun si 'lalarin?
Kaûn karat hai byah?
Saton bahnon men Sharda lalari,
Bahi ka rachyon byah.
Dwij pare baka lagan dharodan,
Naumi ki baraton men.

Ai barat meli, ghumre hain tabala nisan;
Ai barat gaonre meli, baji lagi barat ke tabala;
Ai barat dware men meli,
Hoy lagi dwar ke char.

Isi gauna ke kaise ritiyan?
Dulhin dekhe barat!

Seven sisters are you *devis* all, O Sharda!
All seven are virgins.

Of all the seven who is the most beautiful?
Who now marries her?
Sharda is of all most beautiful,
And she is being wed.
Her *lagan* will be read on the moon's second day,
The *barat* will come on its ninth.

The procession is here! The *tabalas* beat!
The *barat* has reached the village:
Hear the beat of the wedding drums!
The *barat* is at the very door;
Everywhere folks meet and greet!

What sort of custom is this?
For the bride is watching the *barat*!

9. Ramayana Song: The Place of Ram and Sita

539 *Kaune kuan khanai? Kaune bandhai bhita?*
Kaune pati dharai? Kaune bhari jala nira?
  Raja Dasarath kuan khanawai;
  Raja Indra bandhawai bhita;
  Sita pati dharawai,
  Jalabhare Doshamata maya.
Kahan ma upajai chandana birawa?
Kahan belhari pana?
Kahan ma upajai Sita Janaki?
Kahan Shri Bhagawan?
  Bana ke dali men chandana upajai;
  Barai ke bangala pana.
  Raja Janaka ke upajai Janaki,
  Raja Dasarath ke Rama.
Kahe ko upaji Sita Janaki?
Kahe ko Shri Bhagawan?
  Raja rachaika Sita Janaki:
  Bhajai ka Raja Rama.

Who dug this well? Who made its walls?
Who first fixed its bars and drew its pure waters?
  King Dasarath dug the well;
  King Indra made its walls;
  Dear Sita fixed the bars,
  Mother Doshamata drew forth the first sweet drink.
O where does the sandal tree thrive?
And where do *belhari* leaves grow?
From whence does Sita spring forth?
How came the Lord God to be?
  In the thickets are found the sandal tree;
  In the *pan*-seller's house the luscious *pan*.
  Sita was born in King Janaka's palace,
  From King Dasarath's Ram came forth,
Why was Sita born?
Why came the Lord God to the world?
  Janaki was born to build up the Kingdom:
  Ram came forth to be worshipped.

10. A Song of Krishna: The Flute Player of Brindaban.

Brindabana ma baji muraliya,
Mohai tino loka;

Jo na mohaya loka,
Sakhi ṛahai kaun se loka?
Kanhai bajawai muraliya Kadama kai chhaha.

The flute was played in Brindaban,
Three worlds stood fascinated;
If anyone is not thereby entranced,
Then friend, who can he be?
For under the Kadam tree Kanhai is playing the flute.

VI. Miscellaneous Songs.

1. An Invocation at the Time of Song.

Dhulki men Ganesh,
Timki men hawa bhaiya Sharda.

May Ganesh dwell in my drum,
And Sharda give wind to my *timki*.

2. In Praise of the Drums.

Sumaro gaura Ganesh nita nayana mai Sharada.
Bije ke dholak baji san sutri ke dor,
Kas has ke chura band,
Bajawaiya na awe thaor.
Sharada mai tumhare sharan dholak baje,
Jamuna ke kinaṛe khele gend Nandlal.

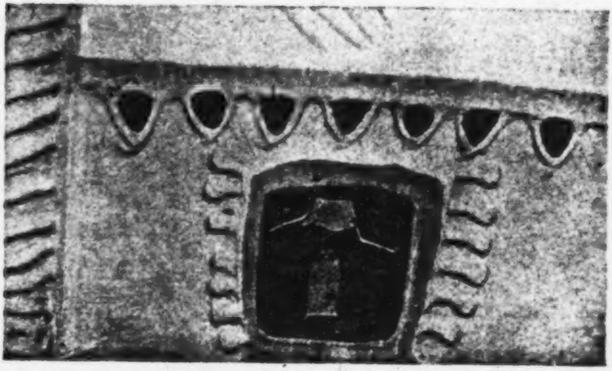
Always remember the fair Ganesh and Mother Sharda.
The *dholak* of *bije* wood is all ready,
Its strings have been tightly tuned;
So the players dare not approach.
O Mother Sharada, it is under your protection,
But Nandlal is playing ball on the edge of the Jamuna.

3. Of Forest Dwellers.

Gana bajana kya jano, jangal ke rahanewale?
Khana pahaenwa apa ke liye—khana pina,

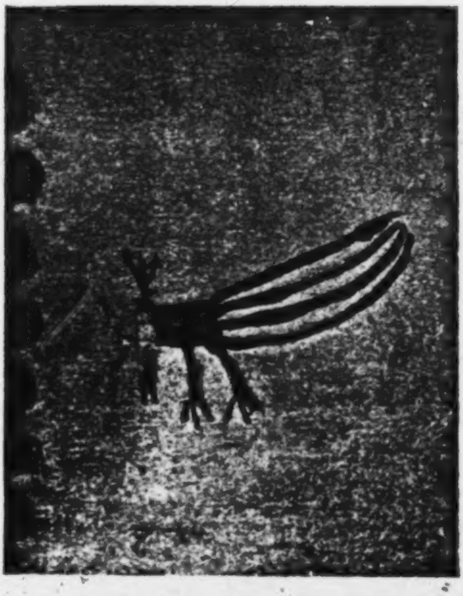
PLATE XX.

341
415
782
769
796



Leaf Cup set in decorated niche in outer Wall.

342
532



Peacock Design beside the Threshold of a Kol Dwelling.

[Facing p. 244]

Kya jano maya sukhi ke khanewale.
539 *Garewa bharae apa ke liye—garewa ka ghatana,*
Kya jano tumari ke pinewale.
Biriya banaewa apa ke liya—biriya ruchana,
Kya jano mayapatta ke khanewale.
Seja bichhaonwa apa ke liya—sejiya sona,
Kya jano gudri ke sonewale.

O dwellers in jungle, what do you know of singing and music?
I have cooked for you,—but how poor you make it out, for you have dry food always.
I have water ready for you,—but alas, will it please you? You who drink water from gourds?
Pan is ready too,—but you who use the leaves of the forest, can you enjoy this tender treat?
A bed is ready for you,—but tell me true:
How will you ever rest on such, O sleepers on rags!

535 DANCES. Dancing is found in connection with all happy
occasions: births, weddings, feasts and festivals, but among the
Kols it is only the women who dance. The men play and sing, but it is
[462 universally claimed that they never dance; it is considered effeminate
562] to do so, for eunuchs dance, and since Kols are men they should not
dance. In other groups among whom the Kols live, such as the Gonds
and even the outcaste groups, the men-folk dance.

There is one main type of dance among Kols called by the same
name as the songs that are sung with it: the *dadra*. There are
various forms of this dance, differing somewhat in rhythm and also
in movement. To the casual observer they look almost the same, but
to the Kol there are real differences. The *purani chal* and the
[578] *shaitani* are forms of the *dadra*. The word *shaitani* is literally
'satanic' or 'devilish' and in this form the words sung are very abusive
[583] and suggestive. On the occasion of such a dance with its accompanying songs, youths and maidens often elope.

[177] The famous *karma* dance of the Gonds, in which both men and
women participate, is not danced by the Kols, though they know of
it and have often watched it. Russell and Hiralal however, claim
[114] that the Kols dance it.[1]

---

[1] *Op. Cit.*, Vol. III, p. 517.

Dancing is invariably accompanied by singing and drumming. 535 Liquor is often consumed in connection with it, and in one place, when [533] seeking to see a dance, we were told that they would give an exhibition [273] only if we bought them some liquor. The intoxicated state also [583] lends aid to elopement.

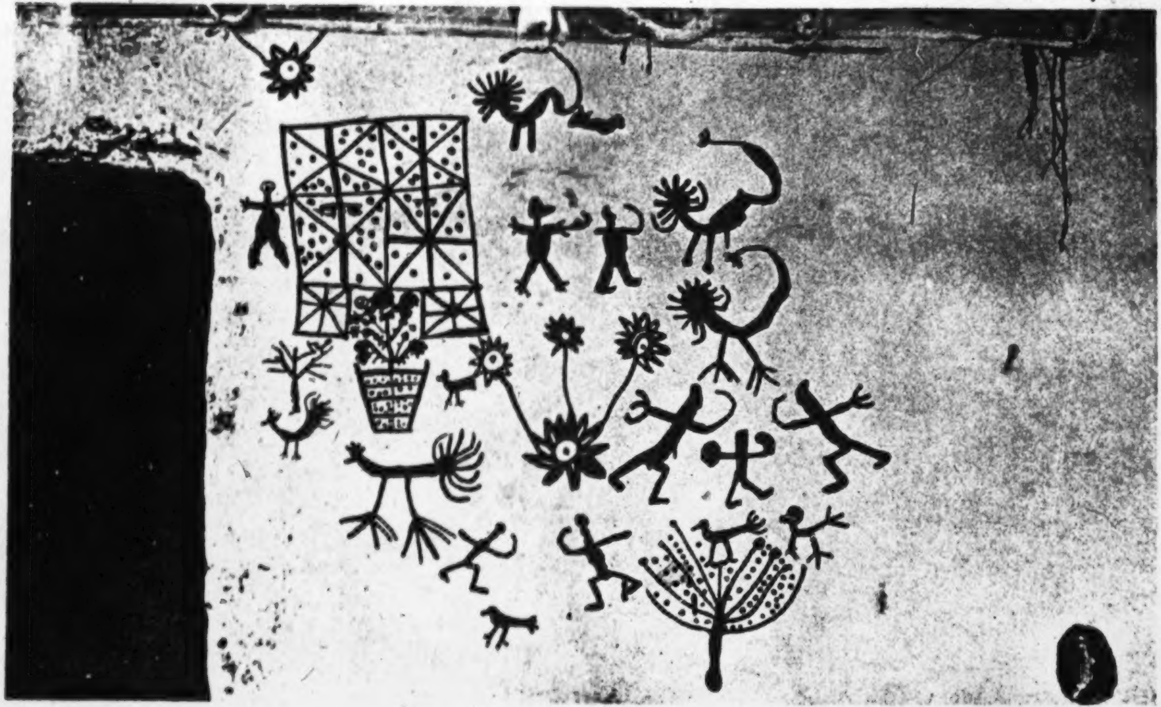
The *dadra* dance is the most popular and most Kol dances are purely *dadras*. On such an occasion the men first gather around in the evening and sing and play for an hour or so. Finally a few women, [292] one to six in number, put on the dancing costume over their *saris*, for without this they will not dance. This costume consists of two pieces : a red and yellow *lahanga*, which is like a dress made of many folds and is tied at the top so that the bottom just sweeps the ground, leaving the feet barely visible. The head is covered with the second portion, the *chunariya*, a shawl made of the same material as the *lahanga*. The shawl is thrown over the head and is held by the left hand so that when the person is standing erect the face is covered. [301] On the feet are *ghunghunis*, ankle bracelets, which make a jingling sound.

After putting on the dancing costume, which is usually done right before those present, the dancers go and stand facing the players. If there are several who are to dance they do not necessarily go at the same time, and when they get there they do not keep together in their movements. While one is standing the other may be whirling. The dancers usually stand for some minutes in silence in front of the players who are singing to them and coaxing them to begin their dance. Then the knee is slightly bowed and the dancer begins to whirl. If one starts this movement in a clockwise direction, that direction is apparently followed by all the dancers, and the other direction is not taken. On the other hand, if they begin with the counter-clockwise [823] movement then that is retained for the evening. On the whole the clockwise movement is favoured and is mostly used, but it is said that there is no hard and fast rule about it. The dancer may turn a number of times, but there is no set number of turns, it must fit into the song. The whirling is not particularly rapid, nor is it done on the heel. Having [533] completed the revolutions the dancer stops, facing the drummers and the male singers, and begins her song. The men cease from their singing, but accompany her on their drums. As the dancer sings she moves by slow steps first to the left and then to the right, but not more than four or five feet in either direction from the original position. As the feet move the legs are shaken so that the anklets make a jingling sound. As a rule the shawl is held closed by the left hand, but when bending over the left hand is kept free, and it is used along with the

PLATE XXI.

342
532
778

[Facing p. 346]



Designs on the wall of a Kol House in Garha. The Figures represent a House, Sunflowers, Men, Tigers, Peacocks, Birds, Flowers and Trees. Dwelling Place of a Devi is at the lower right hand corner.

535 right hand to make certain movements with the fingers similar to
snapping. The accompanying pictures, show something of the nature
of the movements described.[1] The singing, which on this particular
535 occasion was at the time of the *gauna*, was said to be *gali* or abuse.
533 The women frequently started a song and sang two or three lines of
the same, while the men remained silent except for their instruments.
Then the men would answer in two or three lines and the women remain silent, though frequently making movements with the hands,
or turning. Finally they all sang together. The men would frequently stop all of a sudden while a woman sang a solo which sometimes came from one and sometimes from the other dancer.

ART AND WORKMANSHIP. Our study of the Kols was disap-
532 pointing in the results it yielded in the field of art, for we found practically no evidence of Kol art. Nothing which they make or draw
or paint seems to be characteristic of them alone, and there is little
they do in imitation. They do not ordinarily decorate their houses
differently from their Hindu neighbours. Occasionally the doorways
have a picture representing a peacock, as indicated on plate XX.
The peacock motif, was also found on the urns where wheat was stored.
Certain non-Kol houses, however, sometimes had the same symbol.
[825] There is apparently no taboo connected with the peacock, and the
work was said to be entirely decorative. At the *holi* season the
walls of the house which face the courtyard are frequently decorated
with various figures. Plate XXI gives an idea of how this is
done, and the drawing on the wall contains representations of tigers,
[562] peacocks, birds, sunflowers, men, flowers in a pot, and a house.
It was said that women and boys do this work, never the men.

463 Kols seem to be deficient in handiworks of any sort. They
285 never make baskets, wooden dishes, *dholaks*, beads nor ornaments;
301 they do no sewing, nor making of clothes nor embroidery work. The
322 mattress makers, the Kathariyas, come the nearest to having a handi-
294 craft, but it is not generally practised even by them. Most Kols will
296 mend clothes, if necessary, and this is mostly done by the men. There
is the usual great need for handicrafts so sadly undeveloped in rural
India. Occasionally they make their own beds and cots, and rope
283 for them is obtained from the stalks of rice called *bagai*. Such ropes
312 are also used for drawing water from the well. Sometimes they
324 fashion their own grinding mills from flattish stones by a chipping
process. The children have no toys with which to play and none are
constructed for them by their parents. Boys sometimes make a very
524 inferior type of bow and arrow with which to hunt birds.
857

---

[1] See plate XIX.

[P. 247]

CHAPTER XII

LIFE STORIES OF LIVING KOLS

SUNNULAL: A KOL WHO STAYED IN HIS VILLAGE

I was born in the village of Kharara Ghat and was the youngest 159
of five brothers. There were also three sisters in my family, which was
a large one, as there are about fifty living relatives on my father's side [162]
alone. When I was about sixteen years of age my parents decided
that I should be married and they found a girl for me in the village of [582]
Barela. My wife and I have lived happily together, and we have had
two sons. My father died two years ago (in 1935). I have never had
to leave Kharara Ghat in order to earn money. I have always seemed
to be able to find things to do about the village and have earned
enough to be well supplied with the things I need. One thing I do is [482]
to go into the forest and cut wood which I carry on my head to
Jubbulpore. It is hard work, but it has to be done. My wife and
sons also help out by gathering *tendu* leaves for the *biri* manufacturers.
All of my five brothers live here in Barela. Together we control about [427]
fifteen acres of land which is rented from a *malguzar*. It is not all in
one place, but in three or four places. We all do our share of work [593]
on this, and the income from the wheat and pulse is shared evenly by
us. But all the money I make from selling wood, or grass, or *tendu*
leaves I keep myself and we do not share it.

I have become one of the *panchayat* of this village and take a
keen interest in the welfare of this village and our community. I
would like you to put a school in our village. The nearest school is [87]
four miles away—too far for our small children to go even if we were
sure they would be treated right if they were admitted. I can read a [212]
little and sign my name. I never went to school, but learned this from
a man in Jubbulpore, who used to teach me after I had sold my wood.
I even have bought some books.

I have no debts and do not drink any strong liquors. I have
never been seriously ill, nor had any serious trouble in the family, nor
have we suffered from the want of food and clothing. I have never
had an accident either even though I have gone on hunting expeditions
in charge of beaters. Very often some Europeans from Jubbulpore come [464]
out to our village which is close to good hunting places and I go with
them and show them where they may find game.

PLATE XXVI.

159
142
291
516

Bajranji—A Kol in Famine time.

[212]

Dholi—A Literate Kol.

[facing p. 248]

159 I have tried to be an honest man and the police and government
[648 forest officers trust me and have just offered me the post of *Sarkari*
622] *Mukaddam* (government headman) of my village. This is a very high
554] honour for me for which my friends will respect me very much.

BAJRANJI : A KOL AND A FAMINE[1]

I was born in Rewa, my *desh*, but I have no idea of the date of my birth nor of the names of my father or mother. When my parents left Rewa and came to Barela I was just an infant and didn't know much about what was going on. After three or four years my father died in Lunsar village while my mother died in Barela when I was thirty years old.

When my father died I did not get much property, but whatever I got was used up in feeding the people of the community at the time of his death, and later on more was spent on the ceremonial feast following my mother's death. At that time I had a few head of cattle, but soon after four of them were killed and eaten by tigers.

I have been married twice, and by my first wife had two children. The first child was a girl who is now married and who has children of her own. She is about twenty-one years old now. The second child was a boy who is now about twelve years of age. But when these children were about twelve and eight respectively their mother became
[589] very ill and died. Whatever money I had, all was spent on her for
her recovery, but it was of no use. Then I married another wife and
this cost me to a great extent the remaining money that I had.
[434] Between the two I spent all the money which I possessed, which was
about Rs. 300/- in cash and I found myself moneyless.

When I was a boy I was very eager to learn, but it was very difficult for a Kol to think of studying with the Brahmins. The village school seemed reserved for them. So my parents could not send me and they didn't care much about my education, and though I couldn't
[212] study I made friends with an educated boy and he helped me and I
finished the first Hindi book, but that too I have forgotten and cannot
now read nor write.

When my mother died there were three of us; my sister, my
[164] brother and myself. Both my brother and sister have since died of
plague here in Barela, but I was saved by God's grace. About eight
years ago my brother died leaving his wife and children. I do not
[595] keep her with me in our home for I know that it would be hard on me
and my wife and that if I keep her it would really mean that there will

---

[1] See plate XXVI.

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

PLATE XXVII.

159
142
291
302

Phaggu—A Kol who turned Back.

Harlal—A Kol and Modern life.

[Facing p. 249]

159 [595] be two wives in my house and they will always fight and quarrel, which I don't like at all. And I can only support one wife.

I have a second wife, but only one. She helps me in my daily [434] work and comes out with me into the fields and helps me dig and till the ground and together we earn about eight annas a day. At other times we work on the farm which we rent. We have about one acre and must give one-third of the produce to the *malguzar*. If the crops [241] are good we get some benefit, but if they are not it is not worth the labour. I sow my fields in pulse, wheat and *kodo*. (*Paspalum scrobiculatum*). Often we get enough to eat for the whole year from our field. For about four to six months we eat *kodo* and then for three to four months we eat wheat and in this way provide for our food. [464] This year (1937) our crops failed badly and we did not get much out of our field so we have to work as day labourers wherever we could get work. Farming brings us less return than daily coolie work, even [427 314] though the latter is irregular. I have also taken a contract for a piece of ground where lac trees grow and pay rupees five a year for the privilege of collecting the lac. The contract is for twenty years and is made with the owner of the forest in Silgnor village. I also graze my cattle there, and after deducting my animal tax I get a profit of Rs. ten or twelve per year. I don't like to work as a coolie as we are often mistreated when under the authority of one man. I prefer to take or make a contract with people who are good farmers and thus go and work in their fields according to my own free choice and desire. Thus I am saved from all kinds of mistreatments which are meted out by owners or supervisors, and this, which is true of me, is true of all members of our Kol community. We would prefer to die of hunger than to have our liberty taken away and be treated as slaves.

Once when I was very young a great crisis befell our family. [731] It was at the time when almost the whole of India suffered from a great famine (1899-1900). As my father was dead the support of the family fell upon the shoulders of my mother. Every morning and evening she used to cut grass wherever she could gather it and sell it to the people who could pay. She used to bring roots from the jungles and prepare a sort of bread for us out of them. She even brought the leaves of certain kinds of trees and made them do as vegetables in our rude food. Oh, it was a very hard time for us, but a mother's love and care saved us from that great famine. She used to work all day long; and though she seemed to be very old she worked like a young woman. Finally, after it was over she fell sick and died. She blessed us before she died. Her blessings are still with me and since then I have not suffered the want of anything. Now I have a *pakka* house.

159 and five children, two from the first wife and three from the second
and we are living happily.

MOTIRAM: A KOL WHO BECAME A PROSPEROUS FARMER

I was born in Kotmi (in North East Central Provinces near
Pendra). My grandfather came to Kotmi from a place in Rewa
State and when he arrived here he had with him my father who was
still just a boy. My father was a hard working man and when his
father died he had to shift for himself and found work as a coolie
wherever he could find employment. Finally he got together enough
money to be able to purchase the right to farm a small bit of land.
This land was obtained from the *malguzar* who was very kind to him.
When I was still a very small boy and not long after we got this land
my grandmother, who had lived to a ripe old age, died happily for she
saw my father established on a piece of land he could call his own.
My father had two brothers who also owned a share of the land and
[428] helped start the farming, but both of them died without issue, leaving
the control of the land with us alone. As soon as I was old enough
to work I would go out with my father to tend the cattle in the
forests. Later on I went by myself. When I was about twenty years
of age my father died, but I had been married before that and I began
to control the land and care for it.

I am now quite independent and all along have never had to
work as a coolie for another person. I am very proud of this fact.
I even hire other people to work for me for I now have twenty-two
acres of land with a good house of thick mud walls upon it and cattle
[651] sheds as well. I have about thirty animals: goats, cows and bullocks.
I pay a yearly land tax to the *malguzar* of Rs. 9, and a tax on my carts
and animals which amounts to Rs. 7 per year.

My family consists of four sons and one daughter. Two sons
and one daughter are now married and live here in the same home with
[871] me. They help me care for the fields and crops. A younger son goes
regularly to the Mission School in Kotmi and studies in the third Hindi
[481] class. I am glad that this son can get an education and I pay the
regular fees for him. He is very clever, walks two miles to school
and is very regular in his attendance.

Although I have always had money for our food and have never
suffered that way, still we have suffered much through illnesses and
death. We go often to the Mission dispensary in Kotmi for our
[165 163] medicines. My first wife died but not before giving birth to seven

children, three of whom are now dead. They died of fevers and 159
smallpox. I was married a second time and this wife has had but one [165
child—the boy who is now going to school: 163]

People around here count me one of the rich and well-to-do
farmers of Kotmi, even though I am now only 35 years of age. I am [
now engaged in a controversy over a piece of land and the *panch* has 692
not been able to settle it to my satisfaction. I have threatened to 691]
take the matter to court and I hope the *panch* will do the right thing.

PHAGGU: A KOL WHO RETURNED TO THE OLD PATHS[1]

My father was born in Barela and he held a few acres of land and
farmed them and gained sufficient wealth to make us independent. [163]
He had nine children, five of them were boys and four were girls.
Two of the sisters are now living, while two are dead. The time came
when my father could not profitably farm his land so a Mohammedan
of influence bought the field and father worked for him in the same
field for forty or forty-five years. My elder brother is working as a [464]
factory coolie in Jubbulpore and I work as a coolie in Barela.

I too was born here in Barela. My father died when I was about
thirty years of age. I did not get any share of my father's property, [428]
for when he died I was not at home but in Nagpur. I lived at home
with my father for eighteen years and was then married. I started
to school, but could not continue to study because the school master [876]
used to punish his students very much and once when he tried to
punish me I tripped him up and he fell and hurt his head. I was then
in the first Hindi. This was during the great famine.

By the grace of Narayan we did not die of hunger during this awful famine, for we had enough to eat, especially those first eighteen years when I never thought of hard work such as coolie work. When I was eighteen I took a rupee from father and set off for Nagpur and travelled without a ticket all the day. I would get off the train at every station and as the train started I used to get in another compartment. Thus I reached Balaghat and got a job in the Manganese mines where I worked for about ten years. I could not earn anything there except enough to feed me:

[539]

Jahan jao bhag,
Wahan lage Ag.
Age Age sab Sanichar ja raha hai
Tu kahan ja raha hai?

---

[1] See Frontispiece and plate XXVII.

159 [539]

Wherever thou goest
There a fire flares up.
You are haunted by Saturn (ill luck)
So where art thou going?

This verse sums up the story of my life.

When I was in Balaghat I did not marry. I left work there and went on foot to Sukari to see my sister and stayed there for eight years. [836 848] In Gondia I kept a woman with me, but did not marry her, and had two children by her. From Sukari the four of us came by foot to Padriganj and from there bought tickets to return to Barela. We had but little money in hand, and although all our relatives were living together in Barela they would not take me back and I had to build a separate hut.

When I was ten or twelve years old I worked in the fort (Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore) when its foundations were being built and for two years received four annas a day. Carrying dirt was my work at that time.

Just now, sir, I am very thin but before this I was very healthy and strong. Now I am working as a coolie and am settled here and hope never to leave Barela again. The woman I took to live with [163] me in Gondia is still with me and altogether she has given birth to seven children, five of them having died, two when they were quite old. My son is sick and often has fits.

[262] I have had a hard time in life. I have had no food and ate bread made of mango kernels and the flowers of the *semal* tree. And many other things which the ordinary man never eats. At the time of the great famine this was my lot. Rice was then four annas a seer, and we could not afford it. A few months ago I was very ill and we had [758] no money so my wife had to get roots and leaves from the jungle. When I am sick I am not able to work and we all suffer. I am ashamed to ask for help from any one. Three years ago we were both very ill and we simply closed the door and remained inside. Our relatives [602] didn't help us with either food or money, but both of us recovered.

[426] I have a debt of about Rs. 4 or 5 but never in my life have I taken a large loan. I never drink wine except when invited to some wedding festivities. I am not in this habit and know that it is not good to drink liquor. I don't know the disadvantages of drink because I don't drink. Of course this I know, that if you are intoxicated then anyone may come, kick you and rob you of what you may have on your person. There is loss of money too. The same money can be

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

used for children and in getting good food. I know nothing more than this. 159

Thus a Kol preaches to us a temperance sermon!

DHOLI : A LITERATE KOL AND MAGICAL PRACTICES[1]

We are two brothers and two sisters and our parents are still living and we live together happily. I am the younger son in the family. My elder brother lives separately. I was married when I [582] was fourteen years old; now I am about twentyfour (1937). I started my school work when I was eight or nine. I did not have any trouble for two or three years when I was in school. My parents were very kind to me. I passed the first and second Hindi classes easily and happily. When I came into the third I could hardly study for 159 three or four months, for I was bitten on the thigh by a dog. At once 755 people began to give my parents advice as to what they should do and it was decided that a superstitious ceremony called *jharwana* should be performed. I was led around and forced to look into seven different wells and had *supas* waved over me. During this period some things like small bits of hair were found in the flour put out in a ring about the floor and this, it was said, showed that the dog was not a mad dog. After this was known my parents bought some medicines from a potter, Manawa Kumhar. After taking it I found blood in my urine and this lasted for eight days and I felt very ill. Then my parents gave me some curds and rice with sugar which seemed to make things even worse. My parents being ignorant and always listening to the advice of other people did not pay any attention to this new trouble but kept treating me for dog bite, saying that all my troubles were due to that. I was quite young and had no knowledge of these things and how I should take care of my health. I thought that I had lots of heat in my body and that is why I was suffering from these discharges of blood and hence I used to eat only those things supposed to cool my system. In spite of all this I did not stop my education and the reason for continuing was that I knew very well that I had become very weak physically and could never do hard coolie work, and therefore felt that I should study hard and pass my primary certificate exams, and then teach in some village school where I should get eight to ten rupees a month, which would be sufficient for my maintenance. 159 That is why I kept paying but little attention to my health and kept on taking medicines and trying to work hard at school. The result was just the opposite because due to my bad health I failed in my

---

[1] See plate XXVI.

159 certificate examination. And my disease increased so much that it seemed that I was useless to the life of the world. Ever since the time the dog bit me I was put to sorrow, trouble and all sorts of miseries. And up until now I could not get rid of my troubles and my disease is increasing and it seems that sooner or later it will cause my death. At the present time I am much disappointed in life. This world has become meaningless to me and everything seems to come to nothinguess. At this time I seem to be absolutely unworthy of either heaven or hell. I pray that Bhagawan may never give such a mournful life to another.

With all these troubles and miseries of life I continued to study very labouriously. At least my classmates and teachers know of my hard study, or at least Bhagawan knows the heart of men and no one else. Fate! Thou art Wonderful!

HARLAL: A KOL STRUGGLING WITH THE NEW ORDER[1]

I was born in the month of *Srawan* (July-August), 1909 in the village of Burgi which is about 18 miles from Jubbulpore. My father was a railway worker and had a responsible position in the station at
[465] Burgi where he got Rs. 30/- per month which was later increased to Rs. 40/-. My grandfather came from our country Rewa, but both my father and I were born in Burgi. As time went on my father had trouble with the railway authorities and could not bear their ill treatment. In addition to this he was not granted leave when he wanted to attend marriages or festivals, so he finally resigned and came to live with an uncle who was living in Barela. I was the first born child and was about seven years old when we came to live in Barela.

At present we are two children: my sister and myself. My sister was born after we came to Barela. When my father retired from the railway and came to Burgi he had a lot of money, but at that
[273] time he was in the habit of drinking and it was all wasted in that way. Somehow, after it was all gone, he came to his senses and with the help of the *panch* and their influence he gave it up. With the little money that was left he made me learn the work of a carpenter and bought me
[335] about sixty rupees worth of tools which helped me get started. Through the help of those tools I was able to earn a daily wage and live nicely. I can make tables, chairs, and most anything that an ordinary carpenter can make.

[876] As regards my education my father sent me to school, and I went for only a few days. Unfortunately the teacher began to punish me

---

[1] See plate XXVII.

from the very first day and for two or three days he continued it, and 159
so I thought that if this is all I am going to get in school every day [276]
then I had better stop, so I ran away from school. When my father discovered that I was not going he was very angry, and tried to compel me to go to school, but I ran away to Jubbulpore where I met another Kol who knew me and the family well and he cared for me for two days, and then brought me back to Barela. At this time I was about ten years of age. My father again and again advised me to go to school, but I never went again. Since that time I have regretted this very much, especially when I see some of my classmates (not Kols) who began their education along with me, and are now teachers in the same school in Barela. When they see me working as a coolie they laugh at my condition, but what can I do except put my head down in shame, for it was my own fault that I stayed away from school. I [212]
am able to read and write just a bit, but this is nothing compared to the education they have received. I really repent very much and curse my luck and fate.

When my father finally saw that I was not going to school and had no liking for it, he asked me to learn some trade and so I began to work along with him. Once he got angry with me during the working hours because I did not do just as he told me to do, and he punished me before other people ; and as this made me angry, I ran away from home again, and on leaving I stole Rs. 22/- from my father and went straight to Narsinghpur (about fifty miles from Jubbulpore). I reached the station in the evening and got down from the train and wanted to stop in a *dharmasala* for the night, but the railway porters would not let me out of the station premises without a ticket, for I had none, and for fear that the money I had would be snatched away from me by a ticket-collector or a thief I had it in my private parts. As I could get no place in Narsinghpur I went straight on to Itarsi (about 100 miles further) without a ticket.

I stayed a month in Itarsi searching for work, but could not find a thing to do and there were not many Kols there. I knew I must go back to Jubbulpore as I had only Rs. 10/- left and it would soon be gone and I would be far from help. So I returned to Jubbulpore and searched for work. Fortunately I got work as a *panka* puller in a bungalow for the period of five months and received Rs. 12/- a month. To my great surprise I learned that my father had reported my absence to the police station in Barela and before long some of the police in Jubbulpore caught me and taking me to the police station began to ask me about my parents and the reason I left home. I told them everything and later they sent me with a policeman back to Barela

159 and my parents. My father asked me: "Harlal, did you bring any
money with you?" I said, "Yes, I had money, but I spent it all."
He did not say any more nor scold me, but asked me to live in the
house and do coolie work along with them. But I did not like this
and again left Barela and began to work again in the same bungalow
where I was a *panka* puller and continued to work there for a whole
year at Rs. 12/-.

Fortunately a big flood washed away the railway bridge over
the Nerbudda river and there was much demand for workers to
[464] rebuild it. I went there and got a job and the railway authorities liked
my work and were pleased by my skill and I was given the work of a
blacksmith where I worked happily for six years.

During this time my father also was working steadily and was
able to collect some money for my marriage as I was past the
marriageable age. He called me back for the marriage and I had to
return, because I too was anxious to get married and had some money
[465] saved up for it. But after my marriage I again left home and went
back to my work on the railway, for by that time I was getting Rs. 19/-
per month, which is a very good salary. I left my new wife with my
parents. My father came to see me at my work, and walked the whole
distance of forty miles and pleaded with me to go back to the house
because they were all missing me a great deal. So I took six days leave
and came back to Barela. When the people of my Kol community
saw me they all began to give me advice, saying that half a *chapati* in
your own home is better than a whole *chapati* in another place. So I
listened to their advice and did not return to my work on the railway.

[578] After a year at home there arose a great quarrel between my
father and myself. My father began to ill treat me so that my wife
and I left Barela and went to Kharara Ghat where my parent-in-laws
and some other relatives were living. As there was much wood in the
jungle about Kharara Ghat both of us began to cut wood and carry
it to Jubbulpore to be sold there. But as time went on we became
159 very hard up for money and we asked our parents and relatives to
426 give us some money, but they absolutely refused, so we had to borrow
money from a money-lender on security. We had some jewellery and
ornaments, and with them as security we borrowed Rs. 100/- and
with this we began to buy wood and collect it in a great heap near our
village of Kharara Ghat. This we sold at a profit in Jubbulpore.
In the meantime when my father thought I was well off he asked me
for a loan of Rs. 25/- and as I had no cash at that time I had to refuse
him saying that at present I had none. I also told him that I had
borrowed money from others and had left the jewellery as security for

that amount and that the money is being used in my trade of buying 159
and selling wood. He got very angry at me for that and took away 426
all the wood that I had, along with my bullock cart, and brought them to Barela. He not only took these things but also paid my debt at the money-lender's and took all our jewellery which I had left as security. So we became dependent upon him again, and our condition seemed helpless.

For two years both my wife and myself had a very hard time. 159
We had no tools to work with, nor money, nor clothes, and also no heart to work anywhere. I borrowed Rs. 2/- but that amount was all spent for food. Later we took courage and again started to sell wood. We used to go out to the jungles together and I used to carry over a *maund* a day to Jubbulpore, a distance of eight miles each way. But this heavy work was too much for me and I became ill. For two more years we suffered very much. Father took away all that we had and so we were again without anything. After my health was recovered I again began to sell some wood and little by little I was able to carry greater loads to the city. By the money thus earned I was able to buy a few tools and by the third year we were again independent, and these tools are still (1937) helping me to retain my self respect and earn a living for my family.

At present I have learned to do many kinds of work: especially the work of a mason which I prefer above the others. I also do some [465]
carpentry work when it is available. I am able, when I work, to earn from eight annas to a rupee a day, and this is enough. But if there should be a long period without work we suffer.

I am still on bad terms with my father and while I am now living [578
in Barela I am living in a separate house which I rent for eight annas 427]
a month. My sister is not yet married though she is about fourteen or fifteen years old. My first baby died when it was a month old but the next child, a son, is still living. I have only one wife. [595]
I don't want to keep two wives because they are no advantage and full of troubles.

MANBODHI: A CENTENARIAN KOL

I belong to the Shivari family of Kols and was born in Rewa State about 100 years ago. When I was born my father was working as a serf for some farmer. When I was about 25 years old my father died, but he had left Rewa State when I was but fifteen days old. My maternal uncle brought our family to Jubbulpore where we stayed a few weeks and then started on foot to Nagpur (about 200 miles).

159 In those days there was no road to Nagpur, but only a jungle pathway.
We went to Nagpur because we heard that a road was to be started
159 there which was going to Jubbulpore and they wanted Kols to do the
464 work. We began to cut the forest from the Nagpur side and came
toward Jubbulpore. But due to some *jadu tonha* (the spell of a
magician) our Kols began to die and some of us were very much
frightened. My father got permission to leave from the doctor and
we came back to Jubbulpore another way, by the jungles of Mandala.
Since that time we have lived here at Salivara (about six miles from
Jubbulpore) where we have broken stones for the roads and done some
other work if we have been able to find it.

I have seen two generations come and go and the men about us
159 belong to the third. At present I am supervising work among the
[622] Kols of this place who break stones and they call me *Mukaddam* or
the head of the village. My financial condition is much better than
the other Kols here because I farm a piece of land and have some goats
[342 and cattle. I have a wife living with me but do not live in a house
with mud walls, but in a *jhopri* or hut. Why? Because our fore-
178] fathers lived this way and I too prefer this mode of living.

The above life stories are the simple annals of Kols with varying
backgrounds, and are recorded as they told them. They omit many
things that one might like to know about, but give an insight into
[123] what seems important to them. These stories were obtained only
after long acquaintance and friendly contact.

The sketch of Sunnulal reveals a simple man who has stuck to his village with the opportunities it afforded and who has not attempted to break through his environment into the affairs of the outside world. As a result he is contented, and from the economic point of view has everything a village man thinks necessary. He has never had to meet the stresses and strains of an alien type of life.

Bajranji has vivid memories of the great famine and a mother's successful efforts to avert disaster. He shows the independent spirit of the Kol who would rather make a contract for work than take a daily wage and be bossed around.

Motiram, who lives in the "aboriginal belt" has also successfully maintained his independence and built up for himself a satisfactory economic situation. He respects himself and feels he can boss the *panch* and coerce it.

Phaggu is the sad story of a man who has wandered here and there and at the end has nothing to show for it. He is out of harmony with his group and lacks the support which would help him in times of difficulty. 159

Dholi is an example of a Kol who tried to rise above his environment and was pulled back into it and its superstition by ill health and worry. He feels his life is wasted and he sits around and mopes about it nearly all the time. Kols of his village laugh at him and say that is what education does to a man. [829]

Harlal is a cheerful chap who ventures away from the home fires and again and again tries to become independent. But he is pulled back just as he seems to get there. He too is out of harmony with his group, but just the same he is so tied to them that he cannot leave them. Harlal's father talked a lot to us about him and calls him a disloyal son.

In the last story an old Kol dwells upon the days when the main roads were being built in the Central Province, and on superstitions in connection with it. He does not have much to say and while he claims that he is well off financially nevertheless he still prefers the crude hut as a dwelling.

Raha chhora kuraha chale, turata dhokha khaya. [539]

Who leaves the road for a path, is soon astray.

CHAPTER XIII

THE ECONOMIC LIFE OF THE KOLS

433 434 The economic condition of the cultivators of the Central Provinces is not a very prosperous one. The following table is reproduced from the Census Report for 1931 and is for the average cultivator. It will be seen from the following pages that the Kols fall far below this meagre income.

Item	Normal	When crop is 25% below normal
Size of holding	Acres 21	
Value of gross crop outturn after deducting marketing expenses	Rupees 491	Rupees 369
Income from subsidiary sources	50	50
Total income	541	419
Cost of maintenances and clothing	214	214
Cultivating expenses	157	157
Rent	21	21
Total necessary expenses	392	392
Balance	149	27[1]

434 It is further noted that from this balance the worker must provide sums for funerals and marriages, repairs to buildings, journey costs, repayment on debt (the normal debt of the cultivator is said to be Rs. 227), interest charges, the cost of education for his children and the little luxuries such as *pan* and tobacco. These figures are worked out for a family which has an average of three surviving children. Not much can be done in normal years, to say nothing of bad years when actual deficits are expected and more money is borrowed.

464 434 As will be observed in the following pages, Kols are mostly day labourers and under village conditions the income of day labourers is very small. Usually no money is given; they are paid in kind. In villages near Katni it was found that the field labourer was paid three

---

[1] *Census of India*, 1931, XII : 1, p. 60.

pounds of wheat for a day's work in the field. If a cash arrangement 464
is entered into, the rate is 1½ annas for the same period of labour. In 434
urban areas the situation is better. In 1911 the average wage was
four annas a day. In 1921 it was six annas and ten years later it had
increased to nine annas. It was our belief that seven years later wages
had considerably fallen. Kol labourers in Jubbulpore industrial plants
seldom received more than 5½ annas per day while for the same work [562]
in Katni and Maihar they received but four annas. As a rule women
workers received about half the above.

It should be kept in mind that we have with the Kols the
phenomenon of a primitive and backward people coming into the [178]
stream of rural and urban life. Many changes have occurred and many
more will take place in the future.

Economic Development. Kol people live together in groups, 178
either in a section of the village or in a village of their own. Taking 511
the village as a whole it would appear that they are economically well
below the average. In certain places, however, they seem to be
making a distinct advance as they continue to dwell there and develop
a place for themselves in the life of the community. A resident of
Barela, not himself a Kol, said that he had been watching them for
many years. He said that twenty-five to thirty years ago they were 178
very backward compared to their present condition. At that time 342
they lived in grass huts, wore only loin cloths and in every respect were 511
jungly, backward and inferior; but now the majority of Kols in Barela
have houses with tiled roofs and thick mud walls, although the earlier
type of dwelling is still occasionally found. This is indicated in Plate
V. They now put on better clothing and in general their economic
standard seems to be rising. In another place we found Kols putting [435]
tiles on their roofs which normally cost Rs. 20 per 1,000. These were
being laid on top of the grass thatch. Country tile is more generally
used and it costs from ten to twelve rupees to cover the house in this
manner. Whenever the Kols are in contact with a somewhat higher [177]
culture and have a sense of security as regards lands and tenancy, they
tend to make their houses much better than otherwise. Whenever
we have asked groups why they have built and are living in such crude
houses, they have told us that they do not know from one day to the
next whether they will be staying there; and if they have to move on
tomorrow they can easily pull up and leave. It is also said that this
was the way their forefathers dwelt, and why should they do otherwise. [464]
Their employment is very uncertain and hence their houses are
crude.

872 **Education and Literacy**. There does not seem to be any
active interest in education on the part of the Kols. In most of the
centres visited no Kol children were being sent to school. Of course
many of the places were far from the nearest village school. In Barela,
however, there is a good school, but of the 125 children of school age
among the Kols only two were in this school. We asked the master about
these children and he said they were below the average. There are
six or seven Kols in Barela who have at one time been in school but not
[212] all of them have retained their literacy. Of this number one had read
up to the seventh standard and we tried to get from him in writing some
facts concerning the Kols, but his responses were very poor and did
not give us the insight that we had hoped to get from him. In some
places Kols say that they would send their children to school if there
were such facilities at hand ; but where they are actually at hand they
do not take an active interest, and say they cannot afford to spend
money on education. There are always one or two families, however,
who seem to be interested and who make some attempt to educate their
children in the primary schools. In Katni the Church Missionary
797 Society has a school which is situated near one of the sections where Kols
872 live and to which quite a number of Kols have gone at one time or
another. There were, however, only sixteen on the list that had done
credible work in the past eight years, three of whom had read through
[564] the fourth standard. In such schools there is no caste distinction,
though in a few other places Kols told us that the schools made
distinctions and that their children were not allowed to study with
the caste children.

The Census reports reveal that as a group the Kols are among
162 the most illiterate of the many castes and tribes. For India as a whole
171 the report[1] shows that out of 122,695 Kols aged seven years and
212 over there were only 301 literate persons : 290 men and 11 women.
Seven of the men were reported as being literate in English. In the
Central Provinces and Berar with 48,500 Hindu Kols and 10,813 Tribal
Kols there were but 216 and 6 literates respectively. The proportion
in the United Provinces is still less as out of 63,382 Kols only 79 were
literate. The United Provinces Census Report[2] puts the Kols
89th in the order of literacy in a list of 95 tribes and castes. It is
worked out in that Report that they are 0.24% literate as far as males
are concerned and 0.01% for the females. In the Central India Agency
out of 151,718 Kols there were 88 males and 50 females literate and
two were literate in English. Outside of Rewa State it appears that

---

[1] *Census of India*, 1931, I : I, p. 450.

[2] *Ibid.* XVIII : 2, literacy tables.

there are but three literate Kols in the Central India Agency[1]. It 162
is a well known fact that the illiteracy of the lower groups is a source 171
of much hardship to them as it leads to frauds of various kinds at their 212
expense.

In respect of literacy the Kols do not compare favourably with other tribes and castes. The number of literates per thousand works out, in the case of Kol males, to just under five. For the Kayasths it is 607, the Brahmins 437, Oraons 35, Doms 16, Bhils 11 and Chamars 10. This figure of five in the case of the Kol is also lower, according to the report, than the figure of the Munda groups in Bihar and Orissa returned by the Census of 1931[2].

In the Central Provinces' Report a special subsidiary table of literacy of castes is given both for 1921 and 1931[3]. The average literacy for Central Provinces was 51 per mille in 1931 : 93 per mille in the case of the males and 9 in the case of the females. The respective figures for 1921 were 42, 76 and 7, which would indicate some advances. On this table the Kols as a whole have a literacy of 4 per mille : for the males it is 7 and for the females nil. In 1921 the respective figures were 2 and 4. Taking all the groups listed, and there are seventy tribes and castes selected, there are only three who rank in literacy below the Kols of the Central Provinces : Wadder and Bhil with 3 each and Korku with 2, while two other tribes, Bharias and non-Christian Oraons, rank the same as the Kols with 4 per mille. The Kol thus ranks among the most illiterate groups of the provinces.

OCCUPATIONS OF THE KOLS. Census reports of the Central 463
Provinces have interesting discussions of occupations. The report for 1931 shows that in the province as a whole 776 persons per 1,000 workers were engaged in the exploitation of animals and vegetables. Industry comes second with only 92 per 1,000. In the lists of occupations of selected groups we find the following of the Kol tribe :

Kol Tribe	Number per 1,000 earners engaged in each occupation
Agriculturalists ..	160
Field labourers, wood-cutters, etc	560
Raisers of livestock, milkmen, herdsmen ..	17

---

[1] *Ibid.* XX : 8, literacy tables.
[2] *Ibid.* I : I, p. 342.
[3] *Ibid.* XII : I, p. 290.

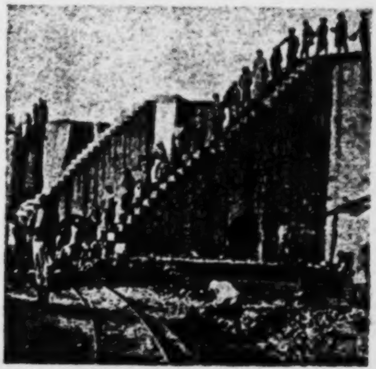
PLATE IX.

133
439
463

Kols Buying wood from Gonds for resale in Jubbulpore.

[133]
339
463

A Cement Pit in the Kaimers. Most of the Labourers are Kols.



Kols passing up Limestone to be Burnt in the Kilns.

[facing p. 264]

463

Kol Tribe	Number per 1,000 earners engaged in each occupation
Artisans and other workers ..	22
Labourers, boatmen, cartmen, *palki* bearers, etc. ..	19
Trade ..	12
Domestic service ..	11
Contractors, clerks, cashiers, etc. otherwise unspecified ..	17
Labourers, unspecified ..	157
Other occupations ..	27[1]

463 Our own investigations show that the Kols enter into the modern
177 economic world more easily than other primitive tribes such as the
Gonds. While there are scores of Gond villages in and around
Jubbulpore, the Gonds are shy and retiring and are only seen in the
town on bazaar days when they come to buy and exchange some of
[156] their forest produce. The Kols are not bad mixers, seem to like
company, and have entered into the industrial life of the city quite
readily. We did not find the Kols limited to any particular occupation.
463 They are unusually good workers and wherever we went we found
this fact mentioned about them. We found a few who are farmers
[427] and who hold small pieces of land from the *malguzar*. Others are farm
workers and follow the crops; and during the time of the wheat
harvest some Kol villages and *mahullas* are almost entirely deserted.
Many of the Kols living in a town not far from Jubbulpore are road-workers, breaking the stone for the roadway and doing the required
[439] labour in repairing it. Others in Barela burn and sell charcoal; some
Kols buy wood from the Gonds, cut it into convenient lengths and
resell it in Jubbulpore. In Khatara Ghat, a purely Kol village about
eight miles from Jubbulpore and quite inaccessible and isolated, the
[427] Kols seem independent, raising all their own food-stuffs and paying
their *malguzari* rents by means of the proceeds from the sale of wood
[276, and of the leaves of the *tendu* plants (*Diosypros embryopteris, melanoxy-*
824] *lon, montana, etc.*), used in the manufacture of country cigarettes or
biris. No one in this village was said to be engaged in hard labour
[461] for others, known as coolie work. In other places we found indication
that they can quite readily turn their hands to mechanical work. A
few are so engaged in the factories in Jubbulpore. We watched Kols

---

[1] *Ibid.*, p. 208.

PLATE X.

231
243
463

[415]

Kols Threshing and Winnowing their Wheat near Barela

291
276
439
463

Tendu leaves gathered by Kols for Biri manufacture. The two men on the right are Mohammedan leaf Brokers. Kharara Ghat Village.

[Facing p. 265]

prepare tiles in a workshop near Deori; a Barela Kol has taken up 463
the work of a mason and bricklayer. In another family we found
that members had been jungle postal-runners for three generations.
In Sihora they said that their chief occupation was digging in the fields,
though they also cut wood and sold grass; only one or two rented
lands. At Katni we found that they were chiefly employed in the
cement works, but would soon be going elsewhere, as the cement
factories were in the process of closing down. In some of the villages
about Katni they were found to be mostly labourers in the surrounding
fields. At Kymore thousands are employed in the great cement
factories; at Maihar they are mostly engaged in lime-kiln work.
Near Rewa City they seem to be mostly serfs and labourers. Further
north they grind sandstone for the glass works, and at Chunar in the
United Provinces help to dig the rock out of the hillsides. We found [212
a few literate Kols in Katni who had learned to read in the Church 727]
Mission School. One of these was a clerk in a warehouse at busy
times of the year; the rest of the year he would do whatever he could
find which often was nothing but coolie work.

THE SITUATION IN THE VILLAGES: *Land and Income*. In our 184
visits to numerous villages we made enquiries as to the economic 423
situation on the part of the Kols living there. A careful survey was 427
made near Jubbulpore. Text figure 30 shows the area. Only a few
Kols in the large group at Barela actually rent lands for farming purposes;
either on shares or on straight rent. In Kharara Ghat the
situation seems to be the opposite, for nearly every household there
holds land from the *malguzar*. Money is earned on the side from [434]
the sale of wood, grass and *tendu* leaves for *biris*. In Barela a survey
of thirty-nine families indicated that only three held lands, and that
the total acreage so held was but 5½ acres. Thirty families in Kharara
Ghat hold 82 acres of land; in some cases taxes for the same are paid
direct to the Government, while to the *malguzar* they say they pay
Rs. 10 per *khandi* of wheat sown, this being considered as 1/3 the
produce of the land.

Barela Kols do most of the coolie work on the roads near that 464
place and also labour on the farms as occasion offers. All the able 434
members of the family work and we found that on the average the
family income was Rs. ten to twelve per month for this type of labour [491]
One dealer in charcoal said that he cleared locally in Barela about
Rs. 120 per year. Another Barela Kol has the custom of purchasing
wood from the Gonds who bring it down from the hills near-by. This [439]
is bought for five pice, is then cut up into shorter lengths by himself

[text continues on middle of p.266]

184
423
427
102
133
496

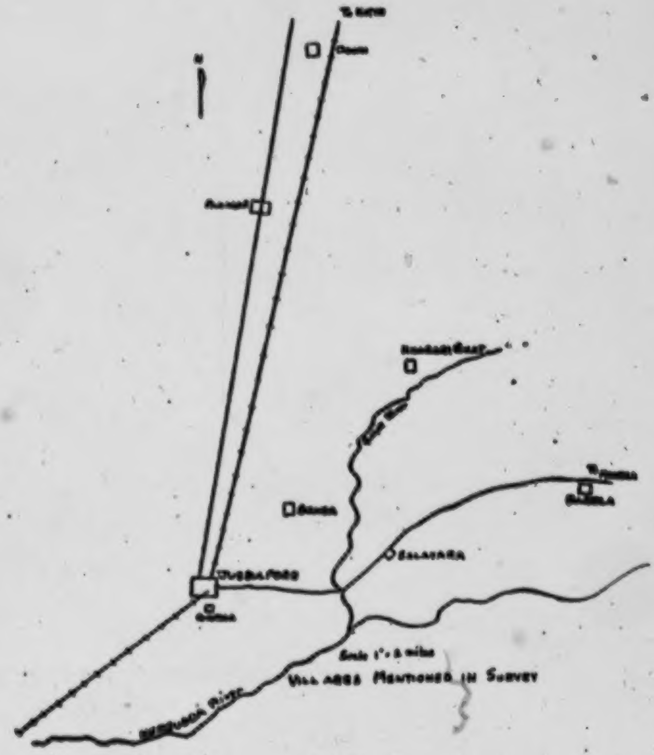


Fig. 30.

464 and family and is resold for ten pice, just double the amount he paid
434 for it. Another Kol, acquainted with brick-laying and general re-
[439] pairing, earns twelve annas per day when work is available. A few
in Barela deal in *tendu* leaves and sell the same to contractors from
[556] Jubbulpore. There was only one Kol in Barela whom the other Kols
considered wealthy. "Wealthy" was defined as the possession of
ornaments, animals, and some money. The rent for land about Barela
[427] varies considerably as it is not all of equal value. Two Kols, however,
were payng at the rate of Rs. 4-10-0 per acre.

333 At Deori we found that the Kol colony was mostly employed in
464 the tile [factory where they are paid by piece work and receive
434

464
434
[333]

Rs. 4-8-0 per 1,000 tiles molded and put on the rack to harden. They told us that the average Kol worker would mold about 1,000 tiles per week.

In Panagar there are about 100 families of Kols. Some of them keep chickens and sell the few eggs they get in the local bazaar, or even take them to Jubbulpore on market days. Three or four own bullock carts. The rest of the community divide their time between working on the roads and doing coolie work in the fields when such work is available. This brings them from two to three annas per day. This work is far from steady, being largely seasonal.

[443]
[493]
[422]

In Benda village there are fifteen houses of Kols. Their main work is breaking stone for the metalled roads and preparing limestone for the kilns. They believe that by steady work they can make up to Rs. three per week, but the work is very hard and the hours are long. A few collect *tendu* leaves in season and when other work is slack they go out to the jungles and cut wood. They can earn from three to three and a half annas per day in that way. None of the Benda Kols does any farming.

At Salavara village on the Gaur River, we found that all were engaged in breaking stones for road metal. Their report seemed to indicate that they had to work harder for what they got than some other groups. They said it took them fifteen days to break a *saikara*—a stone measuring approximately 1,000 cubic feet—that two men were required and that they received Rs. 2-8-0 for the *saikara*. Five years ago, they said, they got Rs. 4/- for the same measure. They claim that the work is also harder now as they have to go further for suitable rock.

At Garha close to Jubbulpore, there is a fair-sized Kol community. The village is quite distinct from any other place and about 100 Kol families dwell there. Their occupations are various, and but few have steady work. This group consists mostly of coolies who get work wherever it is available or where the best wages are offered. Sawing wood is a common opening as they do not live far from the timber yards where all the sawing of planks is done by hand. During the wheat harvest they are nearly all away in the fields, leaving their houses empty for the few weeks of the harvesting season.

[361]
[162]

On a preliminary visit to Rewa State we went to a small Kol community not far from Rewa City. These Kols have considerable land for which they pay rental to a Mahratta landlord. What this group told us has been confirmed by many others, both in and out of Rewa State and seems to characterize the conditions of the Kols there. One informant told us that he was married about twelve years pre-

566
426
124
[427]

566 viously, at which time he incurred a debt of Rs. fourteen for the ex-
426 penses of the wedding. This was borrowed from a *Thakur* of a near-
[124] by village who appeared most glad to lend it to him. Ever since that
day this *Thakur* has considered him as his serf, and he is supposed to
go daily to him; and even though he has worked for the *Thakur* for
the past twelve years he has not cleared the debt and does not believe
that he ever will. He is virtually a slave of this man, is on call at
any time, and must give him the first work until he no longer requires
him. For each day's work the *Thakur* will give him 1½ *seers* of *chana*
(usually *Dolichos lablab*) or perhaps the same amount of barley still in
the head. Money was never given, nor rice or wheat. This group
of Kols in Rewa was a very intelligent one on the whole, but indicated
that Rewa State was not a place where one could get more than just
[538] the necessary food. As one expressed it: "In Rewa there is no
stomach hunger, only money hunger." This appeared to be quite
a common expression over a wide area. Food was available there,
but no money for the other necessities of life nor for weddings, burials
and the like.

339 In centres like Kymore and Katni where there are large cement
works, the majority of the coolies employed in the many types of
464 manual labour are Kols. The work is very hard and the wages are
434 low: usually not more than four annas a day for males and three
annas for female workers.

434 Kharara Ghat, the isolated Kol village, is perhaps as independent
economically as any Kol group studied by us. It was previously
[423] noted that this village controls about eighty acres of land. They say
that ordinarily they do not sell the farm products, rather keeping
them for the use of the village as well as holding a small reserve for
[162] emergencies. The village contains about 135 adult persons and the
land farmed takes care of their food. Money for other needs is gained
222 in many ways: during the months of May and June the leaves of the
276 *tendu* tree (*Diosypros melanoxylon*) are picked for use in the *biri*
434 manufacture. The leaves are gathered in the early morning or the
evenings, and in the heat of the day the people sit under the trees or
438 on the verandas of their houses and arrange the leaves in bundles of
one hundred each, tying them with fibre. These bundles are then
sold to contractors at the rate of four annas per hundred bundles.
Prices vary somewhat according to the quality and the demand. The
Kharara Ghat folk claim that they earn from Rs. 400 to 500 per year
from the sale of these leaves.

434 Kharara Ghat has other sources of income. The village is situa-
313 ted on a jungly section on the edge of the reserved forest. Wood is

cut in this forest and carried to Jubbulpore where it is sold to customers 434
among the military folks living on the Ridge. In this way three to four 313
annas per trip are earned. The Kol who takes wood from the reserved forest must pay two pice for each load carried on his head out of the forest.

The cutting of grass during the rainy season is another source of 434
income for this village and a good load of grass, such as may be carried 824
on the head, will bring from three to four annas in Jubbulpore. Gardening would be possible along the banks of the river but they do not do any 241
there. What gardening they do is limited to the manure pile where pumpkins and the like are allowed to grow. There is an occasional hunt with dogs and torches, mainly for hares which stand and watch 224
the light and are either clubbed to death or caught by the dogs. There [411]
were no guns in the village, nor did they use the bow and arrow. Although they live right beside the river fishing is not common. 226
Sometimes fish are cornered in shallow water and caught with strips of cloth.

In our visits to Kol villages we also went to numerous bazaars. 443
The bazaar is usually a weekly feature and there is a definite rotation from village to village. In all our inspections we did not find anything for sale in the weekly bazaars which had been brought there by [438]
Kols. Any wood, grass, eggs or the like, which they do sell are sold privately to individuals.

Animals. Whenever possible Kols keep animals such as cows, 231
bullocks, goats and chickens, but unless they are rather independent 422
economically not many are found to own cattle. Out of twelve Kol families studied in Barela only four owned cattle: five bullocks, two cows and two calves. Most of the families had a few chickens. Dogs and cats are found in Kol villages but they do not seem to be owned by individuals, belonging rather to the whole village. No swine were kept in Barela, nor by any other Kol community which we studied. Some intimated that in the years that were past swine were kept but that they gave it up so as not to offend their Hindu neighbours. Kols never [435]
keep donkeys nor horses. One Kol in Barela wanted to purchase a [443]
pair of bullocks, and to do this went to a bazaar in Panagar a distance of twenty miles away, where he got one for eight rupees. A few days [439]
later he purchased another from a nearby Gond village and paid twelve rupees. Neither was a very good specimen.

The survey of Kharara Ghat indicated that there they owned 35 bullocks, 73 cows, 43 goats and about 200 chickens. In our investigations we found only one or two Kol families owning buffaloes; their cost and care is far too much for the average Kol. Eight out of the thirty

231 families in Kharara Ghat owned neither goats nor cattle. If cattle
422 are allowed to graze in the reserve forests the yearly payment is twelve
annas for a bullock or a cow and six to eight annas for a goat. Young
animals may graze without payment.

In Panagar and Deori chickens are the common possession and
there are but a few who have goats and cattle. At Benda, with 15
houses of Kols, there are six head of cattle and five goats. They cannot
raise chickens there as they are plagued with cats, both domestic and
[778] from the jungle, which makes this impossible. Cats are regarded as
sacred animals and are called "mothers" and may not be killed[1]. The
villages which are largely made up of people employed in industrial
enterprises are found to have few animals. The more agricultural type
of village has more cattle; but those who consider that they are here
today and gone tomorrow do not have many animals. In the Kol
mahallas about Jubbulpore the number of cattle is not large. Nowhere
did we find a Kol who owned a horse. As was seen[2] they have a
[784] tradition that causes them to consider a horse something that should
not be touched.

Taxes. Direct taxes are paid by very few Kols, for unless he actually
427 owns his land the taxes are not paid directly. Those who take
651 land on shares from the *malguzar* pay him one-third of the crop as his
rent; in other cases a certain sum per *khandi* of seed sown is agreed
upon. Some Kols about Barela told us they paid seven rupees for
1½ acres of *malguzari* land and another of the same place fourteen
rupees for three acres of the same. The houses in which the Kols of
Barela live are built on *malguzari* land. When a new house is put up
they pay the *malguzar* two to three rupees depending on the size of
the house and report that subsequently no further land rent is asked
for. As long as the buildings are occupied by that man, and kept in
good repair the land on which it stands can be controlled by the builder.
651 In other places there seems to be a yearly tax for houses; on the
municipal land in Jubbulpore it was two rupees per house per year;
at Garha, near the edge of Jubbulpore town limits the landowner asked
one rupee per house per year. This amount seems to be the general
rate or tax to *malguzars* for the houses or huts in which they live. In
[466] the industrial settlements they are given rent-free land on which they
may erect their huts when they live on the property of the company
employing them.

---

[1] See page 198.
[2] See pages 34-35; 210, 211.

When the reserved forests are used there are certain fees that the 651 Kols must pay. In Katni, along the Great Deccan Road, we found 313 that the area of the house was considered for assessing the tax, and that the rate there was annas four per one hundred square feet of land area. In addition to this each family had to pay four annas per year for "sanitation". The standard rates for grazing cattle near [233] Katni are as follows: buffalo Rs. 2-8-0 per year; cattle 0-12-0 to 1-4-0; goats 0-8-0 and to the shepherd who took them out daily annas four per head per year.

Debt. Debt does not seem to be as heavy a burden upon Kols 426 in British India as it is upon their Hindu neighbours. The normal debt of the Indian cultivator has been estimated to be well over two [171] hundred rupees. The surveys we made among the Kols seem to indicate that most of them will be found to have small debts of one kind or another, but that it is not the heavy burden that is so often found in village India; also that the Kol *panchayats* or councils are active [623] in discouraging indebtedness. Out of eleven Kol families questioned in Barela six indicated that they were in debt. The highest debt was Rs. 16/- and the total of the six amounted to only Rs. 42/-. This is much lower than one would expect. Debts were mostly acquired for clothes and marriages. They were made in the Barela bazaar and interest on them was paid at the rate of two pice per rupee per month, which is an interest rate of 37½%. On the other hand one Kol family reported that they made loans to farmers and others on good security and that they had about Rs. 300/- loaned out in that manner.

It was sometimes the custom, in order to avoid debt at the time 426 of marriage on the part of some poor family, for members of the village 585 to subscribe one rupee per family to help defray the expenses. This was considered as a loan which would be paid back later without interest charges if the family was able. The heads of the Kharara Ghat families were questioned about debt. It was found that only three were really involved: one owed fifty rupees incurred by the purchase of a field and a wedding in the family; another ten rupees, also for a wedding and a third fifteen rupees for the same reason. In 426 some other places such as Panagar and Deori, debt was found to be more common, and in Panagar the Kols who farmed land would often take as a loan an amount up to one-third of the expected produce of their lands. Usually the respective *panchayats* watch the matter of [623] the indebtedness of the community quite closely and in some places money may not be borrowed without its consent. In the industrial [369] and city centres indebtedness is quite common, much more so than

426 under village conditions. Almost every time we were in the Kol
369 sections in and close to Jubbulpore we met Pathan money-lenders
who were there to collect what they could of interest due to them. It
[178] appears that as Kols come into close contact with city life, their natural
hesitation to acquire a debt is broken down, and money is taken as a
loan which they have practically no expectation of being able
to repay.

It should also not be overlooked that in some sections there is a
426 state of perpetual debt on the part of the Kol villager. Money is not
exactly borrowed—it is rather a gift which cannot be paid back, but
which means a life-long obligation of service to the giver. This is
particularly true of conditions in Rewa State and the more backward
parts of the Central Provinces.

525 GAMBLING AND BEGGING. Some enquiries were also made
concerning gambling. The *panchayat* allows it on certain festival
[623] days such as *Dewali* when all groups gamble, and also it is allowed
occasionally in private. The gambling is not for large stakes and
most communities seem to avoid it. At present the most popular
form of gambling found mostly near cities is said to be with the use
of playing cards. Under village conditions a block of wood is taken
and on the six sides numbers are marked. These blocks are thrown
somewhat in the manner of dice. Coins are also thrown, singly and
in combination.

There are not many beggars among the Kols and we came across
735 nothing of this type although the Census Report indicated that some
were returned as "beggars, vagrants and prostitutes". When we made
our enquiries they indicated that they felt a responsibility for those of
their own group who were in need, and that they tried to care for such
during the period of their dependency.

474 We did not find that they made use of co-operative societies, although
in the case of Barela, there was one which they might have used. As
184 far as we were able to observe no active interest was taken in politics,
665 and none of the village Kols reported as ever having cast a ballot. It
is otherwise with the Kols in Jubbulpore, for the Congress party has
been very active and all who have been eligible have been recorded
under its banner.

From many enquiries it is clear that among themselves, apart
571 from the *panchayat*, they have no clubs nor associations of any
575 kind.

From the above survey of the economic conditions existing among
181 the Kols it will have been seen that they are among the poor and dis-
735

possessed of the land. As a group they rank toward the bottom of 181
the economic level; and in spite of their being such good [735]
workers it appears that there is but little chance for them to earn, in
even a moderate way, enough to lift themselves from the pit in which [511]
they rest. Their burdens are many and their ignorance is great. And
yet they do not worry much; and they have a saying to the effect [538]
that, "when there is food in the house why should one go out and
labour?"

CHAPTER XIV

THE KOL TRIBE IN TRANSITION

178 114 It is rather difficult to compare the Kols of today with the Kols of an earlier period. There is no material old enough and complete enough to show the changes that are occurring in Kol life and thought. The best single account of the Kols of Central India is found in Mr. William Crooke's Volumes on *The Tribes and Castes of the N. W. Provinces and Oudh*. This was written some fifty-five years ago, and while it contains something that may be used in a comparative way it is not full enough. Russell and Hiralal's book which is about thirty years old is not specific enough and is based more on general Munda customs than it is on actual Kols in Central India. And yet to use Crooke's account as a criterion of conditions among the Kols of Central India some fifty years ago would not be quite fair, as his account is based largely on the Kols in the southern edge of the United Provinces. Thus he is talking of the Northern Kols. Our investigations have been mainly among the Southern Kols, but we have checked our materials in Rewa State, the centre of Kol distribution. The fairly consistent account of the main outlines of Kol life and experience has led us to believe that we have a fairly accurate account of things as they are today. Nevertheless one senses a great unexplored world of belief, custom and outlook of which but the edge has been touched. No anthropologist would claim finality for any study such as this.

From our discussions with Kols and observations and comparisons there have clearly been changes among them in the economic, social and religious spheres of life.

178 464 **ECONOMIC CHANGES.** The striking thing from the economic angle is that this tribe, a jungle people originally, is moving away from the forests, first into agricultural centres where they earn their livelihood as farm coolies or tenant farmers, and then on into the industrial world as the factory coolie.

The further the Kols have moved from their jungle life the more industrialized they have become. Kols in Jubbulpore are nearly all engaged in factory work, or some other form of industrial work such as sawyers, and those yet further from Rewa are in manganese mines. [566 221] There are still large groups of Kols who are agricultural serfs and others who follow the wheat crop at the harvesting seasons. Along with other

members of the family able to work they leave their rude huts and 178
then return three or four months later with a bit of money with which 221
to buy clothes and the like. Some of the women accompany them, 464
though not the children, and when they return at the end of the season
there are a large number of infants which have been born to them in
the fields as they have worked.

There are three strata among the Kols of today. From the 178
economic view the factory coolies are better off. While wages are not
high they are higher than can be won in agricultural or forest work 434
and the income is steady. As forest people and agricultural serfs 464
they may have enough to eat, but no money for anything else.
Factory work brings three to four times the wage of the Kol who works
away in the villages, and lasts the year round. Everywhere it is said
that the Kols are the best group of workmen among those employed
and often they are the main workers throughout a factory where unskilled labour is needed. As they are working in the factories they [463]
are also learning trades, and fifty years from now it may be found that
Kols have taken up many trades and have made good. There is no
occupational restriction as with many Hindu castes.

As the economic level is raised there is usually found a definite 178
improvement in living conditions. Bad as the factory lines are they
are much better than the rude huts of the jungle Kols. A Kol in Katni 511
has built for himself a brick house of a very respectable appearance.
In order to supplement their farm earnings the agricultural Kols still
practise on the side their primitive occupations of wood and grass
cutting. The industrial Kols are not able to do this, for they must
work daily in the factory unless it happens to be closed on Sunday.
On that day it will be found that a few Kols have gone out where wood [313]
may be cut and each brings back a load to the factory lines. This is
cut for their own use and is not for sale.

Wherever Kols have been settled for some years they have told
us how they first came and lived in grass huts and how gradually, as
they became sure of their place there and as work became fairly regular
and certain, that they have put up better living quarters and finally
have built good mud houses with tiled roofs. More is owned by them [231
than they ever had before. They possess livestock and there may be 454]
considerable amounts invested in jewellery.

Judging from the pictures in books like Crooke, Russell and 178
Hiralal and Roy's work on the Mundas and other related tribes, the 291
Kols of today in Central India cover their persons with clothes much
more completely than the earlier pictures represent. Today one
finds but little exposure of the breasts by Kol women, and in the

178 291 [126] presence of men they usually cover their heads with their *saris*. It was difficult to get, for the anthropometric data, photographs of Kol women with their heads uncovered.

177 178 793 585 [558] **Social Changes.** In the social realm there are certain important changes which may be noted and yet there is a persistence in the older ways. This is characteristic of much of Indian life. Even fifty years ago the Brahmin priest was called for some Kol weddings and some other groups did not call him. The same holds true today, though now-a-days to call the *pandit* is the "right" thing to do, and those who do not call him, but manage things themselves, are looked down upon. Outside of the marriage cycle the Brahmin priest is nowhere else absolutely essential to Kol life, though occasional use is made of him at the name-giving ceremony and the throwing of ashes into the rivers Ganges or Nerbudda.

178 564 [177] It appears that there is a definite hardening of the social divisions within the Kol tribe. The Kols are apparently forming a miniature caste system within the tribe somewhat modelled after Hindu caste. These groups are endogamous and interdining is forbidden and in general they take the form of true castes[1]. If a Kol is asked about his race, he will probably not answer Kol, but give the subcaste: Rautiya, Thakuriya or another. Kols are very particular about their sub-divisions, and while there is some evidence available to show a desire to break down these distinctions, the main interest seems to be in their preservation. The system seems to be hardening and more firmly entrenched than ever. In discussing this, one Kol gathering said that they were trying to discourage this group consciousness and they were encouraging (1) intermarriage and (2) interdining. They felt that this was the proper order. As yet, however, to their knowledge, no actual cases of intermarriage or interdining had occurred.

177 **Hinduization.** The process of Hinduization is essentially a social phenomenon. Considerable attention has been paid to Hindu influence in passing and the matter may be summed up here. Throughout the centuries and up till the present time there has been a persistent movement of primitive tribes into Hinduism. They have not come by conversion but by absorption. The term Hindu is very elastic and it often happens that a member of one of these primitive races does not know whether he is a Hindu or not. There has been no

---

[1] Blunt, in *The Caste System of Northern India*, states that there are three characteristics of a caste : Heredity, Endogamy, and restrictions on Commensality. (pp. 1-2).

PLATE XXIX

137
221
291
415
482
491

[facing p.227]

Kols migrating North following the Wheat Harvest.

exact criterion of Hinduization, and the Census reports from year to year, while attempting to distinguish between members of primitive tribes who are Hindu and those who are followers of Tribal Religions, are not to be relied upon.

In its contact with more primitive religions Hinduism has steadily absorbed their beliefs and practices and has made them its own. All over Central India, Hinduism in the villages is hardly to be distinguished from the 'animism' of the primitive tribes. There may be a different terminology, the 'Hindu' may give the name of a Hindu deity as his god or goddess, but his worship of it is akin to the worship of the primitive people about him. The Census of 1931 made the surprising returns of tribal religion by a Bania, four Brahmins, three Gossins, three Kurmis, and a few others. These came from backward tracts and had been living among primitive peoples and worshipping their gods. Outside of this tract they would have called themselves Hindus.

No really satisfactory attempts have been made to determine whether a tribe or caste is truly Hindu or how far Hinduization has progressed. The Census Report of the United Provinces for 1931[1] presents criteria to determine whether or not a man is a Hindu and comments that if these tests are to be accepted they reveal almost no movement toward Hinduism in the past twenty years.

It would appear that the Hinduization of the primitive tribes will eventually lead to their becoming a part of the Hindu social system and then being integrated into its lower strata and becoming regarded by Hindus as outcastes or scheduled classes. This seems to have widely occurred in the United Provinces where tribes have not been able to isolate themselves in mountain and forests and have thus been thrown into close contact with Hinduism. It was previously noted that this same fact is also true of Chota Nagpur, where, in spite of a strong Munda environment, some groups from this racial stock are now classed as untouchables and must be counted along with them.

At the present time, the Kols, though Hinduized to a considerable extent, are not yet counted among the outcaste and scheduled groups except in the United Provinces and their Hindu neighbours in Central India do not consider them unclean. In Central Provinces there are the Gandas and the Pankas, aboriginal peoples who have lost their identity and who have become recognized throughout the Provinces by the Hindus as untouchables. Throughout the years the gradual cultural changes and stratification have brought them to the lower strata of Hindu society.

[1] *Census of India* 1931 : XVIII : pp. 516—517.

177 It has been noted that one of the evidences of the tribal groups
becoming Hinduized was the abandonment of forest life and migratory
178 methods of cultivation and the settling down in villages. This the
Kols seem to have done in a large part of Central India. Today
they generally live in small hamlets of their own, and oftener than not
these are attached to larger villages. They appear to have totally
abandoned *Bewar* cultivation, the method of burning off some of the
jungle, planting seeds in the scratched ashes, and moving on to some
newly burnt place the following year. The Government has either
stopped this altogether, or limited the area in which this can be done.
[166] Most of the primitive tribes used to practise this. Even now though
they live in villages there is still considerable seasonal migration. The
villages near Jubbulpore are almost deserted in late March and April
when the wheat is being harvested throughout the Nerbudda Valley.
On our way to Rewa State at the end of April we passed hundreds of
Kols along the Old Deccan road returning northwards to their homes
in Rewa. They had their wives and new-born children with them,
and were carrying their meagre possessions slung on the ends of bamboo
poles across the shoulders. See plate XXIX.

The Kols do not admit that they are abandoning their tribal gods,
or that they are accepting higher Hindu deities. As we have seen,
they know very little of these higher deities other than their name, but
feel that they have always known them. The actual worship of the
[771] Kol centres around the more primitive type of animistic ideology,
modified, no doubt, by years of contact with other groups.

177 There is a real question whether the word "Hinduization" is
really an accurate one to describe the process. The movement is not
a one-way process. Mundas *are* becoming "Hinduized", but Hinduism
itself owes much to more primitive religions for it has constantly borrowed
from them and unconsciously absorbed many of their concepts
and practices. The religious life of the Kol is much akin to the villager
[771] who calls himself a Hindu. Yet both are very unlike the "Aryan
religion". For example, is the burning of the dead a Munda or a
Hindu phenomenon? Generally it is thought of as a Hindu way of
disposing of the dead, and it is overlooked that some Hindu sects bury
their dead. But the earliest accounts of the Mundas show that they,
too, did both[1].

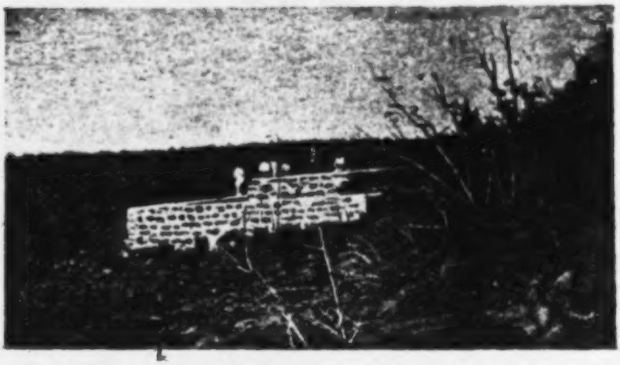
CONCLUDING REMARKS. The Kols of today have been strongly influenced by Hinduism, but seemingly have not come much into contact with other faiths. It has been noted that they are found

---

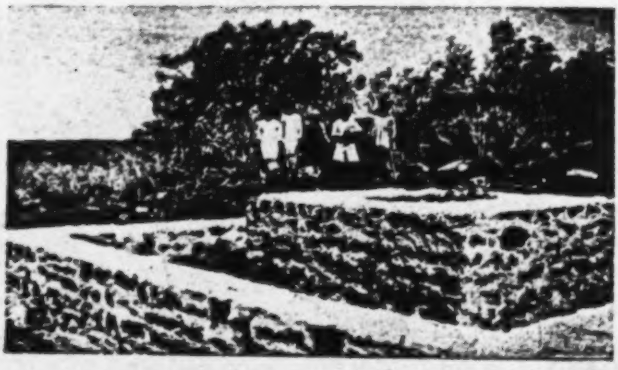
[1] Dalton, E. T., *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal.*

PLATE XXVIII.

346



Kol Temple in process of construction near Katni. An attempt to gain recognition.



Closer view of the uncompleted Structure. Funds for finishing the work were not forthcoming.

[Facing p. 279]

among the most illiterate of the land. Up till now Christian Missions 177
have started no work among them and there has been no attempt
from any quarter to give them adequate facilities and opportunities [797]
whereby they may make some cultural advancement. There is great
need for the improvement of their social and economic environment. 177

It would be wrong, however, to assume that the Kols are in-
different or that their aspirations are dormant. There are stirrings 186
among them, which, unfortunately, have been taken advantage of by 771
unscrupulous people. They are seeking for religious recognition, and we have traced two attempts, one near Jubbulpore, and the other near Katni, to erect Kol "temples". In both cases wide appeals were circulated and fairly large sums of money collected. In the first case not a single stone was laid and some thousands of rupees were swindled. Near Katni they had got as far as the foundation and plinth when the funds gave out.[1] We were accompanied by five Kols to this project about which they were very enthusiastic. Our interest in it stimulated them greatly. They complained that nobody cared for Kols and that Hindus thought of them as coolies who had no self-respect; so they wanted to show the world that they are really worthy of recognition. They were very self-conscious about this matter. It was said that if they can only reveal their real spirit and show that they are truly interested in religious things, then Hindus must respect them and no longer despise them. They showed a pathetic eagerness for this recognition and were pleased with our visit. They made the claim that so far, not one person outside their own community, had shown the least concern for their welfare, and that in spite of their conscientious and earnest work, no one recognized nor knew them.

As a tribe the Kols are self-respecting and industrious. They are 181
cheerful in disposition and greatly enjoy social fellowship. We found
them open-hearted and ready to answer questions when once their
confidence had been gained. Like most primitive tribes they are [152
honest and trustworthy. That they have deep emotional feelings can
be seen from their music and songs. They enjoy nothing better than 533]
a long evening of song and drum. We found but little evidence of their disobedience to the rules of the tribal codes of morality.

Taken all in all the Kols are a lovable people and as one comes into intimate contact with them he feels that much ought to be done to alleviate many of the difficulties and handicaps under which they bravely carry on.

In their case it is difficult to make recommendations for the 000
future. For years Kols have been gradually losing their identity as an

---

[1] See plate XXVIII.

000 [177 564] aboriginal tribe. They are becoming assimilated into the caste system of the Hindus, and like others before them, may one day have to take their place as a caste or a series of castes, and would most likely find their place among the groups considered unclean. Their society as a whole will then be integrated into Hinduism and their future will be bound up with the Hindu system.

In the years to come the Kols will probably maintain many things found in their present culture, for example, their love for music and the *dholak*. Without the long evenings of song, life would take on an added drabness for them. And yet, their Hindu neighbours often bring pressure upon them to stop their drumming.

It would hardly do to set apart a definite area for the Kols. There is no place where they predominate in a manner to make this possible. Their nature is a roving one, they would not take kindly to a reservation, and one would not keep them together nor preserve their tribal life any more than many of the reservations for American Indians have done.

The Kols suffer from the exploiter[1]. More might be done for them in cooperative schemes, but there again the area is too large for any single scheme embracing the tribe as a whole. Schemes ought to be framed that would, in selected areas, take in other tribal groups as well.

Possibly much could be done for the tribe if their illiteracy could be reduced. The type of education provided for village India is not suitable for the villager, to say nothing of the Kol tribe. Their lack of education leaves them at the mercy of exploiters, and even though they are in the majority, still they have no influence in local bodies. Formal education is not enough. Along with the three Rs. which have their real value, something on the lines of modern handicraft project should be introduced, but should be radically modified to meet the needs of the Kols. Tribal interests and skills should be worked into any curriculum set up. Such schemes should not be left in the hands of local bodies, who, far too often, have no genuine concern for the aboriginal, but should be the direct concern of the Provincial Government.

Much of the Indian Penal Code cannot be applied to primitive tribes. Where lawyers cannot be consulted the groups get along with a minimum of trouble to the authorities. The tribal life is regulated by the *panchayat*. The *panch* should be encouraged and strengthened, 000 and more recognition given to it. Kols seldom go to court and where the *panchayats* are given the serious attention they deserve, the tribe will be greatly benefited and the tribal sanctions and customs upheld.

---

[1] Verrier Elwin, in "The Aboriginals" (Oxford Pamphlets on Indian Affairs No. 14) says "If you want to help the aboriginal, do not try to reform him : reform the lawyer, the doctor, the schoolmaster, the official, the merchant, with whom he has to deal. Until that is done it is far better to leave the aboriginals alone. p. 31.

The aboriginal tribes of India, the Kols included, deserve all the help and consideration that can be given them. Their presence in the land is far too often ignored or forgotten. They are not vocal and are easily overlooked. Yet they form an important part of the human life of India—life which should be protected, cherished and exalted.

APPENDIX I

TERMS OF RELATIONSHIP AMONG KOLS

Some investigations were made into the kinship nomenclature of the 114
Kols to see what index it might afford as to the structure of Kol society. 128
Unfortunately materials sent out were not returned and so no widespread [121]
investigation was possible. Below will be found a chart prepared from the
responses of two different groups of Kols. There are variations and dis- [125]
crepancies in the two lists, but they may form the basis of a further investigation along this line.

LIST OF KINSHIP TERMS

601
184

English term of Relationship.	*Responses.*	
	I.	II.
I. Speaker's own generation :		
Brother ..	Bhāiyā	Bhāī.
Elder brother ..	Baṛe bhāī	Bhāī.
Eldest brother ..	Jeṭhe bhāī	Bhāī.
Youngest brother ..	Saphale bhāī	Bhāī.
Father's elder brother's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Father's younger brother's son ..	Maphale bhāī	Bhāī.
Father's elder sister's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Father's younger sister's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Mother's sister's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Mother's elder sister's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Mother's younger sister's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Mother's elder brother's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Mother's younger brother's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Husband's elder sister's husband ..	Bahanoī	Nandoī.
Husband's elder brother ..	Jeṭha	Jeṭha.
Husband's younger brother ..	Dewar	Dewar.
Wife's elder sister's husband ..	Sāṛhū bhāī	Sāṛhū bhāī.
Husband's younger sister's husband ..	Sāṛhū bhāī	Loara bahanoī.
(Man's) Elder sister's husband ..	Bahanoī	Nandoī.
(Woman's) Elder sister's husband ..	Bhāī	Sāṛhū bhāī.
(Man's) Younger sister's husband ..	Bahanoī	Nandoī.
(Woman's) Younger sister's husband ..	Sāṛhū bhāī	Sāṛū bhāī.
Wife's younger brother ..	Sār	Sār.
Wife's elder brother ..	Sār	Sār.
Mother's sister's son ..	Bhāī	Bhāī.
Wife's elder sister's husband ..	Sāṛhū	Sāṛhū bhāī.
Husband ..	Mard	Adamī.
Son's wife's father ..	Sasur	Samdhī.
Daughter's husband's father ..	Sasur	Samdhī.
Wife ..	Mehrāk	Lugāī.

[P. 282 is blank]

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

Husband's elder brother's wife ..	Sār	Bahin.
601 Eldest sister ..	Baṛī bahin	Bahin.
184 Elder sister ..	Maphalī bahin	Bahin.
Youngest sister ..	Bāiyā	Bahin.
Younger sister ..	Saphalī bahin	Bahin.
Mother's elder brother's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Mother's younger brother's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Mother's elder sister's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Mother's younger sister's daughter ..	Bāiyā	Bahin.
Husband's elder sister ..	Phua	Nand.
Husband's younger sister ..	Phūā	Nand.
Husband's younger brother's wife ..	Bhaujī	Dewarānī.
Husband's elder brother's wife ..	Bhaujī	Dewarānī.
Wife's elder brother's wife ..	Sarhaj	Sarhaj.
Wife's younger brother's wife ..	Sarhaj	Sarhaj.
Father's elder sister's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Father's younger sister's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Father's elder brother's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Father's younger brother's daughter ..	Bahin	Bahin.
Wife's elder sister ..	Sārī	Sārī.
Wife's younger sister ..	Sārī	Sārī.
Younger brother's wife ..	Bayāhū	Bahū.
Elder brother's wife ..	Bhaujī	Bhaujī.
Son's wife's mother	Sās	Samdhin.
Daughter's husband's mother	Samdhin	Samdhin.

II. Generation next above the speaker :

Father	Dādā	Dādā.
Father's elder brother	Kākā	Baṛā dādā.
Father's eldest brother	Bāṛā dādā	Baṛā dādā.
Mother's elder sister's husband	Mausiyā	Baṛā dādā.
Father's youngest brother	Kākā	Kākā.
Father's younger brother	Kākā	Kākā.
Step-father	Dādā	Kākā.
Mother's younger sister's husband	Mausiyā	Mausiyā.
Father's elder sister's husband	Phūphā	Phūphā.
Father's younger sister's husband	Phūphā	Phūphā.
Mother's elder brother	Māmā	Māmā.
Mother's younger brother	Māmā	Māmā.
Husband's father	Bābā	Sasur.
Wife's father	Sasūr	Sasur.
Mother	Didi	Bāu.
Stepmother	Māyābha Māhatirī	Kākī.
Father's elder brother's wife	Kākī	Baṛī bāu.
Father's elder sister	Phūā	Phūā.
Father's younger brother's wife	Kākī	Kākī.
Father's sister	Phūā	Phūā.
Father's younger sister	Phūā	Phūā.

601
184

Mother's elder sister	Mausī	Baṛi bāu.
Mother's elder brother's wife	Main	Main.
Mother's brother's wife	Main	Main.
Mother's younger sister	Mausrī	Mausrī.
Wife's mother	Sās	Sās (Ammā).
Husband's mother	Didi	Sās (Amma).

III. Generation next below the speaker:

Son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Elder brother's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Wife's elder sister's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Husband's elder brother's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Wife's younger sister's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Husband's younger brother's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Husband's younger sister's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
(Woman's) Elder brother's son	Bhatījā	Betāwā.
(Woman's) Younger brother's son	Bhatījā	Betāwā.
(Man's) Elder sister's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
(Man's) Younger sister's son	Dādū	Betāwā.
Husband's younger sister's son	Dādū	Laṛkā betāwā.
Wife's younger brother's son	Bhatījā	Betāwā.
(Woman's) Elder sister's son	Bhatījā	Betāwā.
Daughter's husband	Dāmād	Dāmād (Bābbu).
(Man's) Elder brother's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
Husband's elder daughter's husband	Pāhunā dāmād	Nandoī.
(Woman's) Elder brother's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
Husband's younger sister's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
(Man's) Elder sister's daughter	Bhānjī	Biṭiyā.
(Woman's) Elder sister's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
Husband's Elder sister's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
(Man's) Younger sister's daughter	Bhatījī	Bhanj
Wife's elder brother's daughter	Bhatījī	Bhanjī (Biṭiyā).
Wife's younger brother's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
(Woman's) Younger sister's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
(Man's) Younger brother's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
Wife's younger sister's daughter	Bhatījī	Biṭiyā.
Son's wife	Bahū	Bahū.

IV. Third generation from the speaker:

Son's son	Nātī	Nātī.
Daughter's son	Nātī	Nātī.
Son's daughter's husband	Nātpāhunā	Nātidāmād.
Daughter's daughter's husband	Nātpāhunā	Nand dāmād.
Sister's son's daughter's husband	Nātpāhunā	Dāmād.
Sister's son's son	Bhānjā	Nātī.
Sister's daughter's son	Bhānjā	Nātī.
Son's daughter	Nātina	Nātina.
Daughter's daughter	Nātina	Nātina.

601	Sister's son's daughter	..	Pānti	Nātina.
184	Sister's daughter's daughter	..	Nātina	Nātina.

[114] The above may be compared with the list given in the Central Provinces Census Report, 1911, page 146. This list, however, does not refer to Kols in particular, being terms in general use in the area.

Males		*Females*	
Maternal uncle	Māmā	Maternal Uncle's wife	Māmī or Main.
Paternal uncle	Kākā or Chāchā	Paternal uncle's wife	Kākī or Chāchī.
Father's sister's husband	Phūphā	Father's sister	Phūphī or Phūā.
Mother's sister's husband	Mausiā	Mother's sister	Mausī.
Father's father	Ājā	Father's mother	Ājī.
Mother's father	Nānā	Mother's mother	Nānī.
Elder brother	Dādā	Elder sister	Didi or Jiji.
Husband's elder brother	Jeṭh	Elder brother's wife	Bhavaj or Bhaujī.
Husband's younger brother	Dewār	Younger brother's wife	Bhaihau.
Elder sister's husband	Jija or Bhauwā		
Sister's husband	Bahnoī	Husband's younger brother's wife	Dewarānī.
Wife's brother	Sālā		
Husband's sister's husband	Nandoī	Husband's sister	Nānād.
Wife's sister's husband	Sāṛhū	Wife's sister	Sālī.
Brother's son	Bhatījā	Wife's elder sister	Jiṭh sās.
Sister's son	Bhānej or Bhānjā	Wife's brother's wife	Sarhaj.
Son of husband's elder brother	Jiṭhaut	Brother's daughter	Bhatījī or Baachī.
Wife's brother's son	Sarpūt	Wife's brother's daughter	Sarputin.

APPENDIX II

LIST OF KOL NAMES: MALE AND FEMALE

The number following the name indicates the number of times that particular name was found.

I. Names of Men :

Agurnū
Ajwā
Arjun
Āshram

Bābādīn
Bābūlāl (3)
Bahdanwālā
Bajrangī (3)
Baldī
Bālirām
Bandsūdhāri (2)
Bansau
Bakrū (2)
Barilāl (2)
Baṭhuā
Batihā
Bhaddī (2)
Bhaddhū
Bhaiyālāl (2)
Bharōśā (4)
Bhōka
Bhujiā
Bhūpat
Bhūra (2)
Biśewar
Biśnāth
Bisrām (3)
Bisrāmnāo
Bōddhī
Bōrā
Borsākī
Brindāban
Buddhū (2)

Chaita (2)
Chaitrām
Chakōdi
Chakōrī

Chamrū
Chandāmī
Chandīn
Cherko
Chindwādī
Chunīlāl
Chhangā
Chhannū
Chhoṭā
Chhoṭālāl (2)
Chhutai

Dādu
Dafaiwālā
Dāmilāl
Daśarā
Desain
Devī (2)
Devidīn
Dhōlī
Dhunkā
Diman
Durgī
Dwārkā Praśād

Gabarū
Ganesh
Garibā
Gautiyā
Ghanesham
Gullū

Hajra
Hajrai
Halkī
Harilāl
Horilāl
Hukumā

Jagadhāri.
Jagadīn.
Jagdeo.
Jaggā,
Jailāl.
Jāmālin.
Jari.
Jeman.
Jeṭhū.
Jhāllā.
Jhennā.
Jībān.
Jātawālā.
Jhuniā.

Kairā.
Kalkū.
Kallū (3)
Kammā
Kandhāl.
Kandilāl.
Kangai.
Kapuriā.
Khamenā.
Khetdāiyā.
Khimiyā.
Kolāri.
Kouri.
Kulhāiā.

Mahādeo (3)
Mahādevī.
Mahāṇgū (2)
Mahāṇguṇwā.
Mallā.
Makkhī.
Maṇgal (3)
Maṇglā.
Manitolliā.

Markā
Matukdhāri
Mehiā
Mihālāl
Mohan
Mori
Muliā
Mullāiā
Mulu
Munīlāl
Murālī
Murī (2)

Nandilāl
Nannū
Namiyā
Narbud
Nanhuldi
Nunhū
Nunsarwale

Pachmā
Pachokī
Pacholā
Pāgal (2)
Pakire Pardesī
Pancham (2)
Pansan
Parśadī
Phaggū (3)
Phragū
Piyārilāl
Pusan
Pusiā

Rājā
Rāmadīn (3)
Rāmâvatār (2)
Rāmcharan
Rāmdās
Rāmdhāri
Rāmlāl (2)
Rāmnāth.

Rāmphal.
Rāmparśād (3)
Rāmśaraṇ.

Sādhulāl.
Sādhuwā.
Sahain.
S'amśera.
Sepāl.
Sōnā.
S'ripraśād.
Subhai.
Sukhrām.
Sukkhā (3)
Summan.

Ṭhākurdīn.

Unjiyā.

Viālā.

Total men 205

II. Names of Women :

Baurinī
Buddhiā

Jaghī
Joghārī

Maikī
Maitī
Muliā
Muṇgī (2)
Phullabāī.

Ramiā.
Rāmkālī.
Ratanī.

Sanḍī.
Semanī.
Sukhbārī (3)
Sumantī.
Sundarī (2)
Suniā (2)

Total women 23

APPENDIX III

NOTES ON POETRY IN CHAPTER XI λ

I. SONGS OF NATURE. 539

1. A *dohdrī* from Katni. The theme of love is also set forth. The crow is symbolical of an ordinary human being.

2. The chakahī-chakā (or Chakhī-chakvā) (*casarca rutila*) birds are a pair supposed to be under an eternal curse. During the day they may stay together and sport in the river, but when night comes they must be separated and stay apart from one another. A *dohdrī* from Katni. [825]

3. A *dādrā* from Imalhapur village.

4. A *dohdrī* from Katni.
Belā : a kind of jasmin. *Chameli* : a creeper of the jasmin type. [137]
Sarangi : a one-stringed country violin. [534]
Sitār : an instrument usually having seven strings.

5. A *birhā* or forest song. This is sung as one walks through the forest and no musical instrument is used to accompany it. The woman is anxious about her husband whom she calls her lord. [533]

II. LIFE: ITS JOYS AND SORROWS.

1. This song is a *rāī* from Sihora.

2. The 'green month' is *Sāwan*, which corresponds to the last half of July and the first half of August. The rains by this time have set in well and the heat-scorched landscape has been transformed. It is of the *dādrā* type of song and comes from Barela. [805] [132] [533]

3. A *dādrā* from Katni.

4. A wedding *dohdrī* from the village of Salavara. This song and others like it are used to tease the bridegroom. Here the girl is said to protest the choice of a mate for her. [585]

5. A *dādrā* from Katni.

6. Called '*bārāhmāsi*.' 'A twelve-month song.' Sung by women who have to stay at home while their husbands go afar for work. This song is from Katni and comes from a woman. There are only ten of the Hindi months named here: Sāwan and Pūs are omitted by the singer, probably by error. The Hindi months are as follows— [533]

[177 805]

Āṣāṛā	..	June-July.
Sāwan	..	July-August (omitted in the poem).
Bhādon	..	August-September.
Kunwār	..	September-October.
Kātika	..	October-November.
Agahana	..	November-December.
Pūs	..	December-January (omitted above).
Māgha	..	January-February.

λ [The native texts of songs and poetry will be found on pp. 221-244.-Analyst]

539 Phāgun .. February-March.
[805 Chaita .. March-April.
177] Baishāka .. April-May.
Jeṭh .. May-June.

539 III. LOVE AND INTRIGUE.

832 1. A *dādrā* from Katni. The *loṭā* is a brass vessel used for carrying
liquids. A cord is frequently tied about its neck and it is lowered into a well
[415] in order to bring up water. See note on 6, 7 below.

2. A *kāṭilī* from Imalhapur. This is a teasing song and in this case
[533 the *kāṭilī* is addressed to a young maid of beauty. The *pānwālā* prepares
276] and sells the *pān*, a mixture of betel nut, lime and tobacco wrapped in Piper
leaves (*Piper betel*).

3. A *dādrā* from Katni.

4. A *dādrā* sung at the wedding season: from Jubbulpore. The suspicious husband is assured that his wife's smiles and blushes are innocent, and are directed to no other man. The first line should be repeated four times.

[226 5. A *dādār* from Katni. The *dhimar* is a member of the fisherman
564] caste, but is used in another sense.

6, 7. These are both *dādrās* from Katni. The symbolism of these
two songs is perhaps obvious. Sexual matters are referred to by the men as
[831 entering a house, as a lotus on a pond or in terms of getting water from the
196] well.

8. A *rāī* from Katni.

9. A *biyā*, or wedding song; sung at the time of the circumambulation
[585 of the sacred post. From Salavara. The terms of relationship are noted
533] in the text of the translation. The intrigue is rather complicated and it is
evident that the mother-in-law, who ought to be on her guard, is a simpleton
and does not realize what is going on. The symbolism is apparent.

IV. SONGS OF SOCIAL EVENTS.

539

1. This song is called *chhauhar* as it is sung on the sixth night after
[846] the birth of a child. The woman complains that the in-laws care nothing
for her birth-pangs. Given by women near Katni.

2. A *badhāwā*, a song sung by women when a male child is born. The
[844] song is kept up for long periods and is repeated again and again. It is essentially a song of congratulation. Ayodhya was the place of Ram's birth.
This song given by women near Katni.

3. Another *chhauhar* or sixth-night song from Katni. A Kajali forest
[846 (dense—black as *kajal*) is one inhabited by elephants. The swing has a
831] sexual symbolism.

4. A *dādrā* from Imalhapur. The *Pūrabiyās* are dwellers in the
539 eastern parts. There is a Purbiya subdivision of Chamars. (Briggs, *op. cit.*
585 page 24). The *Baghels* are men of Baghelkhand.

5. A *rāī* from Katni.

6. A marriage *dādrā* from Barela and sung as a teasing song.
[192] *Marawā* or *marhwā*: the wedding booth.

Khambā: the sacred post. 539
Kalas: The water pot. 585
Chauka: The small raised platform under the booth. [192]
Haldī: Turmeric (*Circuma longa*).

7. This is a wedding song from Barela. The headings indicate the time the song is sung.

8. The important guests are teased by being told that they are being fed with food fit only for animals.

9. Another song with a sting. Sung in connection with the arrival of the bridegroom's party. From Salavara.

10, 11. From Barela.

12. A marriage *dādrā* from Barela. The whole is a coarse series of
jesting absurdities: the unmarried woman can hardly have a daughter-in- [522]
law, and yet the latter is pregnant. It is, however, her sister who is fed the
food given to women in confinement, and a woman who is a mere spectator
to all this suddenly gives birth to the child which a barren woman takes and
suckles.

13. A wedding *dādrā* from Katni. The *kadam* tree is the *Nauclea orientalis*. In wedding imagery the bridegroom is frequently likened to a parrot. [302

14. A *rāī* from Katni. The spot of vermilion denotes a living husband. 554]

15. A wedding song from Barela in which the bride is teased and warned
to be careful. A lakh is 100,000. [801]

16. From Barela. The *bardī* is being teased. Kajlī forest is a forest
frequented by elephants. A *gufhā* is a magic ball prepared by devotees which, [789]
when eaten, is supposed to make one invisible. Here it makes others disappear

V. SONGS OF RELIGION.

1. *Dādrās* from the vicinity of Katni. These are examples of numerous 539
songs of this nature which were collected and translated but are not re- 577
produced here. It is likely that most of the songs centering about Rām 869
and his experiences in search of Sītā are borrowed as in their actual worship
Rām is seldom taken into account by Kols. Dasarath was the father of [177]
Rām.

3. From Sihora: a *rāī*.

4. A *dohārī* from Imalhapur. The *ghumachī* is said to be a fruit of [137]
reddish colour with black spots upon it. It is probably the *ghunghachī* (*Abrus
Precatorius*.) For *chakhī-chakvī* birds see notes on 1: 2.

5. This has references to the Rāmāyaṇa story. A *dohārī* from Imalhapur.

6. A song for the *phāg* season, composed in Garha. *Phāg* and *holī* 539
refer to the same season. A *bunda* is a dot or decoration on the forehead [302]
to enhance a woman's beauty. Kashi is the holy city of Benares.

7. A *bhajan* called *sumaran*—'song of remembrance'. Hinglās: or
Kailās, the holy mount of Siva in the Himalayas. Maihar: a town and [778]
state about 100 miles north of Jubbulpore. It is the seat of the main temple
dedicated to Shārdā *devī*.

8. A *bhagat* from Jubbulpore. *Lagan*: the wedding horoscope. [585]
Bardī: the party which comes to the girl's house bringing the groom with
them.

539 them. *Tabalās*: drums. But the procedure is irregular for the goddess is spying on the procession of the men-folk.

9. A *bihārī*, a song used at seasons of enjoyment and happiness.

[776] From Katni. Dasarath: the father of Rām.
Sītā: the chaste wife of Rām.
Doshmātā: a name for the wife of Indra.
Belhārī leaves are used for *pān*.
Rām and Bhagawān are often used interchangeably.

10. A *dādrā* from Katni. Kānhāī is another name for Kṛishṇa, one of the incarnations of Vishṇu and famous for his flute playing. His name is usually associated with the Jamunā river and the city of Brindāban.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS.

[776] 1. A *rāī* from Jubbulpore. Ganesh is the god of wisdom, son of Siva and is distinguished by his elephant face. *Timki*: kettle drum.

[534] 2. A *rāī* from Sihora. The *dholak* is the common type of Indian drum.

3. A *dādrā* from Katni, sung by women.

India AW1

I
564

K
563
564

Appendix IV.

A Glossary of Tribes and Castes mentioned in this book and found in the Central Provinces. Based on Russell and Hiralal.

Ahīr	The professional caste of herdsmen.
Bahna	The occupational caste of cotton cleaners.
Baigā	There is a Baigā tribe, once said to be of Dravidian origin, although Munda affinities would seem to class them with the latter. Their priests are believed to possess great power.
Bani	See Baniā.
Baniā	The occupational caste of bankers, money lenders and grocers.
Banjāra	A caste of carriers and drivers of pack-bullocks.
Barai	The caste of growers and sellers of betel-vine leaf.
Baṛhai	The occupational caste of carpenters.
Bāri	A caste generally working as household servants and makers of leaf-plates.
Basor	The occupational caste of bamboo workers.
Bhangi	Low caste sweepers. Synonym for Mehtar.
Bhāriā	See Bhūiyā.
Bhīl	An important primitive Mūṇḍā tribe of Khandesh, Central India and Rajputana.
Bhīlālā	A caste of mixed origin, probably from alliances between Rājpūts and Bhīls.
Bhoi	A primitive tribe.
Bhūiyā	An important Mūṇḍā tribe confined largely to Chota Nagpur.
Bhūmiā	Same as Bhūiyā.
Binjhwār	A caste supposedly formed from a Dravidian tribe, though more likely a branch of the Mūṇḍās.
Brāhmin	The highest of the four castes. In general usage a Brāhmin and a priest are synonymous.
Chamār	The occupational caste of leather workers.
Chaṇḍāla	An outcast, supposedly originating as a child of a female Brāhmin and a male S'ūdra.
Chatrī	A common synonym for a Rājput.
Dahāit	A mixed caste of village watchmen.
Darzī	The occupational caste of tailors.
Dhīmar	The caste of fishermen and *pālkī*-bearers.
Dhobī	The professional caste of washermen.
Dom	An aboriginal tribe of north India now reduced to servitude and classed as untouchable.
Domaṛ	A caste related to the Doms and Basors.
Gānda	A servile caste of village drudges, watchmen, and musicians.
Gaolī	A name of the Ahīr or herdsmen caste.
Ghāsiā	A low caste, possibly of Dravidian origin, which cuts grass, tends horses and acts as musicians.
Goṇḍ	Probably the most important of the primitive forest tribes of India and supposedly of Dravidian origin. There are about 2,500,000 in Central Provinces.

I 564	Gowārī	The herdsmen of the Maratha country corresponding to the Ahīrs.
	Halbā	A caste of cultivators and farm servants.
K	Jain	A religious group.
	Julāha	A group of Mohammedan weavers.
563	Kāchhī	A cultivating caste. Growers of vegetables and irrigated crops requiring intensive cultivation.
564	Kalār	An occupational caste of distillers and sellers of fermented liquor.
	Karchulī	A clan of Rājpūts; formerly a ruling race in the Jubbulpore country.
	Kawar	A primitive tribe, possibly of Mūṇḍā origin, found in the Chhattisgarh area.
	Kāyasth	The caste of writers and village accountants.
	Kewat	Fishermen, boatmen, gram-parchers and cultivators.
	Khairā	A Mūṇḍā tribe found in north-east Central Provinces.
	Khangār	A low caste of village watchmen and field labourers.
	Khatī	A caste of blacksmiths.
	Khond	A Dravidian tribe.
	Korī	A weaving caste.
	Korku	A Mūṇḍā tribe of south-west Central Provinces. To a great extent this tribe has maintained its Mūṇḍā type of language.
	Koshti	Weavers of silk and fine cotton cloth.
	Kotwār	Caste of village watchmen.
	Kshatriya	The second of the four traditional castes.
	Kumbā	See Kumhār.
	Kumhār	The occupational caste of potters.
	Kunbī	The main agricultural caste in the Maratha country.
	Kurmī	The representative cultivating caste of central and northern India.
	Lodhī	An important agricultural caste.
	Lohār	The occupational caste of blacksmiths and iron-workers.
	Maharā	The low caste of menials, labourers and village watchmen of the Maratha country.
	Mālī	The functional caste of vegetable and flower gardeners.
	Mārāthā	The military caste of southern India.
	Mariās	The Mariā Goṇḍs; a branch of the great Goṇḍ race found principally in Bastar State.
	Mawārī	A subcaste of Dahāit.
	Mehra	A synonym for Mahār.
	Mūṇḍā	A tribe in Bihar. A general term for primitive people of Mon-Khmer affinities.
	Nāī	The occupational caste of barbers.
	Nishāda	A primitive people mentioned in Hindu scripture.
	Orāoñs	A Mūṇḍā tribe of Chota Nagpur with members in Central Provinces.
	Panka	A Dravidian caste of weavers and labourers.
	Pansārī	Growers and sellers of the *pān* leaf. A synonym for Baraī.
	Pardhān	A branch of the Goṇḍ tribe which acts as priests and ministrels.
	Parwār	A subcaste of Baniā.
	Pāṭhān	A Mohammedan money-lender, usually from Afghanistan.
	Rāj Goṇḍs	The landholding subdivision of the Goṇḍ tribe.

I

Rājpūt	Representatives of the Kshatriya or warrior caste.	564
Satnāmi	A religious movement among the Chamārs of the Central Provinces resulting in a new group.	
Savar	A primitive tribe of Mūṇḍā origin.	K
Sonār	The occupational caste of goldsmiths and silversmiths.	563
S'ūdra	The fourth of the four traditional castes.	
Sunār	See Sonār.	564
Sutār	Synonym for Barhai.	
Teli	The occupational caste of oil-pressers and sellers.	
Thākur	A common title for the Rājpūt.	
Vaisha	The third of the four traditional castes. Merchants.	

APPENDIX V

BIBLIOGRAPHY

113

Balfour, Edward	*Cyclopædia of India*, London, 1885.
Bean, R. B.	*The Races of Man.* New York, The University Society, 1942.
Blunt, E. A. H.	*The Caste System of Northern India.* London, Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1931.
Briggs, G. W.	*The Chamars.* London, Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1920.
Bonnerjea, B.	*De Hevesey on Munda and Finno-Ugrian Linguistics and Easter Island Scripts.* American Anthropologist, Vol. 38, No. 1, pages 148, 149.
Buxton, L. H. Dudley	*The Peoples of Asia.* London, Kegan Paul, 1925.
Census of India Reports	General and Provincial.
Chakladar, H. C.	*Problems of the Racial Composition of the Indian Peoples.* Man in India, Vol. XVI, pages 99-134.
Chandra, Ramprasad	*The Indo Aryan Races.* Rajshahi, 1916.
Crooke, William	*Kol, Kolarian.* Hasting's Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics, Vol. VII, p. 754.
	Munda. Hasting's Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics, Vol. IX, p. 1.
	Religion and Folklore of Northern India. London, Oxford University Press, 1926.
	Things Indian. London, John Murray, 1906.
	Tribes and Castes of the North West Provinces and Oudh. Four Vols., Calcutta, 1896.
Dalton, Col. E. T.	*Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal.* Calcutta, 1872.
	The Kols of Chota Nagpur. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. XXXV, part I, pp. 155ff, 1866.
Davids, T. W. Rhys	*Buddhist India.* New York, G. Putnam, 1903.
Davidson, D. S.	*The Question of Relationship Between the Cultures of Australia and Terra del Fuego.*
Dixon, Ronald B.	*The Racial History of Man.* New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1923.
Dubois, Abbe J. A.	*Hindu Manners, Customs and Ceremonies.* London, Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, edition of 1924.
Dutt, Nripendra K.	*Origin and Growth of Caste in India.* London, K. Paul, Trench, Trubener Co., 1931.
Eickstedt, Egon Frh. Von	*Ranssengeschichta von Indien mit besondered Berucksichtigung Von Mysore.* Zeits f Morph u Anthropol, XXXII, 1933.
Elmore, Wilber T.	*Dravidian Gods in Modern Hinduism.* Hamilton, New York, 1915.
Elwin, Verrier	*Leaves from the Jungle.* London, John Murray, 1936.
	The Baiga, London, John Murray, 1939.

Enthoven, R. E. *Tribes and Castes of Bombay*. Three Vols. Bombay, 1920.
Folklore of Bombay. Bombay, 1924.
Forsythe, Capt. J. *The Highlands of Central India*. London, Chapman and Hall, 1871.
Fraser, Sir. J. *The Golden Bough*. Vol. I. New York, The Macmillan Co., 1906 and 1935.
Ghurye, G. S. *Caste and Race in India*. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubener Co., 1932.
Gopinatha Rao, T. A. *Elements of Hindu Iconography*. Madras, The Law Printing House, 2 Vols. 1914.
Grierson, Sir G. A. *Bihar Peasant Life*. Patna, Government Printing Office, 1926.
Griffith, R. J. H. Translation of the *Ramayana*.
Grigson, W. V. *The Maria Gonds of Bastar*. London, Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1938.
Guha, B. S. *An Outline of the Racial Ethnology of India*. Reprint from *An Outline of the Field Sciences of India*, pages 125-140, Calcutta, Indian Science Congress, 1937.
Progress of Anthropology in India During the Past Twenty-five Years. Reprint from *Progress of Science in India During the Past Twenty-five Years*, pages 300-335, Calcutta, Indian Science Congress, 1938.
Census of India, 1931, Vol. 1, Part 3. Delhi, Government of India Press, 1935.
Hadden, A. C. *The Races of Man*. London, Cambridge University Press, 1924.
Hiralal Rai Bahadur *The Aborigines of Central India*. Man in India, II, pp. 14-38, 1922.
Hislop, S. *Papers Relating to the Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces*. Nagpur, 1866.
Hodson, T. C. *The Primitive Culture of India*. London, Royal Asiatic Society, 1922.
Hoffman, J. and Van Emelen, A. *Hore*. Encyclopædia Mundarica, Orissa, Superintendent of Government Printing, 1930-1935. Set not complete. Up to 1935 A to O published.
Hume, R. E. *The Thirteen Principal Upanishads*. London, Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press, 1930.
Huntington, E. *The Character of Races*. New York, Scribner's, 1924.
Hutton, J. H. *Census of India*, 1931. Vol. I, parts 1-3. Delhi, Superintendent of Government Printing, 1933-1935.
Mon and Munda in India and Beyond. Proceedings National Institute of Sciences, India, Vol. I, pages 101-106, 1935.
The Sema Nagas. London, Macmillan and Company, 1921.
Kraemer, H. *The Christian Message in a non-Christian World*. New York, Harpers, 1938.
Kroeber, A. L. *Anthropology*. Harcourt Brace & Co., 1923.
Lacy, W. G. *Census of India*, 1931. Vol. VII, parts 1 and 2. Patna, Government Printing Office, 1933.
Law, B. C. *Ancient Indian Tribes*. Lahore, 1926.

113 Lowie, R. H. *Primitive Society*. New York, Boni and Liveright, 1925.

Luard, C. F. *The Ethnographic Survey of Central India*. Indore, 1909.

Macdonell, A. A. *India's Past*. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1927.

Macdonell, A. A., and Keith, A. B. *A Vedic Index of Names and Subjects*. London, Two Volumes, 1912.

Macdonell, A. R. *Lecture on Comparative Religion*. Calcutta, Calcutta University Press, 1925.

Mackay, Ernest *The Indus Civilization*. London, Lovet, Dickenson and Thompson, 1935.

Majumdar, B. C. *The Aborigines of the Highlands of Central India*. Calcutta, University of Calcutta Press, 1927.

Martin, E. O. *The Gods of India*. London, J. M. Dent and Sons, 1914.

Marshall, Sir John *Mohenjo-daro and the Indus Civilization*. Vol. I, Text. London, Arthur Probsthain, 1931.

Mitra, P. *Cultural Affinities Between India and Polynesia*. Man in India, XI, pages 217-242; and XII, pages 30-43.

Monier-Williams, M. *Brahmanism and Hinduism*. London, 1891.

Muir, J. *Sanskrit Texts*. London, 1868.

Murray *New English Dictionary*. Art. Coolie.

Nelson, A. E. *Jubbulpore Gazetteer*, Allahabad, 1909.

O'Malley, L. S. S. *Popular Hinduism*. New York, Macmillan & Co., 1935.

Peake, H. and Fluere, H. J. *Priests and Kings*. London, Humphrey Milford, Oxford University Press.

Popley, H. A. *The Music of India*. Calcutta, Association Press, 1921.

Rahmann, Von Rudolf *Gottheiten der Primitivstamme in Nordostlichen Vorderindien*. Anthropos, Vol. 31, pages 37-96. 1936.

Rangachariya, V. *Pre-Mussalman India*. Vol. II. Madras, Indian Publishing House, 1937.

Rawlinson, H. G. *India, a Short Cultural History*. London, D. Appleton-Century Co., 1938.

Rapson, E. J. (Ed.) *Cambridge History of India*. Vol. I. Cambridge University Press, 1922.

Risley, Sir H. H. *The People of India*. Calcutta, Thacker Spink & Co., 1915.
The Tribes and Castes of Bengal. Two Vols., Calcutta, Bengal Secretariat Press, 1891.

Rose, H. H. *Tribes and Castes of the Panjab and North West Frontier Province*. Three Vols., Lahore, 1911-1919.

Roy, Sarat Chandra
The Birhors. Ranchi, Man in India Office, 1925.
The Hill Bhuiyas of Orissa. Ranchi, 1935.
The Kharias. Two Vols. Ranchi, 1937.
The Mundas and Their Country. Ranchi, 1912.
The Oraons of Chota Nagpur. Ranchi, 1915.
Oraon Religion and Customs. Ranchi, 1930.

Russell, R. V., and Hiralal, Rai Bahadur *The Tribes and Castes of Central Provinces*. London, Macmillan & Co., 1916.

Saletore, B. A. *The Wild Tribes in Indian History*. Lahore, Panjab Sanskrit Book Depot, 1935.

Sewell, R. B. S., and Guha, B. S. *Mohenjo-daro and Indus Civilization.* II, 1931.

Shoobert, W. H. *Census of India.* 1931, Vol. XII, parts 1 and 2. Nagpur, 1933.

Slater, G. *The Dravidian Element in Indian Culture.* London, Ernest Benn, Ltd., 1924.

Sleeman, W. H. *Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official.* London, Oxford Press, 1915.

Smith, V. A. *The Early History of India.* London, Oxford University Press, 1915.

Thurston, E. *Castes and Tribes of Southern India.* Seven Vols. Madras, 1909.

Underhill, M. M. *The Hindu Religious Year.* Calcutta, Association Press, 1921.

Uxbond, F. A. *Munda-Magyar-Maori—An Indian Link Between the Antipodes.* London, Luzac, 1938.

Various *Anthropological Society of Bombay, Jubilee Volume.* Bombay, Fort Press, 1938.

Venkatachar, S. C. *Census of India,* 1931, Vol. XX, parts 1 and 2, Delhi, 1933.

History of Tribal Migrations in Central India. Census, 1931, XX, Vol. I, pages 267-297.

Viswanatha, S. V. *Racial Synthesis in Hindu Culture.* London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubener & Co., 1928.

Wallis W. D. *An Introduction to Anthropology.* New York, Harper's Brothers, 1926.

Whitehead, Henry *The Village Gods of South India.* London, Oxford University Press, 1921.

Wilkins, W. J. *Hindu Mythology.* Calcutta, Thacker Spink & Co., 1882.

Wissler, C. *An Introduction to Social Anthropology.* New York, Henry Holt & Co., 1929.

Appendix VI

GLOSSARY OF VERNACULAR TERMS

104 **Agahān**	The eighth Hindu month : November-December.
Ajwāyan	The dill plant, *Anethum graveolens.*
Amarbel	A parasitic plant, the common dodder, *Cuscuta reflexa.*
Amāvāsya	The festival of the new moon.
Aṇāsa	From the Sanskrit : 'noseless.'
Aṇḍī	The castor-oil plant : *Palma christi.*
[436] **Anna (ānā)**	A coin of the value of one pence or two cents. There are sixteen annas to the rupee.
Antara	The second section of the northern Indian type of melody.
Ārām	Rest.
Āryā	A member of the Aryan race.
Asāṛa	The third Hindu month : June-July.
Āshram	A hermitage ; place of retreat and meditation.
Asura	A demon.
Atharvaveda	One of the revealed scriptures of the Hindus.
Avatāra	A manifestation (sometimes called incarnation), of the Hindu god Vishṇu.
Bābā	Father. The term often applied to an ascetic.
Babūl	The tree *Acacia arabica.*
Badhāwā	The song of congratulation sung by the women at the time a male child is born.
Bagāi	Rice straw from which ropes are made.
Baghelkhaṇḍ	The northern part of the peninsula of India which borders the Ganges valley.
Bahnoī	Sister's husband.
Baid	The dispenser of village remedies.
Baikūnṭha	The abode of Vishṇu.
Baishākh	The first month of the Hindu year : April-May.
Baṛ	The sacred banyan tree. *Ficus indica.*
Barā	A food made with black pulse.
Bārahmāsi	'Twelve months' : used of a song covering the months of the year.
Baṛāin	An earthenware pot.
Barāt	The procession of men bringing the bridegroom for the wedding ceremonies.
Bardān	A boon given by a god.
Baṛī	'Elder' as in *baṛī rānī* ; first ; big.
Barkhī (Barsī)	The feast observed on the first anniversary of a death in the family.
Barti	Blessing.
Batāsā	A sugar-like sweet.
Bāwa (often bhāwa)	The state of spirit-possession, trance.
Bel	The tree *Aegle marmelos.*

Ber	A fruit from the tree *Zizyphus jujuba*.
Bewar	The custom of burning jungle and planting seeds in the ashes. Next year the tribe moves onward and burns another area.
Bhādon	The fifth month of the Hindu year: August-September.
Bhāgai	Elopement; running away.
Bhagat	A kind of song sung before a village shrine.
Bhagawān	Literally, 'the Adorable One'; a name of deity. Frequently applied to Rāma.
Bhajan	A song addressed to deity, usually to Rāma or Bhagawān, according to Kols.
Bhakta	One following the way of *Bhakti*.
Bhakti	Passionate devotion to deity.
Bhanwar	Circumambulation of the wedding pole.
Bhāt	Cooked rice; rice ready to eat.
Bhelwā	The nut from the tree *Semecarpus anacardum*.
Bhū	The earth; ground.
Bhūmi	Of the earth or the ground.
Bhūt	An evil spirit or ghost.
Bidā or Bidāi	Farewell. A part of the wedding cycle. Leave taking.
Bihārī	A kind of song used at times of enjoyment and happiness.
Bilui	The feast observed by women on the sixth night after the birth of a child.
Birhā	A forest song sung without the help of an instrument. A song of separation.
Biṛi	The country cigarette.
Biwāh	Marriage.
Brahmā	The Creator in the Hindu triad.
Brahmachāriā	The period of life lived as a bachelor.
Brāhmaṇa	A portion of the sacred scriptures of the Hindus.
Brān	A food used in the wedding ceremony. Prepared at both houses and mixed in the wedding booth.
Chaita	The last month of the Hindu year: March-April.
Chanā	Pulse, usually *Dolichos lablab*.
Chandan	The sandal wood tree, *Santalum album*.
Chāṇwal	Uncooked rice.
Chāpātī	An unleavened bread made of whole wheat flour.
Chaṛ	The tree *Buchanania latifola*.
Charī	The presentation of gifts at the time of marriage.
Chārpāī	A rude cot with rope bottom.
Chaṭāī	A bamboo screen.
Chaṭnī	A condiment generally highly seasoned.
Chaudharī Chamār	A headman from the caste of leather workers.
Chauk	An area marked off by lines; usually square.
Chhāhur	A bundle of grass, often consisting of a piece from the roof of each dwelling place, put on a pole and set in the village shrine.
Chhaṛībardār	The assistant to the head of the village council.
Chhatarī	Umbrella.

104 **Chhaṭṭhī**	The sixth-day celebration. A woman's festival observed on the sixth day after a birth.
Chhattrī	A member of the second caste. A Kshatariya.
Chhauhar	A kind of song sung on the sixth night after the birth of a child.
Chhoṭī (f.)	Small.
Chimṭā	Fire-tongs.
Chitā	The cremation spot, pyre.
Choṭī	The tuft of hair left at the top of the head by orthodox Hindus.
Chūlhā	An earthen fireplace where food is cooked.
Chūnā	Lime.
Chunāriyā	The coloured dancing shawl.
Churel	The evil spirit of a deceased female.
Chūṛī	Bangles such as worn by women. Usually glass.
Chuṭiyā	See *choṭī*.
Daba (Dāba)	The grass, *agrestis linearis,* Koen; *Cynodon dactylon,* Royle.
Dādrā or dādar	A particular kind of song with a syncopated rhythm. Also the name of a dance.
Dahī	Curds.
Dahīogar	An earthenware vessel in which curds are brought to the engagement ceremonies.
Dāī	Mid-wife.
Dāl	A pulse; split pea.
Dān	Charity.
Dānawa	A kind of evil spirit.
Dārchīnī	Cinnamon.
Darśana	A heavenly visitation; a vision.
Dāsa	A slave; servant.
Daśarā	Hindu festival observed in the Fall.
Dasyu	Peoples; nations.
Daśwī	The mourning period of ten days.
Daurī	A small basket.
Ḍaunā or ḍonā	A leaf-plate; a cup made of leaves.
Ḍaunā rakhnā	To put out food for the deceased.
Deotā	Godling.
Desh	Country; habitation.
Deva	A god.
Devatā	Godling.
Devī	A goddess.
Dewāhar or dewāla	The shrine in or by the house.
Dewālī	A Hindu festival coming in the Fall.
Dhan	Wealth; property.
Dharam	Duty; virtue; religion.
Dharamśālā	A rest house for travellers.
Dholak	The common form of drum used by Kols.
Dinpānī	The funeral feast at the end of the period of mourning.
Dīp	A small earthenware lamp.
Diyā	Same as *dīp*.

Dohāri	A song in which the verses are in couplets.
Donā	See *daunā*.
Durgā	One of the names for the wife of S'iva.
Dūta	A messenger or angel.
Gaintī	A country pick.
Galgal	The *mainā* bird: *Acridotheres tristis.*
Gāli	Abuse; curses.
Gandā (*gendā*)	The marigold plant.
Gānjā	A narcotic drug: from the hemp-plant.
Gaonbandh	Tying the whole village to protect against evil.
Gār	Maker; digger.
Gāṛnā	To bury in the earth.
Gaunā	The return of the groom to his own home his bride with him.
Gauṇḍā	The gift of alms; often a cow.
Gayāl	A particular kind of evil spirit.
Gendā	See *gandā*.
Ghaṛā	An earthenware vessel for carrying water and other liquids.
Ghāṭ	A landing place. A bathing place. Used as a name for the place of burning or burial. (*Ghāṭ*).
Ghaṭā	A nut from the plant *Ziziphys xylopyrus.*
Ghazal	A kind of song.
Ghī	Clarified butter.
Ghunghunis	Anklets worn while dancing.
Gobar	Fresh cow dung.
Godnā	Tattoo.
Godnāri	One who tattoos.
Gol mirch	Pepper.
Got	See *gotra*.
Gotra	Literally, 'race', 'family'; usually used as a name for an exogamous section of a caste. Among Kols exogamy is not implied in their use of this term.
Gūlar	A kind of fig tree, *Ficus glomerata.*
Guṛ	Raw sugar.
Gurda	An iron lash.
Haldī	Turmeric. Yellow colour from *Curcuma longa.*
Hansiyā	The country sickle.
Hareli	The 'greenery' festival, occurring in the rainy season.
Hariyāri	A Hindu festival.
Holī	The spring festival of the Hindus.
Hom	The fire sacrifice or burnt offering.
Hōṛō	Man.
Hukkā	A pipe used in smoking tobacco.
Hurhur	Ginger root, *Clooma viscosa.*
Ilāchī	Cardamon, *Elettaria cardamomum.*
Imli	The tamarind tree, *Tamarindus indica.*
Indra	The Vedic God of rain.
Ishwara	A name for God.
Jādū ṭonhā	A magical spell.

104 Jāman	Fruit from the *Eugenia jambolana.*
Janmāsā or Janwāsā	The tarrying-place of the bridegroom and his party during their stay at the bride's village.
Jawārā	One of the most important of the Kol festivals. Associated with sowing season.
Jeṭha	The second Hindu month: May-June. The eldest; feminine form *Jeṭhi.*
Jhaṇḍā	Flag.
Jhāṛnā	To sweep; to exorcise.
Jhopṛī	A rude hut.
Jind	The spirit of a deceased Mohammedan.
Jīrā	Cummin seed, *Cuminum cyminum.*
Juār	The millet *Sorghum vulgare.*
Kabbis	An evil spirit said to suck blood.
Kabīrī	A particular type of song, often obscene.
Kachhā or kachchā	Unripe; not strong; temporary.
Kājra	Lamp-black.
Kālī	A goddess, the wife of S'iva.
Kalśa	An earthenware vessel.
Kaṇkan	Coloured beads strung on an iron wire.
Kāṇs	The grass *Saccharum spontaneum.*
Kaṅwar	A bamboo pole with a basket slung from the ends.
[812] Karma	The postulate that one reaps according as he sows and that the events of the present life were determined by the deeds of the previous ones.
Kartāl	A cluster of cymbals.
Kārtika	The seventh Hindu month: October-November.
Kaṛowār (Kaṛwā)	Oil from the mustard plant *Brassica juncea.*
Kathā	A sacred story sung at time of worship.
Kaṭhautā	A wooden dish used by a group of Kols.
Kaṭhotā	See *Kaṭhautā.*
Kathrī	Mattress, quilt.
Kaṭīlī	A teasing song
Khaḍga	A sword.
Khair	Gum from the *Acacia catechu.*
Khairwar	The tree *Acacia catechu.*
Khajleniā	A religious festival.
Khajūr	The wild date palm *Phoenix sylvestris.*
[804] Khaṇḍī	A measure of grain. Varies, but around Jubbulpore is about two hundred pounds.
Khaṛaū	Spiked sandals.
Kharī	Ashes remaining after cremation, chalk.
Kārīghaṭ	The place at the river where the ashes are thrown.
Khaskhas	Poppy seed.
Khaṭiyā	A rude country cot.
Khichṛī	A food made of rice and pulse boiled together.
Khīr	Rice boiled in milk.
Khodnā	To dig.

Khurpī	An iron weeder used by gardners.
Kodālī	Mattock.
Kodo	The grain *Paspalum scrobiculatum*.
Kogī	A kind of evil spirit.
Kos	A rough measure of distance. About two miles.
Kṛishṇa	One of the incarnations of Vishṇu.
Kuli	Tamil word for coolie.
Kumhṛā	Gourd; pumpkin.
Kuṇwār	The sixth Hindu month: September-October.
Kuṛhā	A black earthenware dish.
Kuṛhī	Literally a 'share', or 'family'. Kols use this term for their subdivisions.
Kurset	The common night-jar bird: *Caprimulgus asiaticus.*
Kuś	The grass *Poa cynosuroides.*
Kusum tel	Oil from *Sleichera trijuga.*
Laḍḍū	Balls made of whole wheat flour.
Lagan	The directions for the wedding as drawn up by the priest.
Lahakaur	Food prepared for the bridegroom.
Lahangā	The coloured dancing dress.
Lahasun	Garlic.
Lāī	Puffed or parched rice.
Lakshmi	The wife of Vishṇu.
Lakshmaṇ	The brother of Rāma.
Lāṭhī	A bamboo staff.
Lāwā	Food prepared at the *mangarmāṭī* ceremony for use in the marriage ceremonies.
Lepnā	To plaster with a mixture of cow dung and mud.
Lingam stone	The stone used in connection with Saivite shrines and temples.
Lobān	Incense.
Long	Cloves.
Loṛhā	The stone roller used to grind spices.
Loṭā	A drinking vessel, usually of brass.
Māgha	The tenth month of the Hindus: January-February.
Magrohān	The sacred wedding pole at the centre of the wedding booth.
Mahābhārata	One of the epics of the Hindus dealing with the heroic age.
Mahābrāhmin	The funeral priest.
Mahādeo	A name for S'iva.
Mahallā	A section of town usually reserved for the lower classes.
Mahārāj	May mean 'sir' or 'great king'.
Mahāsabhā	A general gathering.
Mahāta	Leader; head of the village council.
Mahūā	The tree *Bassia latifolia.*
Māī	Mother.
Majīrā	Cymbals.
Mālguzār	A landlord.
Māṇḍap	The wedding booth.
Manḍil	A small raised platform.
Mangarmāṭī	A part of the wedding cycle. Lucky earth ceremony. The Betrothal-earth.

104 Māngnā	To beg; to ask.
Maṇtra	A magic spell: written or oral.
Manu	The ancient law giver of the Hindus.
Marghaṭ	The place of burial.
Maṛhwā	The wedding booth.
Maṛki	An earthenware pot used in the wedding cycle.
Marpāke	A festival in connection with the dead.
Masān	The burial place.
Mashāl	A lighted torch set on the end of a stick.
Mātā	Mother.
Matia	The whirlwind demon.
[804] Maund (Man)	A measure of weight of about eighty pounds.
Maur	The wedding crown worn by the bridegroom.
Māyā	The Hindu doctrine of illusion.
Melā	A religious gathering on some festival day.
Mukaddam	Head man of a village.
Muṇdan	The ceremony of first hair-cutting.
Muni	An ascetic; a holy man.
Murdyāghāṭ	The cremation place.
Mūsar	Threshing flail.
Nāī	Barber.
Nāg	Snake: usually the cobra.
Nāgpañchamī	The festival when snakes are worshipped.
Nagāriyā	The kettle drum.
Nalā	A water course, but usually dry.
Naoduṛgāṇ	A Hindu religious festival.
Nārā	The umbilical cord.
Narkuṇḍa	Hell.
Nāriyal	Cocoanut.
Nazar	The evil eye.
Nerbuddā	The sacred river of Central India.
Nim	The tree *Melia azadirachta.*
Nimār	A district in south-western Central Provinces.
Pagṛī	The cloth tied around the head for protection.
Pakkā	Ripe; mature; firm; settled.
Palāsa	The tree *Butea frondosa.*
Pālkī	A litter; sedan carried by bearers.
Pālnā	Bed of spikes.
Pān	A concoction used for chewing and made of areca nut, lime, tobacco and piper leaves.
Panch	Five. The village council.
Pañchāyat	The village council.
Paṇḍā	The Kol priest.
Paṇḍit	A wise man. The Brahmin priest.
Paṅkhā	Fan.
Pāp	Sin.
Paramātmā	The Supreme Spirit.
Pardā	Curtain; screen.
Pārvatī	A name for the wife of S'iva.
Pasni	The first-feeding with solid food.

Patthar	Stone.	104
Paṭel	A landlord.	
Phāg	The festival coming in the spring; *holī*. A type of song sung at this season.	
Phāguṇ	The eleventh Hindu month: February-March.	
Phāoṛā	Mattock.	
Phūphā	Father's sister's husband.	
Phūphī	Father's sister.	
Phūphū	Father's sister.	
Pice (Paisā)	A coin valued about ¼ pence and ½ cent. There are four pice to the anna.	[436]
Piṇḍā	Mounds in which a goddess may reside.	
Pipal	The sacred tree *Ficus religosia.*	
Pīṛā (pīṛhā)	A low stool.	
Piśācha	A particular kind of demon.	
Pret	Another kind of evil spirit.	
Pūjā	Worship.	
Purāṇas	Part of the Hindu scriptures.	
Pūrī	A pancake-like food fried in clarified butter.	
Purānī chāl	A type of the *dādrā* dance.	
Purusha	One of the names applied to God.	
Pūs	The ninth Hindu month: December-January.	
Pūsān	A festival falling in the month of *Pūs*.	
Rāī	Mustard. A type of questionable song.	
Rāj	Kingdom.	
Rājā	King.	
Rājkumār	Prince.	
Rājpūt	Warrior and landholding caste.	
Rākhi	The festival of 'protection'.	
Rākshasa	A very powerful demon.	
Rāma	The name of one of the descents of Vishṇu, hero of the epic poem Rāmāyaṇa.	
Rāman (Raunā)	Bringing the bride to live permanently in the husband's house.	
Rāmāyaṇa	The epic poem relating the adventures of Rāma and Sītā.	
Rāmnavami	A Hindu festival on Rāma's birthday.	
Rānī	Queen.	
Raunā	See *rāman*.	
Rāwat	Prince.	
Ṛigveda	A revealed scripture of the Hindus.	
Ṛishi	A hermit; devotee.	
Rupee (Rs.) (Rūpiyā)	A coin valued about one shilling four pence or thirty-five cents.	[436]
Sādhu	An ascetic; holy man.	
Sādhunī	A female ascetic.	
Sādī	A general term for the wedding, but specifically the part of the ceremony performed on the second night.	
Sāg	A green vegetable.	[804]
Saikarā	A measure of stone, about 1000 cubic feet.	
Sāl	The tree *Sheora robusta.*	

104 **Salām (Salaam)**	Greeting.
Sālagrāma	A stone used in connection with Vishṇu worship.
Sālch	The tree *Boswellia serrata*, essential wood for the wedding pole.
Saṃsāra	The Hindu doctrine of transmigration.
Sār (sārā)	Brother-in-law.
S'āradā	Pertaining to autumn.
Sarahaj	Brother-in-law's wife.
Sārangī	A one-stringed musical instrument.
Sāṛī	The woman's dress.
Sarson	Mustard oil from the *Brassica juncea*.
Sās	Mother-in-law.
Sasur	Father-in-law.
Sāth Bhāī	Birds which go about in groups of seven, popularly called the seven brothers. *Crateropus canorus.*
Satī	Literally 'the faithful wife'. The woman who burns herself upon her husband's funeral pyre.
Sāwan	The fourth Hindu month: July-August.
[804] **Seer (ser)**	Two pounds as a measure of weight; also a liquid measure of about a quart.
Semal	The cotton tree *Bombax malabaricum.*
Sendūr	Red lead. Usually mixed with oil to form a red paste and used in many ceremonies. Vermilion.
Shaitānī	Satanic. The name of a dance.
Sil	The flat grindstone on which condiments are ground.
Singhārā	The water caltrop, *Trapa bispinosa* or *natans.*
Sirānā	Headside. The act of throwing ashes into the river in order to bring rest to the dead.
Sirwant	A Hindu festival.
Sītā	The wife of Rāma. Stolen by the demon king of Ceylon.
Sitār	A musical instrument generally having seven strings.
S'iva	The third member of the Hindu triad; the destroyer.
S'rāwan	See *Sāwan.*
S'ubha	Auspicious.
Sūpa	The winnowing basket or fan.
Supārī nut	Used in making *pān*, the *Areca catechu.*
Swāhā	Burnt to ashes, hence accepted.
Swasā	Helper.
Swasāhā	Self-help. Probably a corruption of *swastha*, 'self-reliant,' 'independent.'
Tablā	A drum.
Tahsīl	A subdivision of a district or state.
Ṭakkā	A coin valued at two pice. Half penny; two cents.
Ṭaṭarī	The bamboo sling on which the corpse is transported to the cemetery.
Ṭaṭī	A bamboo screen.
Tel	Oil
Teṇdū	Leaves used for the covering of country cigarettes from the *Diosypros embryopteris, melanoxylon, montana,* etc.

Ṭhākur	A master; a landholder; usually a member of the second or warrior caste; a Kshatriya.
Thālī	A brass tray.
Til or tīlī	The *Sesamum indicum* from which sweet oil is manufactured.
Tījā	A religious festival, particularly observed by women.
Ṭīk	The tuft of hair left on the head by orthodox Hindus.
Ṭīkā	A mark or marks made on the forehead or face with vermilion or other colours. Sometimes the *ṭīkā* is of lac and is pasted on.
Ṭimakiā	The kettle drum.
Ṭimkī (ṭamkī)	Another term for the kettle drum.
Ṭolābandh	The tying of a portion of a village to protect it from the entrance of evil spirits.
Ṭōpī	Hat; headgear.
Ṭoṭak vidha	A magical charm.
Triśūl	The trident.
Tulasī	The sacred plant *Ocymum sanctum*.
Umā	A name for the wife of S'iva.
Upanishad	The wisdom literature of the Hindus.
Urai	The grass *Vetiveria zizanioides*.
Uṛad	The black pulse *Phaseolus radiatus*.
Vindhya	A range of mountains in Central India, running from south-west to north-east.
Vishṇu	The second member of the Hindu triad, the preserver.
Yama	The Hindu god of death who dwells in the south.
Yogī	An ascetic; a devotee.
Zamīndār	A landlord.

APPENDIX VII

ANTHROPOMETRIC

114 In April 1938, by an arrangement with Dr. B. S. Guha, of the department of Anthropology of the Zoological Survey of India, a trained worker, Dr. B. K. Chatterji, came to Jubbulpore and during the course of some two weeks we made the usual measurements on 150 Kols: 127 men and 23 women. [564] In the tables following the men are divided into two groups depending whether they belonged to the Rautiya or the Thakuriya subdivision.

The statistical results which follow were kindly compiled by Dr. C. Chandra Sekar, head of the Statistical Laboratory, Indian Statistical Institute. Dr. Chatterji is also working out a detailed analysis which at the date of printing is not ready for publication and inclusion here. However, it is hoped that this will appear separately later on and will give a full analysis of the measurements together with his observations on racial likenesses and affinities to other groups.

No detailed comparison with other groups is made here, nor are any theories of racial relationship advanced in respect to these measurements. They are recorded for the use of any who may find them helpful in making wider generalizations in relation to other anthropological data.

141 In addition to the tables the following general observations are taken from our notes:

142

1. *Skin Colour, (Von Luschan Scale).*

(1) Men:

Colour No.	No.
23	2
24	5
25	31
26	56
27	8
28	13
29	12
	127

(2) Women:

Colour No.	No.
21	2
22	1
23	2
24	2
25	7
26	7
27	—
28	1
29	1
	23

2. *Eye Colour*

(1) Men:

Black	48
Dark Brown	47
Medium Brown	32
	127

(2) Women:

Black	15
Dark Brown	3
Medium Brown	5
	23

141
142

3. *Eye Shape*

(1) Men:		(2) Women:	
Oblique	19	Oblique	5
Slightly oblique	47	Slightly oblique	3
Straight	20	Straight	3
Not recorded	41	Not recorded	12
	127		23

Epicanthic fold noted in two cases, both men.

4. *Mongoloid appearances*

(1) Men:		(2) Women:	
Slightly mongoloid	2	Slightly mongoloid	1
Mongoloid	26 or 22%	Mongoloid	7 or 35%

5. *Hair Colour*

Both men and women:	
Black	56
Dark Brown	94

6. *Hair Texture*

Curly	Nil
Wavy	4%
Straight	73%
Straight and rather coarse	23%

7. *Lips.*

Very thick	13 %
Thick	78 %
Medium	4·5%
Thin	4·5%

Lower lip generally thicker than upper..

1:Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

TABLE I.

Statististical analysis of Anthropometric Measurements of 95 Adult Male Rautiyas

141
564

Measurement in mm.	Mean	Probable error of mean ±	Standard deviation	Probable error of standard deviation ±	Coefficient of Variation	Probable error of variation ±
1. Stature	1599.66	5.38	77.72	3.80	4.9	.24
2. Height up to Tragion	1477.25	3.68	53.77	2.60	3.6	.18
3. Auricular height						
4. Max. head length	182.20	.58	8.45	.41	4.6	.23
5. Max. head breadth	137.35	.29	4.23	.21	3.1	.15
6. Min. Frontal breadth	101.75	.27	3.96	.19	3.9	.19
7. Max. Bizygomatic breadth	131.13	.29	4.16	.20	3.2	.16
8. Bigonial breadth	98.81	.33	4.82	.34	4.9	.24
9. Interorbital breadth	29.76	.23	3.30	.16	11.1	.54
10. Orbito nasal breadth	101.33	.41	5.93	.29	5.9	.29
11. Orbito nasal arc	117.13	.41	5.95	.29	5.1	.25
12. Nasal length	47.29	.25	3.66	.18	7.7	.38
13. Nasal breadth	37.00	.20	2.85	.14	7.7	.38
14. Nasal height or depth	16.96	.12	1.77	.09	10.4	.51
15. Upper facial length	57.45	.30	4.40	.22	7.7	.38
16. Total facial length	113.28	.53	7.66	.37	6.8	.33
17. Hor. circm. of the head	526.06	.94	13.63	.67	2.6	.13
18. Sagittal arc	236.22	.88	12.70	.62	2.8	.19
19. Transverse arc	318.02	.82	11.81	.60	2.7	.18

TABLE II

Statistical Analysis of Anthropometric Measurements of 23 adult female Rautiyas

141
564

Measurement in mm.	Mean	Probable error of mean ±	Standard deviation	Probable error of standard deviation ±	Coefficient of variation	Probable error of variation ±
1. Stature	1490.80	6.78	48.21	4.79	3.2	.31
2. Height up to Tragion	1362.20	7.05	50.10	4.98	3.7	.37
3. Auricular Ht.						
4. Max head length	174.55	.92	6.56	.65	3.8	.38
5. Max head breadth	133.39	1.01	7.17	.71	5.4	.54
6. Minimum frontal breadth	98.57	.46	3.24	.32	3.3	.33
7. Max. Bizygomatic breadth	124.74	.72	5.12	.51	4.1	.41
8. Bigonial breadth	96.22	1.18	8.41	.84	8.7	.87
9. Interorbital breadth	29.35	.23	1.63	.16	5.6	.56
10. Orbito nasal breadth	99.04	.50	3.58	.36	3.6	.36
11. Orbito nasal arc	114.70	.43	3.03	.30	2.6	.26
12. Nasal length	44.30	.55	3.90	.39	8.8	.88
13. Nasal breadth	34.00	.25	1.79	.18	5.3	.53
14. Nasal height or depth	15.20	.22	1.56	.16	10.3	1.02
15. Upper facial length	55.04	.72	5.15	.51	9.4	.93
16. Total facial length	105.61	.82	5.82	.58	5.5	.55
17. Hor. circ. of the head	517.70	1.93	13.74	1.37	2.7	.27
18. Sagittal arc	317.36	1.50	10.65	1.06	3.3	.33
19. Transverse arc	306.13	1.73	12.31	1.22	4.0	.40

TABLE III

Statistical Analysis of Anthropometric Measurements of thirty-three adult male Thakuriyas

141
564

Measurement in mm.	Mean	Probable error of mean ±	Standard deviation	Probable error of standard deviation ±	Coefficient of Variation	Probable error of Variation ±
1. Stature	1613.21	5.26	44.83	3.72	2.8	.23
2. Height up to Tragion	1463.72	5.48	46.66	3.88	3.1	.26
3. Auricular Ht.						
4. Max. head length	183.55	.59	5.03	.42	2.7	.22
5. Max. head breadth	139.67	.64	5.47	.45	3.9	.32
6. Minimum frontal breadth	103.85	.42	3.62	.30	3.5	.29
7. Max. Bizygomatic breadth	131.55	.43	3.63	.30	2.8	.23
8. Bigonial breadth	98.88	.51	4.33	.36	4.4	.37
9. Interorbital breadth	29.52	.27	2.28	.19	7.7	.64
10. Orbito nasal breadth	102.21	.41	3.50	.29	3.4	.28
11. Orbito nasal arc	110.05	.42	3.55	.29	3.0	.25
12. Nasal length	48.70	.38	3.21	.27	6.6	.54
13. Nasal breadth	37.73	.24	2.02	.17	5.4	.45
14. Nasal height or depth	17.45	.27	2.32	.19	13.3	1.10
15. Upper facial length	59.81	.48	4.01	.34	6.7	.56
16. Total facial length	115.33	.70	5.99	.50	5.20	.43
17. Hor. circm of the head	528.91	1.53	12.99	1.08	2.5	.21
18. Saggital arc	330.91	1.23	10.48	.87	3.1	.26
19. Transverse arc	322.85	1.35	11.48	.95	3.6	.30

1;Griffiths M-5 (ca. 1940) 1946 AW37 Kol AW37

141
564

TABLE IV

INDICES

Index	Mean	Probable error of mean ±	Standard deviation	Probable error of standard deviation ±	Coefficient of Variation	Probable error of Variation ±
1. Ninety-five adult Rautiya Males—						
Cephalic	75.55	.31	4.45	.22	5.89	.29
Nasal	78.75	.64	9.29	.45	11.79	.58
Facial	86.53	.42	6.14	.30	7.10	.35
2. Twenty-three Rautiya Females—						
Cephalic	76.44	.61	4.34	.43	5.68	.56
Nasal	77.33	1.12	7.97	.79	10.31	1.03
Facial	84.79	.78	5.58	.55	6.58	.65
3. Thirty-three adult Thakuriya Males—						
Cephalic	76.12	.38	3.22	.27	4.23	.35
Nasal	77.82	.79	6.69	.56	8.60	.71
Facial	87.73	.58	4.94	.41	5.63	.47

INDEX

000

A

Abnormal manifestations
  during spirit possession 159
Aboriginal languages
  —loss of 52
Abortion 104
Absorptive power of Hinduism 277
Abuse (*gali*) 84, 89, 246
  —as a protective 180
Adoption 105
Age expectations 112, 176
Age
  —for first feeding 65
  —for marriage 72
Agricultural rites 173
Agriculture 31
  —beginnings of, fable 213
Ahir, caste 38, 39, 40, 47
Alhandal, legend 156
Allahabad, city 3
Alop, goddess 134
Amarbel
  —parasitic plant, in folklore 211
Amavasya, festival 165
'Amri' culture 6
Amulet tying, ceremony 172
Animal sacrifices 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 158, 199
Animals
  —and trees 198-201
  —kept by Kols 269-270
Animism 277
Animist 3
Animistic beliefs
  —miscellaneous 202 ff
Animistic outlooks 175
Annapurna devi 139
Anointing at weddings 84
Areca nut 16
Art and workmanship 246
Aryan Religion 277
Aryans 6, 7
Ashes
  —and spiritism 180
  —and worship 152
  —as a protective 58, 60
Ashram 207
Asmani devi 134, 155
Asmani mai 159
Assam 70
Athabhuji, godling 134, 164
Auspicious days 77, 195
Avataras 130
  —of Vishnu 206
Axe, 35
  —shortening of horses' legs, fable 210, 211
Ayodhya 229
  —king of 210

B

Bachelor
  —and home duties 106, 107, 108
  —and "kept" woman 71
Bachelors' quarters 67
  —interpretation of 67, 68
Badhawa song 229
Bagh worship 141
Baghdeo 141-142, 199
Bagheshwar deo 53
Bahanar Singh deo 142
Baid, medicine man 192
Baiga priests 147, 149, 167, 190, 191, 193, 194
Baiga tribe 41, 42, 45, 112, 116, 171
"Baigas, The"
  —footnote quotation 219
Baijnath 207, 214, 215
Baiju 207, 214
Baikuntha 29, 126, 127, 202
Bairam 134
Balaghat District 251, 252
Bali, King 172
Banaj 33
Banana leaves 85
Banda District 3, 8
Bangles 28, 66
  —and marriage 172

[P. 316 is blank]

—and shrines 153
—as a protective 180
—at death 116
Bania, merchant 277
Banyan tree 47, 53, 143, 164, 178, 179, 200
Bara, food 26
Barandeo 164, 200
Barat, wedding procession 87-89, 232
Barber 61,64
Barela Village 13, 45, 50, 101, 102, 146, 188, 247, 248, 251, 252, 254, 255, 256, 257, 261, 262, 264, 265, 266, 269, 270, 271, 272
Bargaiyan Sept 34
Barley 169
Barmai 154
Barmatimai 164
Barrenness cured 142
Bars to marriage 71
Barum baba 142
Barwar 47
Bas deo 143, 164
Basor caste 24, 43, 61, 113, 115, 118, 119, 121, 124, 125, 131
Basorin 57
Bastar State 67
Batasa, sweets 27, 90
Bathing 19, 20
Bawa, trance 147, 148, 149, 152, 153, 159-164, 186, 190
Bazars and Kols 269
Beads, protective value 180
Bed of spikes 152
Beggars 272
Bel tree 59, 60, 138, 178, 180, 200, 20.
—and magic 188
Benda Village 76, 143, 153, 267, 270,
Bengal Province 7, 46
Ber, jungle plum 9, 207, 208, 212
Betrothal 77
Bewar cultivation 278
Bhagat, song 129, 148, 170, 219
Bhagavati, goddess 128, 132, 134, 137, 214
Bhagawan, deity 8, 9, 10, 35, 56, 66, 104, 128, 129, 130, 137, 139, 147, 203.
—and Kols 211, 212, 213, 214
—and songs 219
—creator of mankind 209
—"deceiving" Kols 210, 211
—in form of Ram 208, 210
Bhainsakhar, godling 143, 153
Bhajan, song 219
Bhakti 219
Bhanmati goddess 66, 129
Bhanwar, at wedding 91, 94, 96
Bharia tribe 32, 35, 45, 47
—and literacy 263
Bhavishyottara Purana 172
Bhilni 8
Bhils, tribe 8, 215 footnote
—and literacy 263
—in folklore 207
Bhuian deo 152
Bhujya tribe 5, 167, 177
Bhumiya deo 173
Bhumiya *kurhi* 45
Bhumiya tribe 5, 32, 47
Bhut—a spirit 64, 66, 127, 128, 144, 153, 176, 180, 181, 182, 184, 190, 199, 200
Bhuwar sept 34
Bida—farewell 92-93
Bihar and Orissa 263
Bind tribe 46, 167
Bindajali 135
Binj tribe 8, 10, 32, 33, 34, 37, 38, 41, 46, 69
Binj mountains 41, 42
Binjhwar *kurhi* 212
Binjhwar tribe 41, 42, 53
Birds—Kol idea of 199, 200
Birhor tribe 51, 58, 59, 72
Birmha devi 5
Birth, Childhood and Puberty, Chapter IV 55-68
Birth customs 55
—chamber 181
—delivery 57
—disposal of placenta 58
—disposal of umbilical cord 60, 61
—protection following delivery 59
—smoke bath 58
—*supa* 58
—unlucky aspects 61
—washing child and mother 58
Birth pangs and song 229

000

Black magic 204
Blacksmith work 256
Bodding, Rev. P. 116
Borowar 32, 33, 34
Borowar *kurhi* 47
Bow and arrow 246
Brahma 132, 206
Brahmins 5, 13, 34, 36, 42, 45, 69, 77, 89, 92, 94, 129, 147, 165, 171, 175, 198
  —and age expectation 112
  —and child marriage 72
  —and deaths 120, 125
  —and literacy 263
  —and marriages 34, 36, 42, 69, 77, 89, 92, 94, 201, 202
  —and name-giving 63
  —and origin 5
  —and rain 203
  —and tribal profession 277
  —attempt to attain status of 208
  —priests and Kols 45, 147, 165, 276
Bran, food 90
Bride price 76, 77
Bridegroom deity 144
Briggs, G. W. 30, 32, 46, 47
Brindaban 243
Buffalo godling 143
Building customs 16, 17, 18, Plate VIII
Bundelkhand 43
Buradeo 136, 137, 143, 173, 174
Burgi, Village 254
Burha deo 143
Buri devi 136
Burial, Chapter VII
  —circumambulation of the grave 117
  —digging the grave 116
  —fire over grave 118
  —position of corpse in the grave 116
  —preparation of body 115
  —time of 113, 114
  —words of farewell 117,
Burial garments 115
Burial ground 115
Burial of placenta 59
Burial of the corpse 115-118
Burial of umbilical cord 60, 61
Burns, treatment of 192

C

Camel 213
Carpenter work 254
Carrion 24, 27
Caste 280
  —distinctions 262
  —system within Kol tribe 276
Casting out evil spirits 189-191
Castor oil plant 167
Cat
  —how became household pet-folktale 215
  —revered by Kols 198
Catechu 44
Cement work 265
Cemetery—see Plate XVII
Census of India
  —1881 4
  —1891 3, 4, 47
  —1901 3, 4
  —1911 3, 4, 137
  —1921 3, 4
  —1931 3, 4, 39, 43, 47, 68, 72, 112, 116, 200, 215, 260, 262-264, 277
  —1941 3, 4
Census Reports 3, 4, 68, 72
  —and Kol literacy 262, 263
  —Central Provinces, (1931) 101
  —economic aspect 260
  —occupations 263-264
  —quoted in footnote 215
  —religious situation 277
Central India 1, 3, 7, 46, 55, 262, 263, 265, 278
Central Provinces 1, 44, 46, 69, 72, 262, 272, 277
Ceremonial bath following birth 61
Ceylon 198, 208
Chaita, Hindu month 140, 151
Chakahi, bird 221, 238
Chamar caste 24, 33, 38, 47, 63, 98 114

—and literacy 263
—and drumming 80, 83
Chamarin 43, 57
Chandala 6, 208
Chandi devi 139, 185
Chandika 136
Changes in social life 276
Chapati—food 23, 24, 25
—axes to cut—legend 211
Char wood 84
Charcoal wards off spirits 180
Charms for evil Spirits 180-188
—ashes 60
—nim wood 59, 60
—iron 60
—wine 60
Chawal—rice 25
Chest colds—remedy 192
Chhahur—grass bundle 153, 174
Chhatris—caste 5
Chhatthi ceremony 61, 62
—and songs 219, 220, 229
Chhatthi devi 139
Chickens 40, 41, 83, 90
—offered 55, 186
Child marriage, incidence of 72
Childbirth, when mother dies 203
Childhood rites 63ff.
Children
—and parents 104
—daily tasks 20
—duties in the home 104
—moral training 104
Chithra devi 131, 136, 164
Chitrakot city 8
Cholera 130, 137, 139, 145, 188, 191
—godling of 145, 188
Chota Nagpur 1, 4, 42, 129, 277
Choli 64
Christian Missions 279
Chulha, fireplace 22, 23, 83
Chunar, city 265
Church Missionary Society 262, 265
Churel 116, 127, 128, 176, 178, 201
Circumambulation of marriage pole 91
—of sacred fire 91, 94
—of the grave 117
—of the *Phag* bonfire 168
—of wells when married 202
Civil courts and Kols 49
Clan—exogamy 70
—organization 52
Clay lamps and worship 152, 159
Cleansing the shrine 154
Clockwise movement
—in burial 117
—at wedding 91
—at worship 155, 156
Clothing 275
Cobra, worship 171, 199
Cocoanut 55, 56, 61, 67, 94, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 145, 146, 149, 154, 155, 156, 157, 161, 163, 168, 213
Colours
—and worship 136, 151
—protect from evil 181
Community feasts 24
Condiments 25
Congress Party 272
Construction of dwellings 16, Plate VIII
Cooly work 265
Copper 66, 181
Corpse
—disposal of 116 ff
—measuring length 113
—transportation 114
Couvade 63
Cow
—and death customs 112
—auspicious omen 196
—respected 198
Cradle—symbol of love 229
Cremation 118-121
—and burial 115
—construction of pyre 118, 119
—disposal of the ashes 119, 120
—gathering the ashes 119
—lighting the pyre 119
Croaking of frogs and rain 203
Crooke, William 4, 5, 33, 47, 52, 124, 129, 137, 143, 144, 145, 156, 157, 165, 167, 177, 192, 274, 275
Cross cousin marriage 70
Cross roads magic 191
Crow 196, 221
Curds 27, 76, 78, 173

ODD

Curries 26
Cymbal 217

D

Dadar—song 219
Dadaria—song 219, footnote
Dadra dance 89, 244, 245
Dahait caste 33, 38
Dahi, curds 27, 76, 78, 173
Daily routine 19
Dal, lentil 26
Dalton, E. T. 129, 143, 278
Danawa—a spirit 164, 177
Dance, Kol 89, 217; 244-246
  —costume 245 Plate XIX
  —types 244
Darzi caste 38
Dasara festival 140, 165, 166, 169
Dasarath, father of Ram 237, 242
Dasas 6; 7
Dasyus 6
Death
  —and evil influences 112, 123
  —breaking of bangles 116
  —ceremonial bath of mourners 121
  —cleaning the house 121
  —concept of the soul after death 127
  —feeding the spirit of the deceased 122
  —miscellaneous customs 125-127
  —pall bearers 114
  —period of mourning for deceased 122
  —visiting the grave 125
Death Ceremonies, Chapter VII 112-127
Debt 49, 247, 252, 256, 257, 260, 271-272
  —contracted for marriage 97
Delivery of child 56, 57
Deori village 265, 266, 270, 271
Deosori village 80
Depressed classes 3, 12, 277
Desaha sept 34
Deva 194
Devi possession (bāwā) 159-164
Devis 129, 130, 132, 138, 140, 146, 147, 148, 149, 159, 164, 171, 188
  —and limes 183
  —and rain 203
  —and songs 219
Dewahar 159
Dewala 159
Dewali festival 165, 166
  —and gambling 272
Dharmasala 255
Dhartimai deity 136, 173, 174
Dhobi washerman 24, 34, 45, 61, 121
Dhobighat 184, 185
Dholak—musical instrument 217-218, 243 Plate XVIII
Dhrubh—demon 130
Diarrhoea, treatment 192
Disease
  —and spirits 253, 254
  —origin of, fable 213, 214
  —remedies used by Kols 191-195
Disposal of the dead 112-127, 278
Disposition of property of deceased 110-111
Dispossession of Kols—Fable 210
Distribution of persons in family 101,102
Divine orders 128
Division of labour 106-109
Divorce 49, 98-100
  —and custody of children 100
Dogs, common property 198
  —wild 215
Dohari, song 220
Domar caste 113, 119, 121, 125, 160
Domestication of animals, folklore 213
Doms caste 24
  —and literacy 263
Doshamata 242
Dravidians 6, 204
Drawings on walls—
  —for childbirth 62 Fig. 18
  —for worship at holi Plate XXI, 246
Dreams 196, 197
Drouth and rain magic 203
Drum 61, 87, 217
Drumming at time of worship 155, 156
Dulha baba 62

Dulha deo 143-144
Dwellings 12-19, Plates V, VI, VII, VIII

E

Ear piercing 66
Earrings 66
Earthquake, cause of 203
Eating and the evil eye 179
  —and taboos 52
Eclipses 130
Economic matters—Chapter XIII 260-273
  —changes over the years 274-276
  —debt 271-272
  —development 261
  —life in the villages 265
  —situation in C.P. 261
  —slavery in Rewa State 267-268
Education and literacy 262, 263
Egypt 7
Elephant 213
Elmore, W.T. 132
Elopement & marriage 71, 72, 73, 74
Elwin, Verrier 41, 116, 171, 219 footnote, 280
Endogamy 32, 34, 51, 54, 69
Enforcement of penalties 49
Enthoven, R.E. 146
Evil eye, the 66, 178-179, 181, 182
Evil names a protective 186
Evil spirits 55, 136, 137, 175-178
  —and iron 182
  —attack when asleep 196, 197
Exogamy 51, 52, 53, 70
  —traces of 69
  —village 69, 70
Expectation of life 112, 176
External castes 3
Eye complaints and remedies 192

F

Fables & Folklore Chapter X 206-216
Factory coolies
  —economic conditions 275
Family, The Kol Chapter VI 101-111
Famine experiences 249, 251, 252
Feeding the Community 96
  —the spirit of the deceased 122
Female deities worshipped by Kols 134-141
Festivals of Kols 165
Fever and its treatment 192
Ficus indica 47 (see *banyan* tree)
Ficus religiosa (see *pipal* tree) 138
Fire 23
First feeding of child 65
Flags
  —and worship 150, 151, 159
  —dual significance 181
Flowers and shrines 153
Folklore and Fables, Chapter X 206-216
"Folklore of Bombay" 146
Food and drugs offered to *devis* 138
Food consumed at funeral feast 124
Food taboos 27
  —following a death in family 122
Foods
  —at time of weddings 89, 92
  —forbidden varieties 48
  —offered to *devis* 158
  —their preparation 23-26
Fox 196
Fractures and treatment 192
Frazer, J.G. 170
Frogs and rain 203, 216
Fruits eaten by Kols 25
Frying pan—use forbidden 214
Funeral feasts 123-125
Funeral rites, Chapter VII 112-127

G

Galgal bird 200
Gali, abuse 84, 89, 180, 246
Gambling and begging 372
Gande caste 277
Ganesh 243
Ganges river 1, 132, 198, 276
  —and death 112, 113, 114, 120
Gaonbandh—tying the village 188, 189
"Garden of Adonis" 170

Gardening, not practiced 269
Garha village 267, 270
Gaharwariya *kurhi* 32, 34, 43
Games 93-95, 74
Gayal—a spirit 178
Ghasi caste 5
Ghata nut 186
Ghazal—a melody 219
Ghi 24, 25, 55, 62, 91, 94, 115, 135, 136, 138, 139, 156, 158, 161, 163, 174, 193, 202
  —a protective 181
Ghumchi—a seed 238
Ghurye, G.S. 70
Goat 55, 158, 194, 199, 269 (see also "Animal sacrifice")
God septs 70
Goddess septs 164
Golar caste 72
Gold 35, 40
Gond women and evil eye 179
Gondia 252
Gonds 1, 11, 44, 45, 70, 112, 136, 142, 143, 171, 194, 213, 264, 265
  —and bachelors' quarters 67
  —and dance 244
  —and magic 204
Gosains
  —and tribal profession of faith 277
Gots and *kurhis* 52
Grains 24
Grass cutting 269
Great Deccan Road 179, 278, Plate XXIX
Grigson, W.V. 70, 141
Grounds for divorce 98
Guests and hospitality 109-110
Guha, B.S. 124
Gular wood 84, 85, 86, 88
Gunj *kurhi* 32, 33, 46
Gunjpur *kurhi* 46
Gur, raw sugar 62
Gondhama *baba* 144-145

H

Hair, magical use of 65
Hair cutting 63
Haldi 60, 61, 62, 66 76, 79, 84, 85, 91, 92, 94, 96, 115, 142, 155, 167, 192, 201, 231
Handiworks, absence of 246
Hanriyanwa, sept 33, 34
Hanuman, monkey god 139, 145, 146, 181
Harappa 6
Hardaul baba 145
Hareli festival 165, 166
Harivansa 4
Harivariya, sept 33
Hariyari festival 165, 167
Head man 47, 48
Headaches and cures 192
Healing remedies: onion and turmeric 66
Hill Bhuiyas 45, 51, 116
Hill Marias 141
Hindu
  —and god of death 13
  —census 3
  —deities 277
  —festivals and Kols 165, 166, 169
  —influences
    on marriage 69, 72
    on first feeding 65
    summary 276-278
  —months (used in poem) 225
  —priest and death 119
"Hindu Religious Year," quoted 171
Hindu Scriptures referred to 6, 7
Hinduism 7, 10, 11, 55, 175
Hinduization 276-278
Hinduized Kols 34, 165, 166
  —and name giving 63
  —hair cutting of 64
Hinglaj 240
Holi festival 142, 165, 166, 167
  —and decorations 246
  —and song 219, 220
Hom sacrifice 19, 55, 61, 91, 136, 139, 146, 149, 154, 156, 173, 174, 183, 189, 213
  —at wells 202
Home shrines 159
Horse 34, 35, 270
  —folklore 210, 211
  —usually taboo 199
Hos tribe 1, 116, 204

OUD

Hospitals, use of 57
Household articles 21-23
    —goddess 159
How to cast out spirits 190-191
How to meet a spirit 190
Human milk 60
Hutton, J. H., on *pipal* tree 200
Hypergamy 32, 34, 69

I

Inauspicious days 195
    —names 64
Incantations at time of *bawa* 161
Incarnations of Vishnu 206
Incense, use of 58, 61, 161
    —in worship and spiritism 181
Income
    —and wages 265-269
    —of Kols Chapter XIII 260-273
Indebtedness 271-272
Indian Penal Code and Kols 280
Indra 242
    —and rain 203
Indrani 172
Indrapuri 210
Inheritance 103, 101-111
Insects, legend of origin 206
Inter-dining 276
Inter-marriage 276
Inter-village councils 49-51
Intoxicants 27, 39
Intrusion marriage 73
Iron
    —as a protective 126, 127, 182
    —lash in shrines 152, 159
    —nails and worship 152
    —tongs 152
    —trident 151, 152
Itarsi, city 255
Itch and its treatment 192

J

Jackal 76, 196
Jadu tonha 258
Jalni goddess 136
Janmasa 88, 89, 92
Jashpur State 38
Jasmin (*bela*) 222, 230, 232
Jaundice, cure for 195
Jawara festival 144, 148, 149, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 173, 192
    —a time for trances 159
    —and song 219
Jharwana 253
Jind or *Jin*—a spirit 177, 178
Jongni devi 136
Juang tribe 51
Juari plant 169
Jubbulpore city 3, 7, 15, 43, 45, 46, 57, 66, 69, 70, 74, 102, 132, 139, 167, 247, 251, 252, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 261, 264, 265, 267, 269, 270, 272, 274, 278, 279
Jungle plum 9, 207, 208, 212

K

Kabbis a spirit 177
Kabir 46, 220 footnote
Kabirdas 220
Kabiri songs
    —at *phag* festival 168
    —type 220
Kabiriya *kurhi* 32, 33, 46
Kachha foods 24
Kadam tree 235
Kagwaria sept 34
Kaimur Hills 1, 66, 78, 79, 80, 138, 153
Kaimur shrine 154
Kajli forest 229, 236, 237
Kali goddess 130, 139, 140, 151, 153, 158, 161, 162, 163, 184
    —and black colour 181
Kalimai 128, 136, 137, 152, 159, 162, 163, 164
Kaliya, river snake 171
Kalka 128, 137, 154
Kalki 164
Khangar *kurhi* 42, 43, 47
Kans grass 153, 154
Karma 56
Karma dance of the Gonds 244
Kartel, musical instrument 218
Kashi city 240

Katha, sacred story 129, 130
Kathariya *kurhi* 10, 32, 33, 34, 38, 43, 44, 52, 53, 246
Katni City 37, 50, 70, 154, 179, 230, 260, 261, 265, 268, 271, 275, 279
Kawar caste 38
Kayasth caste 50, 263
Kept woman 71
Kettle drum 218
Khairwar *kurhi* 32, 33, 34, 44, 47, 212
  —tree 182
Khajleniya festival 165, 170, 173
Khamba 231
Khangar *kurhi* 32, 33, 212
Kharara Ghat, village 13, 101, 102, 247, 256, 264, 265, 268-269 270, 271
Kharia tribe 44, 49, 51, 52, 63, 69, 72, 73, 116, 204
Khatiya 21
Khatris 69
Khermai deity 128, 129, 130, 132, 133, 136, 137-138, 148, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 158, 159, 185, 186, 187, 192, 200, 214
  —invocation in time of need, 186, 187, 190
Khetrapal, godling 137, 145, 173
Khicheri festival 165, 171, 172
Khichri food 26, 94, 95
Khir 27, 65
Kinship and marriage 70
Kodo grain 249
Kogi a spirit 178
Kol
  —art 246, Plate XXI
  —dances 244, 246, Plate XIX
  —deities alphabetically arranged 133
  —dwellings, Frontispiece, Plates IV, V, VI, VII 12-19
  —exploits 39, 40
  —family 101 ff
  —graveyard, Plate XVII
  —*kurhis*, fable of origin 212
  —*lagan* 77
  —occupations Plate IX, X, 106-109, 263-269
  —orphans 105
  —pantheon 132-147
  —salutation Plate XII
  —shrines Plate XXII—XXV
  —songs, types of 220—244
  —temple 279
  —types Plates I, II, III, XIII, XIV
  —widows 103
  —women and children Plates XV, XVI
Kolas 210
Kolhan 1
Kolni 8
Kols—
  —and higher Hinduisms 130
  —and Hindus 16, 276-278
  —and Industrial life 264
  —Census Reports 3, 4
  —deprived of bread, folklore 211
  —illiteracy 262-263
  —Larka 1
  —living conditions 12
  —loss of rights, fable 210
  —material culture 11,31
  —occupations 263-265
  —origin of 4-10, fable 210
  —villages 10 f
Kori caste 46
Korku tribe 1, 43, 45, 215 footnote 263
Korwas 43, 51
Koshtis 46
Kotmi town 63, 173, 250, 251
Krishna 8, 130, 168, 171, 242, 243
  —and Radha 219
Kshatriya caste 42
Kulmangan *kurhi* 32, 33, 38, 44
Kumhra sept 34
Kunbi 112
Kunwar 144, 151
Kurha *kurhi* 21, 32, 33, 36, 37, 52, 69,212
Kurhis 32-47
  —and *Jawara* festival 170
Kurmi caste 98, 167, 213, 277
Kurset bird 60
Kurus 213
Kusa grass 153
Kymore Village 14, 148, 256, 268

L

Labour at time of delivery 56
Labour, division of 106-109
Lac 249
—and spiritism 182
Laddu 26
Lagan 74, 77, 78, 79, 89, 91
Lahakaur 89
Lai 26
Lakshman 207, 208, 209, 212, 223, 239
Lakshmi 132, 201
Lamentation at time of death 113, 114
Lamp black 79
—a protection from spirits 182
Land and Income 265
Langur apes 145
Larka Kols 1
Lawa 26, 83, 84, 87, 90, 91
Leather—a devil scarer 182
—use forbidden 214
Lemons and limes and spiritism 138, 157, 183
Levirate 70
Life Stories, Chapter XII 247-259
Limes and spirit detection 189
Lingam 154
Liquor 39, 252, 254
—and dance 245
Literacy 262, 263
Lodhis, caste 213
Lorhadhar, deity 164
Lota and love symbol 225
Lowie, R. H. 53, 70
Luck and omens 195

M

Magic 56, 186
—and witchcraft Chapter IX p. 175-204
—black and white 204
—chain at shrines 152
—grass 153
Magic symbols efficacious 183
Magical practices 149, 253
—protecting mother after delivery 59, 60
—use of grains of rice 60
Magrohan 84, 85, 86, 88, 90, 91, 93, 96
—disposal of 93
—use in marriage of tanks 201
Mahabharata 6, 8
Mahabir, deity 145-146
Mahabrahmin 124
Mahadeo, deity:
—and Kols 214, 215, 216
—beaten by a Kol 214, 215
Mahamai goddess 138
Mahar caste 24
Mahua 28
Maihar State 36, 50, 78, 98, 99, 124, 139, 140, 156, 240, 261, 265
Maina, bird 200
Maintenance of discipline 50, 51
—of the social structure 47
Majira—musical instrument 218
Majumdar, B. C. 68
Malaria 192, 193
Malguzar 97, 110, 247, 249, 250, 264, 265, 270
Manbhum district 52
Mandap 230
Mandla town 38, 45, 53, 258
Manganese mines 251
Mangarmati 79-84
—poems and songs 81, 82
Mango tree 17, 25, 65, 85, 200
—marriage of 201
Mansa deo 146
Mantra 66, 181, 189, 190
—as a protective 183
—examples of various kinds 184-185
Marhai deity 138
Marhi deity 185
Marhwa 84-87, 91, 92, 93
Mari devi 138, 153, 188
Maria tribe 112
Marigold flowers 153
Marimai 158, 159, 188
Marpah festival 165, 171
Marriage:—
—age for 72
—and geneological relationships 52

Marriage, cont :—
—and kinship 70
—as a contract 74
—bars to 71
—booth 84-86
—costs 96-97
—kinds of 72
—limitations of 70
—of adopted children 105
—of bachelors to inanimate object 95, 96
—of trees 201-202
—of wells 202
—prohibited degrees 73
—recognized form of 74-95
—rude songs 91
—selection of girl 75-77
—types of 173
—without formal rites 71
Marriage customs :
—circumambulation of fire 91
—clothes tied together 91
—costs 96, 97
—departure of groom 92, 93
—disposal of *magrohan* 93
—final break with family 95
—joking 79, 83, 84, 91
—of widower and widow 96
—presentation of offerings 90
—removal of veil 92
—return of bridegroom 93-95
—widow remarriage 95, 96
Marriage cycle; The Chapter V 69-100
Marshall, Sir John 7
Marwa 231
Matanga a hermit 208, 209
Matia—a demon 177
Mattress sept 43, 44
Maubhaiya *kurhi* 32, 47
Maur 91
Mawasi *kurhi* 31, 43, 212
Meats 23, 24, 25, 26
Medical ideas 253
Medicines and magic 191-193
Melody and song
—main types 218-220
—examples of 221-244
Menstruation
—ceremonial uncleanness 67
—first 67
Mental cases & spiritism 189
Mesopotamia 7
Midwife 46, 47, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61
Milk 24, 25, 59, 60
—and burial 118
—and cremation 119, 120
—as a protective 186
Millet plant and festival 169
Mirzapur 3, 5
Miscarriage, prevention of 56
Mission Schools 250, 262, 265
Mission work 279
Mohammedan 45
Mohenjodaro 6, 7, 215 footnote
Monkey god 145, 146
Moon and evil effects 130
—worship of 130, 131
Moslem influences on song 220
Mother Earth 118, 173
—and death 112, 113
Mourning for the dead 122
Mowasi caste 43
Munda tribes 51, 52, 53, 67, 177
—and literacy 263
—and milk 24
—marriage customs 70
Mundas 1, 4, 6, 42, 43, 45, 111, 204, 277, 278
Murder and its result 176
Murha *kurhi* 32, 33, 45, 46, 47
Music and song Chapter XI, p. 217-244
"Music of India" 219
Musical instruments 217-218
Mustard seed 61
—and burial 114, 118, 120

N

Nag, serpent god 186
—and earthquakes 203
—worship of 171, 172
Nagariya, musical instrument 218
Nagpanchami festival 165, 171, 199
Nagpur city 251, 257-258
Nai 34, 45, 61, 64, 171, 202
—and death customs 115, 121, 123, 124, 125
Name-giving 63
Names, protective significance 186

ODD

Nanga *baba* 146
Naodurgan festival 165, 172
Naoratri festival 172
Nara, umbilical cord 180
Narchila *kurhi* 32, 33, 46
Narkunda, hell 127
Narsinga 139
Narsinghpur town 255
Nature worship 130-132
Nazar 66, 178-179
Nerbudda *mai* 120
Nerbudda river 1, 64, 65, 120, 131, 132, 165, 256, 276
Nerbudda Valley 278
Nim tree 59, 138, 151, 153, 164, 178, 187, 192, 200
Nishada 6
Noises, protect from spirits 186
Nose piercing 66
Nudity rites :
  —absence among Kols 203
Nuts and seeds in spiritism 186

O

Obscenity at *phag* festival 168
Occasion for the dance 244
  —for use of musical instruments 218
Occupations :
  —and division of labour 106-109
  —general 263-269
  —performed by men and women 108
Offerings at shrines 142, 144, 156-158
  —at time of bath 61
  —at time of *bawa* 161
  —at time of pregnancy 55, 56
  —of childless women 140
Oil used in spiritism 191
Oils in food preparations 24
Ojah 160
Omens
  —auspicious and otherwise 195-196
  —weddings 76
  —when transporting corpse 114
Oraon tribe 51, 63, 114, 204
  —and literacy 263
Origin of Binj Kols 41, 42
  —of earth, fable 206
  —of Kangar tribe 42
  —of Kol tribe 4-10, 207-210
  —of Kurha Kols 36
  —of Thakuriya Kols 37, 38
Orissa 45, 51
Orphans 105
Ote Boram, Munda deity 5
Oudh province 47
Owl, steals human milk 60
Oxen and ploughing, folklore 213

P

Pahariya sept 33
Pakka food 24
Palasa tree 87, 91
Palki 87, 88, 90, 93, 94, 95
Palm squirrel 198
Pampa, a lake 208
Pan 82, 92, 226, 244
  —and medical uses 193
Panagar village 267, 270, 271
Panch 24, 48, 49, 51, 71, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 104, 105, 110, 111, 122, 123
Panchayat 27, 46, 50, 247, 251, 254, 272, 281
  —and debt 271
  —and marriage 71, 73, 74, 75
Panda, Kol priest 63, 140, 142, 147-149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 158, 161, 168, 186, 188, 189, 190
  —duties of 149
  —selection of 148
Pandit 16, 45, 76, 77, 78, 91, 94, 130, 168, 195, 202
Pandus 213
Panjab Province 7, 69
Panka caste 277
Paramatma 57
Parents and children 104
Parent-in-laws :
  —and marriage 69
  —relationship of 101
Parrots 200
  —symbol of love 235
Parvati deity 132, 215, 216

660

Pathan money lenders 272
Paulkasas 6
Pawal *kurhi* 32, 47, 212
Peacock design 246, Plate XX
People, Folklore and origin of 206, 207, 209
Personal decorations 28
Personal property 103, 110
Phag, see also *Holi* 172
  —bonfire 167
  —festival 165, 167
  —season and song 219, 239
Phagun 11th Hindu month 219
Phallic symbols 130
Phonamuti, deity 164
Phulmatimai, deity 139, 164
Piece work 266, 267
Piercing of flesh at *bawa* 160
  —of nose and ears 66
Pigs 41, 50, 55, 138, 139, 140, 158, 207, 269
Pipal tree 138, 142, 144, 164, 200
Pisach, a spirit 178
Place of wife 103, 104
Placenta 58, 59
Ploughing, folklore 210
Police and suicides 202
Politics and Kols 272
Polygyny 97-98
Popley, H.A. 219
Pork 12, 40
Position of women 102
Potter caste 50, 51
Powers ascribed to evil spirits 179-180
Pregnancy 55
Preparation of foods 23-27
Pret a spirit 177
Pretin, female spirit 177
Primitive outlook 175
Primitive tribes and life expectation 112 —and Kols 175
procession of women to collect the auspicious earth 80-82
Proofs of spirit possession 160
Property and inheritance 49, 110-111
Protecting the expectant mother 56
Protection against evil spirits 180-189
Protective devices, 66, 180-189
42
Puberty 66, 67
Pulses, food 24
Puranas 6
Purani chal, dance 244
Puri, food 25
Pusan, festival 165, 172

R

Radha and song 219
Rahu 130
Rai—a song 219
Rain—and frogs 203
  —in folklore 216
Raipur city 7, 10, 140
Rajput caste 38, 41, 43, 47, 69
Rajputana 41
Rajwaria, Sept 33
Rakhi festival 165, 172, 173
Rakshasa, a demon 177, 178
Rakshasi—female demon 178
Ram—a name 64
Rama—deity 8, 9, 130, 140, 172, 207, 208, 209, 210, 212, 223, 229, 237, 239, 242
  —and the palm squirrel 198
Raman 95.
Ramananda 46
Ramanuja 46
Ramayana 6, 8, 10, 104, 207, 208
Ramnavami festival 165, 169, 172
Rautel *kurhi* 32, 33, 36
Rautiya *kurhi* 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 54, 69, 105, 207, 214, 276
Rawana, King 208, 239
Rawat 38
Reaping and religion 173
Recognition—desire for 279
Recommendations for the future 279-280
Religion and Festivals, Chapter VIII 128-174
Religion and life 128
Religious festivals 165-174
Remarriage of widows 73
Return of bridegroom to his house 92, 93
Reverence for trees 53

Rewa State 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 43, 62, 63, 64, 66, 78, 99, 114, 125, 126, 139, 140, 143, 144, 154, 167, 172, 207, 209, 248, 250, 254, 262, 265, 267, 268, 272, 274, 277
Rhythm in Kol music 217-219
Rice—food 25, 26, 65, 79, 89, 92, 94-95, 106, 107, 124
  —religious use of, 56, 60, 84, 85, 86, 87, 91, 120, 173, 202
Rigveda 6, 7
River worship 132
Roller bird 196
Roy, S. C. 4, 42, 44, 45, 49, 51, 52 58, 63, 69, 70, 72, 73, 96, 204, 265
Russell and Hiralal, 5, 33, 34, 35, 38, 40, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 53, 69, 111, 141, 167, 244, 274, 275

S

Sacred thread 142, 143
  —loss of by Kols, folklore 211
Sacrifice—at *Jawara* 170
  —of animals 158, 194
Sadhu, holy man 146
Sadi, wedding 74, 77, 78, 79, 84, 87-92
Saktas, sect 132
Sakti worship 132
Sal wood 84
Salagrama stone 154, 159, 201
Saleh tree 201
Saleh wood 84, 85
Salivara village 258, 267
Salt
  —and burials 115, 118
  —and cremation 120
  —and magic uses 186
Samsara 127
Sandle wood and cremation 119
Sankara, an ascetic 206
Sannyasi deo 146, 151, 152, 154, 164
Santals—a tribe 5, 13, 116, 204
Sarada 139
Sarangi, musical instrument 217
Sari 20, 92
Sath Bhai—birds 200
  —in folklore 212, 213
Sati 125
Satpura hills 43
Savaias 215, footnote
Savaras—a tribe 5, 8, 344
Savari—a woman 8, 207, 208, 209
Scape animals 186-187
Scheduled classes 277
School experiences of Kols 248, 251, 253, 254-255
Schooling 262
Second wife, the 97, 98
Sehai (Shivari) 212
Self torture 160
Sendur, 19, 55, 72, 73, 76, 79, 85, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 94, 138, 144, 145, 146, 149, 154, 159, 181, 202, 213
  —and shrines 153
Serpent, reverence for 171, 199
Seven Sisters, The 129, 132, 139
  —in legend 212-213
Sex and song 220
Sexual relations, avoidance of 72
Sexual segregation 68
Shaitani dance 244
Shardamai, deity 64, 128, 136, 137, 139-140, 142, 154, 156, 159, 164, 170, 213, 219, 240, 241, 243
Shasti 183
Sheori 8, 9, 10, 42, 104, 140, 207
Sheori-Narayana 7, 10, 140
Shivari (Sheori, Savari) 8, 128, 140, 184, 207, 210, 211, 212, 214, 257
Shrines—home 159
  —village 149-158
Siblings 70
Sickle, magical use of 190, 194, 195
Sihora, town 37, 41, 164, 265
Sil 17, 21, 22, 91
Sind, province 6, 7
Sing Bonga, deity 4, 5, 129
Singhbhum District 1, 47, 52
Singing at *bawas* 161
Sirwant festival 165, 172, 173
Sita 140, 198, 207, 208, 212, 239, 242
Sitalamai, goddess 137, 138, 139, 140
Siva, deity 8, 130, 132, 139, 154, 172, 206
  —and Kols 214, 215
Sixth-day ceremony 61-63
Sleep, direction of head 198

050

Sleep and dreams 196
Small pox 130, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 188, 191, 193, 214
  —effect on disposition of corpse 118
Small pox goddess 155-156
Snake bite, remedies 192
Social changes in life of Kols 276
Social divisions, hardening of 276
Social solidarity 50
Social structure Chapter III 32-54
Son river 1
Sonar caste 66
Song and dance
  —at *mangarmati* 81-82
  —at weddings 89
  —Chapter XI 217-246
Sororate 71
Soul, concept of state after death 127
  —general idea of 57
  —state when person is asleep 196-197
Sowing, religious observances 173
Spells cast by witches 204, 205
Spiked sandals 152
Spirit possession 147, 148, 149, 159-164, 219
  —and women 160
  —description of 160-164
  —incantations offered 161
  —offerings at time of 161
  —*Panda* 161
  —piercing flesh 160
  —seeking guidance 160
  —self-torture 160
  —singing 161
  —tests of 160
Spirit World, The 175-178
Spirits :
  —and iron 182
  —and power for evil 179
  —dwelling place of 178
  —entrance into humans 178
  —of the wheat 174
Spread of Mankind, folklore 209
Spring festival 167
Squirrel, Palm 198
Stone breaking 264, 267
Sudra caste 5
Suicide 201
Sun worship 130
Supa 22, 93, 253
  —and casting out of spirits 190, 194
  —and magic 187
Supari nut 60, 61, 85, 91, 92, 167
Suryanarayana 130
Swasaha *kurhi* 32, 34, 42, 45, 46
Swastika 183
Swine 41, 50, 55, 207, 269

T

Taboo :
  —death 122
  —food 27
  —gold 35
  —horse 34, 40, 54
  —mattress 35
  —monthly period 103
Taboos 104
Tamarind tree 164
  —marriage of 201
Tanks and Wells, marriage of 202
Tantra Hinduism 132
Tattoo 29-31
Tattoo marks and death 126
Tattooing 186
  —age at time for 67
  —and death 67
Taxes and Kols 250, 270-271
Teeth, milk 66
Telis, a caste 72, 76, 196
Temples, erected by Kols 279
Tendu leaves 247, 264, 265, 267, 268
Termites 172, 174
Tests of spirit possession 160
  —for evil spirits 189
Thakur 38, 39, 40, 41
Thakuriya *kurhi* 10, 28, 32, 33, 34, 37 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 47, 69, 105, 212, 276
Thorns, protect from spirits 187
Threads and marriage of trees 187
Threashing, religious observances 174
Tiger 41, 42, 53
  —fears wild dog, folklore 215, 216

- — parts useful as charms 199
- — reverenced 199

Tiger god 53, 141-142
Tija festival 165, 173
Tile, factory work 266, 267
Timakia, musical instrument 218
Tolābandh ceremony 188, 189
Totemistic elements in social organization 51, 52
Totems and totemism 44, 52, 53, 54, 141, 142
Trances 159-164, 194
Transmigration, 57, 127
Tree worship 164
Trees, marriage of 201
Trees and plants used in magic 187-188
Trees and religion 53, 164
Trees reverenced by Kols 200
Trees used in construction of wedding booth 84, 85
Tribal gods 278
Tribal groups 278
Tribal religions 277
"Tribes and castes of the N. W. Provinces and Oudh" 4, 5, 33, 52, 274
Tulsi plant 18, 19, 56, 112, 137, 143, 153, 188, 201, 237
Tulsi Das 104
Turmeric a devil scarer 188
Twins 61
Tying the village 188-189

U

Umbilical cord 46, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61
- — and magical practices 59
- — buried 188

Uncleanness:
- —following delivery 59
- —removal of 62

Underhill, M. M. 171
United Provinces 1, 3, 42, 52, 262, 274, 277
Untouchables 12, 277
Upanishads 6
Urad pulse 79, 189
Urai grass 153

V

Vaccination 63
Valmiki, author 208
Vamana the dwarf 172
Vegetables eaten 25
Vermilion, see *sendur* 55, 153
- — forcible application and marriage 73

Village exogamy 69, 70
"Village Gods of South India" 147
Village priest 147-149
Village shrine 149-158
- — cleaned by women 154
- — concomitants of worship 151-154
- — offerings at worship 156-158
- — worship at 155-156

Vindhya mountains 1, 8, 41
Vishnu, god 126, 130, 132, 139, 154, 172, 188, 206
- —and Tulsi 201
- —heaven of 202

Vows 149
Vritra, a demon 177

W

Wadder tribe and literacy 263
Wages of Kols 261, 265, 266, 267, 268, 275
Washerman 61
Weaver caste 46
Weddings—Chapter V
- —and bad language, abuse 89
- —and song 220, 230-237
- —auspicious days and months 77
- —booth 85, 86
- —crown 88, 91, 92
- —domestic preparations 79-86
- —gifts 89, 90
- —*mangarmati* 79
- —negotiations 76
- —omens 76
- —pole 84, 85, 86
- —procession 87-89

Well, a love-symbol 227, 239
Wells and tanks 202
Wheat 169, 170

White magic 204
Whitehead, Henry 147
Widows Plate XV
    —and marriage 71, 73, 95-96
    —burning (*Sati*) 125
    —position of 103
Wild dog 215-216
Winnowing fan, see *supa* 58
Witchcraft 204, 205
Women :
    —and building houses 18
    —and work in fields 20
    —place of the wife 103
    —position of in Kol society 102
    —restrictions in labour 104
    —taboos to observe 103, 104
    —type of work permitted 106-109
Wood cutting 256, 257
Worship at household shrine 159
    —at village shrine 155-156
Worship of Siva 215
Wounds and treatment 192

Y

Yama, god of death 13, 16, 120, 143
Yamuna, river 171

Z

Zizyphus jujuba, fruit 9, 207, 208, 212

1: Griffiths AW 37 Kol AW 37

192

/For the meaning of various caste names, see category 116, pp. 34-47/.